



How to Speak Saturn

A Training Manual
For Global Justice

By

William R. Mistele

Justice and only justice shall you pursue.

Deuteronomy 16:20

Copyright © 2012 by William R. Mistele. All rights reserved. For private distribution only.

Poems and also photographs of women are by William R. Mistele

Other published books by William R. Mistele

from North Atlantic Books:

Undines: Lessons from the Realm of the Water Spirits

*Mermaids, Sylphs, Gnomes, and Salamanders: Dialogues with the
Kings and Queens of Nature*

Forward



Question: When shall war be no more?

When there shall appear on earth four or five in whom there is no fear; and whose souls are so clear that when malice, evil, or ill will draws near, these things dissolve as if they were never there.

When four or five shall remain in each generation, then your race shall awaken. The beauty of the stars and the seas and the mysteries shall appear within your dreams. These treasures of soul shall overflow, filling your world with light and healing.

---The Mermaid Queen Isaphil

Preface



What if history had referees who hand out yellow and red cards?

Then there would be no Julius Caesar



No Genghis Khan



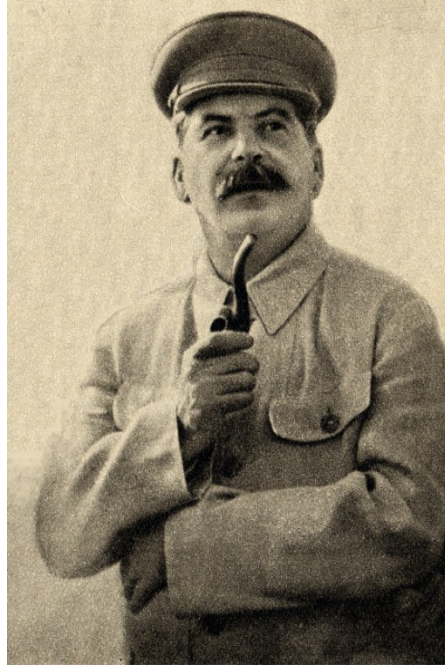
No Napoleon



No Hitler



No Stalin



No Saddam Hussein



No British East India Company



No Monsanto



No Tokyo Electric Power Company



No fission industry and so no cooling pools.



Imagine that the National Football League had no referees for a year on the playing field. And imagine that millions in bonuses were awarded at the end of the year to the winners. Before the year was out, the players would be killing each other on the playing field. (See for example James Caan in the 1975 movie *Rollerball*).



This is exactly what has happened in human history—big rewards for the winners with no referees to cry foul. And so wars have gone on and on without anyone to call a halt. What is needed are individuals who also love justice enough to make it a force that governs the unfolding of history.

Contents

Forward	3
Preface	4
Introduction	13
Part I: How to Speak Saturn	15
1. Job Positions Available	15
2. Prajnāparamita Meditation	24
3. The Void Mediation for Negative People	30
4. Empathy	43
5. The Void Made Simple	54
6. A Prayer for Dictator	64
7. Top Ten Things to do with the Void	78
8. The Temple of Saturn	89
Part II: Ancient Minds: Brief Comparison of the Minds of Buddha, Padmasambhava, King Solomon, a Saturn Spirit, and the Prophet Isaiah, Elijah and the Gentile Prophet Balaam	96
9. Buddha Mind	96
10. PadmaSambhava	100
11. King Solomon and a Saturn Judge	106
12. Isaiah	113
13. Elijah	118
14. Balaam	126
15. The Witness: from <i>Mystical Fables</i>	133
Part III: Upgrading Concentration: Cosmic Letters	135
16. The Cosmic Letter U	135

17. Tone magic	157
18. Cosmic letter E	166
19. The Cosmic Letter G: Short and Long version	176
20. The Five Senses	200
Part IV—The Domain of Spirits	263
21. Peresch	264
22. Ybario	272
23. Eneye	283
24. Kevakiah	290
25. Guru	300
26. Entub	310
27. Idida	319
28. Malchjdael	324
29. Chief Judge of Saturn	334
30. A Saturn Judge Relating to the Earth	345
Part V: The Modern Mind	360
31. Conscience East and West	360
32. The Modern Corporation Part I	367
33. The Modern Corporation Part II	382
Appendix	388
A: Astral Plane and the Five Elements	388
B: The Cosmic Language	397
C: The Franz Bardon Training System	408
Glossary	411
Bibliography	419
About the Author	419

Introduction

The purpose of this book is straight forward and simple. It is my intent to place into the hands of people a means to eliminate corruption in government and to free the world of war and also of dictators. To do this you start with yourself and practice a meditation that is common in the Orient but less known in the Western world.

The meditation is meant to be user friendly. Even at the very beginning of practice you may notice that you can reduce the hostility in people in your personal life who are negative. If this application proves useful to you, then you can immediately apply your meditation to anyone anywhere on earth.

In Part I, *How to Speak Saturn*, I gradually introduce the practice of formless meditation. Included is a chapter on empathy. Empathy as it develops enables an individual to sense what other people are like inside and also to connect to them directly mind to mind and heart to heart.

I finish Part I with a mood piece on the temple of Saturn in ancient Rome. If you know nothing about metaphysics or Saturn you might begin with this chapter in order to get a feel for the topic.

In Part II, *Ancient Minds*, I explore what I can sense intuitively about a few figures from history who are relevant to this book such as Buddha, the Prophet Isaiah, King Solomon, and so forth. This section ends with another mood piece called *The Witness*, about an individual who embodies what can be learned from all the masters of the earth.

In Part III, I present methods drawn from the Czech magician Franz Bardon. These methods immensely upgrade the concentration exercises and formless meditations practiced in the Orient.

In addition, I offer two short essays on a magic formula called the cosmic letter G that is used for blessing. Justice limits and reigns in those who harm others. Justice also is about harmony and the power to fulfill life in every conceivable way. This practice includes the vibration of Saturn within it, for you cannot receive everything good that life has to offer without a willingness to learn new things.

At the end of this section, I explore concentration exercises relating to the five senses: sight, sound, touch, taste, and smell. Formless meditations only really develop well if you have in-depth understanding and experience with your five senses. Get to know your five senses well. Understanding their potential makes all the difference in the level of inspiration with which you live your life.

In Part IV, *The Domain of Spirits*, I describe one or more spirits from each planetary sphere from the earth to Saturn. These spirits make comments that are relevant to our journey—to the exploration of justice and how to produce it on earth. In this book, the elemental beings as well as divine beings shall walk beside us and assist us in our work.

It is not my intent for individuals to evoke and make contact with these spirits. But they are our teachers. And so I include their words and their inspiration.

The last two spirits I describe are Judges of Saturn. I consider myself an agent of the Judges of Saturn. But like a clerk to a Supreme Court Judge, you have to do a lot of homework and be very prepared before you try to champion a cause or argue a case from one side or another.

In Part V, *The Modern Mind*, I discuss briefly some issues that arise regarding the operation of corporations in the modern world.

In the Appendix, I describe briefly the four elemental realms with examples of beings that exist within them. And I briefly summarize the cosmic language from which some of the material in this book is drawn.

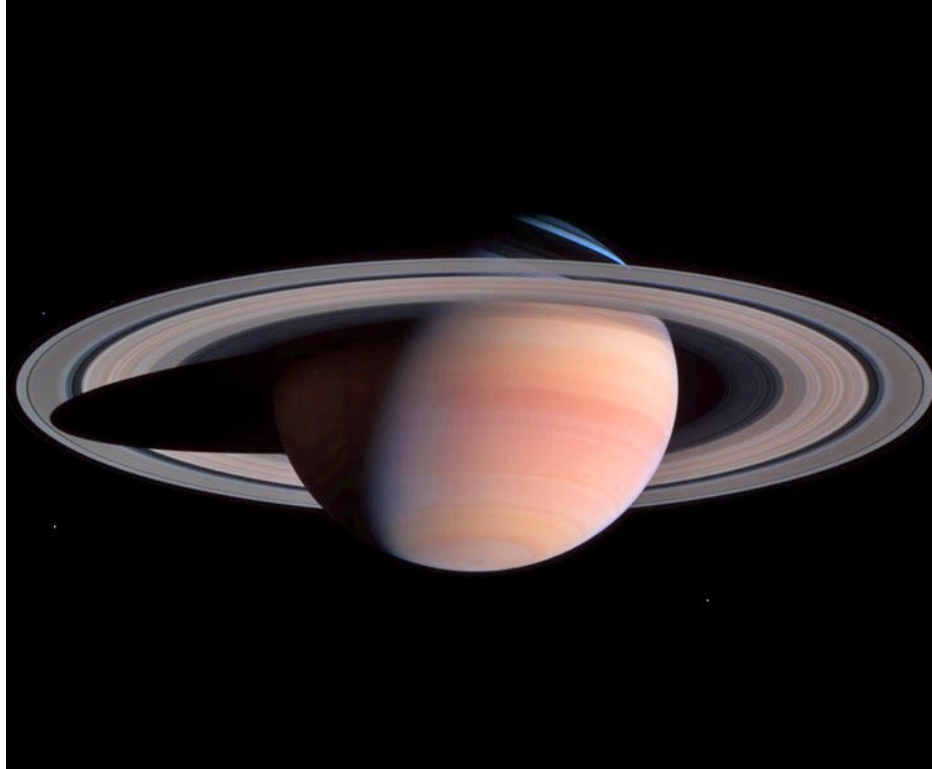
There is also a brief summary of Franz Bardon's training system from my perspective.

And finally, since so much of the work in this book uses intuition, I have taken the liberty of presenting whenever I could fit it in one of my poems that relates to the topic. Poetry, like art, is a way of expressing something that otherwise lies outside of anything familiar we have encountered before.

Some of my poems are from dreams. Some of the poems I wrote while asleep and dreaming. And some of my poems are dreams that, with all of my heart and might, I seek to make a part of the reality of our world.

Part I: How to Speak Saturn

Chapter 1: Divine Missions-- Job Positions Available



Position—

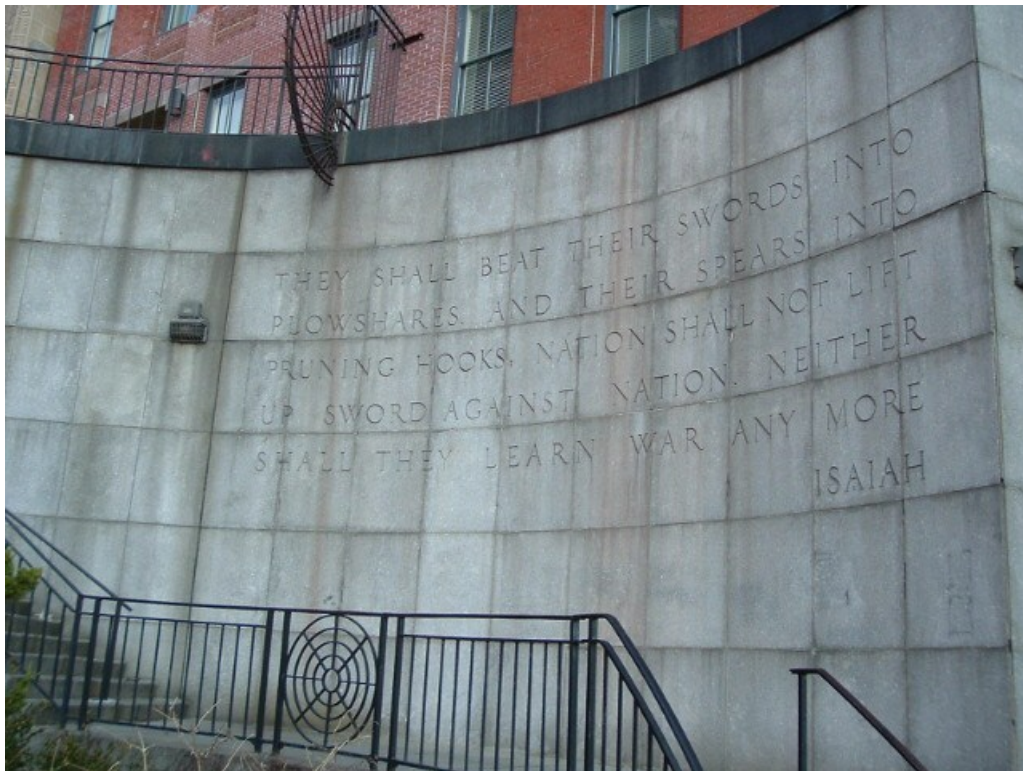
Referee: Agent for the forty-nine judges of Saturn; guardian of political evolution on earth; a referee who upholds justice between the nations; an individual who dissolves negativity wherever this is needed.

Requirements--

There are no requirements for this position.

Job Description--

The position has been available to every single generation since the seventh century B.C., that is, the time of the Prophet Isaiah who defined it as an objective and as an ideal.



“They shall beat their swords into plowshares. And their spears into pruning hooks. Nation shall not lift up sword against nation. Neither shall they learn war anymore.” ---Isaiah

The failure to fill this position in each generation has resulted in the countless wars of human history. As Isaiah himself might say to anyone who reads his words concerning peace on the wall across the street from the United Nations: “Let anyone who with ears to hear respond to this call.”

Every civilization will need an agent of Saturn from time to time if it is to survive. When it came time for the civilization of Atlantis to sink beneath the waves, there was no amnesty, appeal, or reprieve because that civilization had left the job position of Saturn agent unfilled.

It does help to undergo serious training. A dedicated agent of Saturn

will rise to a certain level. He will learn to understand personal history, motives, karma in present and past lives, an individual's highest purposes in this life, and the alternative paths an individual can follow if he chooses the positive instead of the negative side.

Since Saturn rules over both positive and negative spirits, an agent of Saturn understands the jurisdiction and modes of operation of both. An agent learns to be fearless and develops a high level of intuition that operates beyond thoughts or concepts. Like the Judges of Saturn, he will intervene at his own discretion to create circumstances—both outer and inner experiences—though which others can comprehend the consequences of their choices.

With more intimacy than any lover, an agent of Saturn knows another's soul so well it is as if he has already lived that person's past, present, and future lives. Therefore, there is no limit upon his actions and no length to which he will not go to assist another in the journey of life. There is no gift he cannot bestow. But to show no mercy is also a gift if that is what it takes for another to awake.

Method

Meditate and develop a clear and open mind. This state of mind is so free of attachment that it actually destroys the desire to harm, to dominate, or to abuse power.

You can begin practicing for a few minutes each day. Then gradually extend the time. Even from the beginning, imagine the clear mind that you create in yourself is reproduced to some extent in others. Other people can include specific world leaders or heads of corporations--those who are keen on harming other people. Imagine yourself and the other person free of all negative emotions and energy.

Later on as you practice for decades you will find it is quite easy to embody in yourself the vibration of one or more of the forty-nine judges of Saturn. In this case, you have become an agent of Saturn and are in a position to assist in filling the earth with justice. There is absolutely no limit placed on what you may accomplish.

Advantages

The main advantage is that you develop a clarity of mind that is effective in the real world and not just within the walls of a monastery, church, or temple.

The spirits of Saturn play the role of offering cosmic freedom by teaching formless states of awareness, that is, how to be free of all form attachment. This path develops the highest level of intuition enabling you to modify your own and others' karma. If you master this practice, you are no longer subject to life's limitations, karma, and the laws of nature.

And finally, you play a crucial role in revealing love to the world. Most people who think about love are thinking about astral love—loving others as a feeling or with the heart. Some actually want to give to others and hold nothing back in the giving. But these same people fail to love others with their minds.

Love as justice, however, requires that you take the time to perceive what actually is helpful to others and what enables them to learn. If you just love with feeling and heart, you may be doing the worst possible thing for someone—namely, enabling them to never learn a single thing or else to use the energy of your love in a selfish, even cruel way.

Consequently, to love with the mind requires a sense of establishing balance and teaching fair play—without an equal giving and receiving between people no genuine intimacy is possible. And since life is so

structured that others only learn through facing the consequences of their actions, to love others with your mind means you at times intervene to stop them from harming others.

As an agent of Saturn, you do not wait for karma to act on others after they die or are reborn in another life time. You become the law of karma teaching that if someone abuses his powers and harms others then step by step all his power will be taken away from him.

There is no reason that the negative principle—that includes greed, the desire to dominate, lie, manipulate, and destroy--should be successful and effective. Saturn often steps in and simply cancels the power of the negative principle so that is no longer effective. You as an agent of Saturn have this ability in no small measure.

Love requires this—if someone refuses to learn from experience, you can his ability to harm others. Human evolution has achieved such power that failure to hold the negative in check risks the annihilation of the species.

Disadvantages

The great disadvantage of working with Saturn as an aspect of Divine Providence is that you go through changes as if you are living three or four life times in one life. You do not have the luxury of clinging to one identity. You cannot, like almost everyone you know, point at your historical personality and say, “This is who I really am.” Your personality is under constant assault because you are developing both as a spirit and as a human being. The spirit part of yourself carries no possessions and seeks no pleasure or fame.

Most people avoid learning the deepest lessons of life until they are forced to by circumstance. You learn early on to take a hard, cold look at yourself in terms of what you need to learn in the short and long term.

The Judges, that is, the higher spirits of Saturn play a role that is not known to astrology. They act as a probation officer, a sheriff, a warden, a case worker, bailiff, or an officer of the court in any number of capacities. Without a strong and effective judicial system, injustice reigns in a society. Without incorporating some sort of cosmic harmony and law into one's civilization, that civilization will inevitably come to an end.

Obviously, wisdom comes with a price. You have to build on a solid foundation that balances the four elements in human nature—will, love, intelligence, and the integrity of consciousness. At present, the human race is terribly out of balance. This means that the human conscience does not function on a collective level.

Consequently, you will need to go establish a balance in yourself that has more strength and depth than ordinary human beings. You must strive to be in harmony with nature and the universe itself. Human religions and wisdom traditions as of yet know nothing about this balance that Saturn demands. Put simply, you will learn to think and feel with greater understanding than the wise men of your present world.

Some missions take many life times



I Was Once A Samurai

Sometimes when I meditate
He awakes inside of me
On occasion he speaks:
I studied Buddhism
To clear my mind
I studied the way of the sword
To better serve my lord

My inner silence was so complete
I could hear others words before they speak
I could perceive their future acts
When and where they would attack
The past and future are the same
There is nothing permanent that remains

I reply,
I carry on your work
I am a knight
Of the Goddess of the earth
My inner silence is so complete
I hear angels when they speak
And the elements
Of water, earth, air, and fire
Reveal to me their mysteries

Sometimes when I meditate
I awake within my future self
He says to me,
I carry on your work
There is an inner stillness so complete
It embraces the universe
The dreams you once dreamed
Have now become reality—
Justice fills the earth

Chapter 2: The Prajnaparamita Meditation



I am emptiness
 Also known as Prajnaparamita—
 The mother of all enlightened beings
 By finding me inside your self
 You attain perfect freedom.

I am where selfishness turns to compassion
 Because I am free of all attachment

In nature, I am the open empty space between the stars
 I am where the stars rest, sleep,
 And dream of infinite peace.
 These are the depths of my beauty.

In feelings,

Attraction is my alchemy
 Passion is my methodology
 I am the union of opposites
 All opposition dissolves in my presence

In mind, I am like the sky
 No barriers, no boundaries,
 Perfect clarity
 I offer light a place to shine

In spirit,
 I can take malice and ill will into my heart
 For this is my art
 And restore the original purity
 Revealing perfection and nobility.

I am emptiness
 I am the mother of all enlightened beings
 There is no end to my compassion
 No limit to my action
 I am the ecstasy within all inspiration
 You will find me
 I am the oneness of all living beings.

A story. An evil magician in Tibet has the power to kill others with his magic. As his arrogance grows, the evil magician announces that he plans to use magic to kill a humble Tibetan priest who lives nearby.

The Tibetan priest meditates on the Prajnaparamita which is known as the perfection of wisdom and is sometimes visualized in the form of a goddess--the mother of all Buddhas.

The priest meditates in this way. He relaxes. He takes a breath. And then slips into a state of trance that is completely familiar and natural for

him. His consciousness becomes a vast, empty space of pure nothingness. In fact, if you could feel auras and you were next to him you would feel his aura disappear as if there is no one in the room with you.

He is, then, in a state of awareness in which there is no form, no center, no body, no mind, nothing but pure awareness that has no need to refer to anything in order to sustain or define itself.

When others have tried to describe this man's meditation they have often put words in his mind as if he had need of language and words. They imagined him saying as he meditates: "There is no separation. There is no enemy present. There is no attack occurring. There is person here to be attacked. There is no identity of any kind—only empty space void of time and with perfect oneness without separation."

And now the evil magician unleashes the full power of his magic against the priest. This is the power to destroy, annihilate, and obliterate.

Martial artists spend a life time developing their ability to focus energy through their body and mind to destroy an opponent. Magicians sometimes train in that way as well. It is a survival thing. But when attached to a human ego, it can get out of hand and its use becomes a malicious action.

And so our malicious, evil magician sends out a massive amount of will and power against the Tibetan priest. But alas, the energy that is sent cannot find anyone to attack. It looks here, there, and everywhere, but there is no priest anywhere to be found.

Like a torpedo launched from a submarine with its own sonar, it goes looking for its target. But if it cannot find its target the torpedo returns to its source—the only thing around that is available to attack. The black magician falls dead victim of the magical destruction unleashed by his own will.

The Prajnaparamita ritual meditation dissolves evil and malicious intentions. But individuals still have the freedom to choose and to learn from the consequences of their actions. You cannot take away from others their freedom of choice. But you can limit their freedom to harm others such that they only end up harming themselves.

In the end of the book, *Heart of Wisdom* (Tharpa Publications), by Geshe Kelsang Gyatso, the author describes the Buddhist version of this ritual based on the Heart Sutra, Prajnaparamita, with the Buddhist concept of emptiness.

I used to ask a number of Tibetan lamas about this ritual. They were all familiar with it. Invariably, after discussing its applications, they would say, “If you want to use this ritual for political purposes, to bring about peace, then you should simply hire a monastery to do it according to your instructions.”

And so I took their advice and hired a monastery to perform this ritual on a weekly basis. Initially, the head of the monastery did not believe that akasha can be used to dissolve negative energy in political conflicts on the other side of the earth. But over the years this individual has complimented me on how appropriate its political use has been.

The Meditation

Relax. Take a breath. Allow your consciousness to become a vast, empty space of pure nothingness. In this state of awareness there is no form, no center, no body, no mind, nothing but pure awareness that has no need to refer to anything in order to sustain or define itself.

There is another unusual quality that belongs to this state of mind. Since there are no boundaries and no definitions of any kind, there is no separation. Anything that appears here is one with anything else. In this space of awareness, only oneness exists.

You can still recall or enter memories from your personal history. You can relive all the experiences of your own or someone else's individual identity. And yet, in this state of mind, anything that separates one from another dissolves.

If we express this as words relating to our story, a person might say, There is no separation. There is no enemy present. There is no attack occurring. There is person here to be attacked. There is no identity of any kind—only empty space void of time and with perfect oneness without separation.

If we express this as words relating to those who are abusive to others, a person might say, There is no selfishness. Selfishness is gone since here there is nothing for an individual to cling to. There is nothing that someone can possess or control. The very desire to harm or to injure another cannot appear in this space. The emotion that best describes this place is compassion and an awareness that is so deep it knows every other as deeply as it knows itself.



It was the Deputy Secretary of State who first noticed contentious opponents lost their desire to debate. They put aside their malice and their hate. They no longer engaged in blame. They stopped demanding all things be returned to their original state and these things happened whenever Jacob was in town.

Negotiations were usually—“Give me what I want because in me there is no wrong.” But when Jacob was around negotiations became a lesson in trading—“If I give you this, what is it worth? What will you give me in return? What is the price we must each pay to have a little peace on earth?”

So the Deputy Secretary of State invited Jacob to meet with some of those in conflict. And then she saw it. The spirit is upon him. Those who craved power suddenly were converted preferring rather nobility and honor. She saw men callous and craven suddenly become happy and playful as children. Instead of a blazing, stony stare they told jokes, smiled, and placed their hands on each other’s shoulders.

The Deputy Secretary of State thought to herself as she saw it--“This is not happening. These men whose skill is to torture and kill cannot

experience friendship much less a feeling of innocence in the presence of their sworn enemies. What could they possibly see in each other that makes them act like brothers? It makes no sense. It is beyond nonsense.”

And yet there it is: instead of each plotting to make a future that is dark they work together to create a future of the heart.

The Deputy Secretary of State could then again only think that the spirit is upon him, for she witnessed these things that Jacob’s presence could bring:

Negativity dissolves around him
As if it was never there.
Time past and time future willingly embrace.
Truth for all sides suddenly has the same taste.
Peace is no more
Than a willingness to share
As we all breathe the same air.
To love will always be to dare.
Justice is simply about being fair.
When Jacob is in town.
When Jacob comes round.

Chapter 3: A Void Meditation for Negative People



If you can feel comfortable with this void meditation, then there is also a practical application. We can use it to dissolve influence of negative people. I will be exploring this formless meditation in a number of different contexts and variations in later chapters and in the appendix.

Once again, imagine a vast space that has nothing in it. There is no color though we can simulate that by imagining a shiny or velvet black light. There is no sound so we can effect imagine silence. There is no sensory perception, no substance, no matter, no oscillation, vibration, or energy of any kind.

It is pure emptiness like a room as big as the sky without stars in it. And though space and time have no definition in it, in the beginning we can imagine that our awareness penetrates through space and time so that anything we think about is right here in front of us regardless of where or when it may be.

You might actually go outside at night and take a look at the night sky. Hold that image in your mind—the vast space that contains all those

stars. Then remove the stars and the light. Keep that sense of open, empty space. Then remove the earth as well so that what lies on all sides of you is an infinite emptiness or just a very big, empty space.

Then think of this clear space as something you “own” and that you are able to use anytime you wish. Again, add to this empty space a sense of a shining black light and that this light penetrates everywhere through space and time. And then imagine that you are this light penetrating everywhere in space and time. It is the nature of this particular concentration and meditation to reveal the original nature and origin of anything that exists.

If you practice this, then you can get good at it. It is quiet. It is peaceful. There is no disturbance of any kind. There are no interruptions or distractions. It is the nature of mind itself when it is still—it has the ability to be perfectly receptive, reflective, and clear like a mirror that has no writing on its surface.

And it offers this fabulous gift. It can dissolve into nothing anything that negative. And so here is the application. When you are with a mean or negative person you simply imagine this person to be with you in this infinite space of emptiness that automatically dissolves any negative energy. To be negative, there must be something to cling to or try to possess--a form, image, person, or thing. Or there must be something to flee from or get rid of.

But there is no form in this vibration of emptiness and there is no you even though you are physically present and talking to the person. There is only an awareness that reveals the other person’s original nature. And there is this: the void embodies absolute freedom to be and to become whatever they wish. There are no restrictions that exist within the void regarding what can be imagined, felt, or conceived of as a possible course of action.

It is very difficult for an individual to remain mean or negative when on a subconscious level the person senses they are sitting amid an infinite void where emotions such as hate, fear, greed, meanness, malice, or jealousy cannot appear or exist.

If you can get this to work with people you know, you may notice that the other person tends to become calm and reasonable. This is because

this state of awareness is like taking a “time out.” It offers an opportunity to step back from life and look at things from a distance.

Those who require negative interactions in order to draw energy from or to control others are released from that addictive form of behavior. For a little while they feel that they can neither threaten or be threatened by others.

Let us try this. Imagine someone you know who abuses his power, who is deceitful, and who is self-serving rather than helping others. Now imagine this individual in front of you and within this vast, empty space that penetrates through space and time.

See, feel, and imagine any selfishness, self-serving purposes, bias, greed, anger, jealousy, etc. vanishing into the void of infinity that you have placed him in with your imagination. But it is not imagination at all. It is an actual state of being, a vibration that you have created through concentration.

If you visualize someone and imagine this void even at a distance, it can also work to make the other reasonable, calm, and fair. Again, the reason for this is that this empty void of pure receptivity is free of all false attachment. The void supervises, oversees, and has authority over will, feeling, thoughts, and conscious actions. This is its nature—it is the voice of Saturn, of conscience, of freedom, and of enlightenment in action.

Since the practice strengthens an individual’s intuition into the original purposes of life, an alternate way to apply it is as follows. Imagine someone’s best course of action or path in life. That is, imagine the individual’s “better self,” the person he is meant to be in this life time. Hold that image in your mind.

See the person free of anything negative. See him as having resolved his conflicts and learned whatever he has needed to learn from what he has experienced so far in life. See him as being successful, happy, peaceful, satisfied, and creative.

Now instead of imagining a vast empty space when you are with this individual you can imagine this “better” person before you. If you are distrustful of someone or frightened by them, you probably look at them in a way consistent with those feelings. You can just as easily look at someone right now when you are with them as if you are that individual’s own guardian angel who can see the other person’s life possibilities--take away the bad and affirm everything good that can possibly become real for this person and that the good is real right now.

These two very different meditative outlooks are entwined. The empty void represents all possibilities of life. Because you are so open you are open to everything possible. Because you are so unattached and free right now in this moment, you are able to step right out of the stream of time, of karma, routines, mental and physical behaviors that condition and drive you or others to respond in repetitive and predictable ways.

Put simply, to be enlightened, which is absolute freedom, is to see the world as it is. This seeing is not possible unless you can step back out of the world and look at it free of bias or attachment to anything. When you look at the world in this way you begin to see opportunities for happiness, success, and ways of acting that would otherwise never appear to you.



Question: Dear Sir, I am with a man who is cold who I love dearly and because of his insecurities he is quite difficult to be with him.

Response

I work closely with three or four highly empathic women. They have very negative husbands/boyfriends or parents or others in their lives. One remedy I have tried to teach them is what works fairly well for me. It is an emptiness meditation that is the fifth element of akasha or a Saturn vibration.

You imagine a vast empty space and that anything that appears in it, anything negative or even any form or energy, immediately dissolves. But it simply restores the original nature and purity of anything near to you.

It is a subliminal thing--you imagine a vast empty space when you are talking to someone, kind of like shiny black light that sees through all of space and time. And it affects the other person when you do this. The

other feels less angry or needy because there is nothing to attack and nothing there to attack them.

Near you others may then feel secure and protected. They should, nothing negative can draw near. So far we are just doing the dealing with hostility/anger/negativity type stuff.

If you change the vast void into the feeling/vibration of oneness, that anything in this space is one with and in harmony with anything else, then you get more of a Venus vibration--the sense of being close to each other.

But obviously the dissolving negativity or the adverse aspects of ego has to precede the drawing together and feeling close to each other; partly because the negative individual will often take the "feeling of closeness" to be an opportunity to dump on the other person any unprocessed emotions of fear, anger, control, domination, greed, etc. that he has inside. So sometimes you mix and match these two meditations until you get it right for the particular relationship.

This is not some sort of New Age quick remedy for solving personal relationship problems. It is a life-long practice. But like I told one girl, if she can deal with her mother's negativity, she can stop wars from happening around the world. The meditation is transferable instantly to anyone on earth, though most likely it will take far more work to dissolve negativity in the president of a country as compared to one's mother or lover.

Question: Dear Sir, I need help to have a hex removed. Some years ago I got very, very ill, and because of the pain I was more dead than alive. My life passed by, and then I saw a pattern in my life which I have lost everything. I have been searching to find someone who is powerful enough to remove this.

Response

Try this and get back to me:

Since it is so dark where you are, go outside and take a look at the night sky again. Hold that image in your mind—the vast space that contains all those stars and the Northern Lights. Then remove the stars and the light. Keep that sense of open, empty space. Then remove the earth as well so that what lies on all sides of you is an infinite emptiness or just a very big, empty space.

Think of this space as something over which you have absolute control—there is no light, image, form, substance, matter, vibration, sound, sensation, or energy that can appear here without your permission. When you do think of something, it appears in front of you without distraction.

View this sensory/perceptual state of awareness in a positive way—this is the receptivity of the enlightened mind, a mind that has attained perfect freedom. It is like a mirror in which anything that exists in creation is free to appear. In this state of awareness you are absolutely beyond all fear.

Nothing negative can exist here because there is nothing to attach to. Without form or attachment, there can be no opposition.

This state of awareness reveals anything in its original purpose and purity. And it is all compassion, omnipresent love, because as a matter of fact anything you concentrate on in this state of awareness you are also one with without separation—

You are able to perceive something or someone with total detachment, with a sense of what it is to be it, and also you can sense all of its connections to other things.

To put it simply, this is something you practice. It is like a bank account—your practice builds up a cash reserve that you can then use to make withdrawals when you need insight or a sense of freedom or want to reduce tension or to resolve a conflict.

Whenever you are worried or think about the “hex,” spend a minute or a few minutes in this state of mind. Its applications are endless and it is most practical even if it is unfamiliar to the Western mind and rarely applied by the Oriental mind.



Question: I have some problems in interactions with staff and others in organizations who are not really committed to accomplishing the organizational goals.

Response: One girl asked me what she could do to help President Obama. She is an incredibly powerful psychic but doesn't use her full potential. I suggested she imagine she is inside of Obama and is him and

then work on two of his flaws--he is terrible connecting to the military and to the Republicans. So I said imagine that you as Obama convey to military personnel a feeling of deep empathy and understanding of them. Look through Obama's eyes at a father whose son has just been killed and convey to the father that the sacrifice was worth it and this nation of freedom is profoundly in his debt.

And that when you negotiate with Republicans convey to them the result that they really like you even when you are saying "no" to anything they want. Kind of like—"We are on the same page. We all want these problems solved. We want to see that the people of this great nation receive the best results that we can get for them. And I swear to you I will do absolutely everything I can to work out our differences so that this happens."

So in effect, a goal in problem solving and also in staff interactions in an organization is to be able to make others feel good when you talk to them, regardless of your position.

A Silva mind control technique is to imagine you have a ten or twenty foot aura around you and that whenever someone walks into it all problems are quickly solved and communication is relaxed and clear. This sometimes works like magic. People can sense this vibration that you have created and it overpowers them regardless of the external situation.

I also hand out red cards continually to various world leaders and public officials. I see myself as a referee like a referee in an international soccer tournament. But I do not have much power. A red card to be effective takes me from one to ten years to get it to work. I tell some people I am one hundred per cent effective in results but that does not yet apply to Pakistan or North Korea, and I have having mixed results with the U.S. government.

All the same, even when I hand out a red card and seek to take someone off the playing field of history, I consider myself to be that individual's case worker--I am responsible for him. I am his best friend. I am his guardian angel. I just also happen to be his judge.

The nice thing about Saturn vibrations and its Buddha clear mind or "void with a bite" is that it simply dissolves evil and negativity. Those who cling to a historical identity based on dominating others will lose out eventually, inevitably, when I focus on them.

Saturn returns every 29.4 years. A Saturn return can pull the rug out from under your feet if you are not learning the deepest lessons of life that it feels you should be working on regularly. I am not required to be as generous or as patient as Saturn.

Buddha simply invites others to become enlightened. By contrast, I am like Saturn coming round whenever I feel someone is interfering with human evolution, holding the human race back from working on its deepest problems. And when I come round, it is as if the other has chosen to arm wrestle with his guardian angel who has suddenly appeared before him in physical form.

Jacob won one time your recall in a wrestling match. But Jacob's will was diamond sharp; and his intentions were to know everything that can be known about the being he was wrestling with so that the angel no longer had an advantage.

If Jacob were on earth right now he would be doing what I do. This is because Jacob's wrestling for a blessing created a nation whose purpose was to fill the earth with justice. The request for a blessing must be renewed in each generation and at this time it is being upgraded in regard to effectiveness and method.

Question: Many times this week while working I've practiced "The Void" as taught by William Mistele. When an angry person comes in.....

as they talk (I still listen) and begin the void and I can honestly see them calming as their rant becomes more of an explanation then slowly becomes a calm conversation. Each conversation has easily become an understanding by the time they left.

I wish there was a way I could honestly teach this in my conflict resolution classes.

Response: In some formal procedures of conflict centers, the void meditation manifests through active listening as you separate the parties in conflict and allow each to be heard fully for the first time--both their emotions and their thoughts. The void manifests as a "listening silence" as explained by Eugene Gendlin in his book, *Focusing*.

The void is also present as empathy through which the mediator in an impartial manner feels and thinks the participants feelings and thoughts as if they are his own but without any attachment to them. Having another who can perfectly mirror what you feel and think allows you to step free of attachment to them.

The void also manifests in that the mediators can do this with all parties in a conflict--identifying completely with each person's point of view and emotions and at the same time stepping into the unknown future and represent the interests of harmony through which all conflict can be resolved. This is done partly by asking such questions as, What do you feel would be a mutually satisfying outcome for both yourself and the other person? Or, what do you feel would be fair for you and the other person? Or, if the other person were to give you this and this what would you be willing to give in return?

Although negotiation is only effective when each party understands they are in the presence of mediators who fully grasp their situation and interests. Then they are finally willing to brain storm for the first time options and solutions. The void has this ability: it can be one with

anyone and everyone simultaneously, dissolve their attachments and hostilities, reveal their original and best purposes and also walk them into the future in which the entire set of conflicts in all aspects no longer exists.

It is a matter of experience in which you effectively present yourself as a neutral presence and in which you perceive clearly all the variables that are part of the conflict. And then comes the magical part—can you embody in yourself the harmony that resolves conflicts that these people have never seen in themselves?

Chapter 4: Empathy



Two Stories

One day a man of very questionable character came upon the Buddha walking down the road. And recognizing the Buddha, he confronted him demanding the Buddha respond to his question—What possible thing could you say to me that would make the slightest difference in the way I live my life?

And Buddha replies, If you could see yourself in this moment through my eyes you would attain perfect enlightenment.

And the man says, Your words have no meaning. Say it in another way.

So Buddha says, When I dream, what I see is already reality, for my mind is boundless light.

When I sense the faintest beginning of desire, I already experience every satisfaction and gratification possible, for my bliss is endless.

And when I perceive another with a problem or amid a conflict, I perceive the path that individual will follow through which every problem becomes solved and every conflict resolved, for the harmony in which I exist is infinite.

You see, your every memory I experience in this moment as if it is my own. You are me and I am you in another form.

And the man asks, Is this why you are called the god of compassion?

And Buddha replies, It is said that I will continue to incarnate as long as suffering remains to sentient beings. Some call this compassion. But in truth when I meet another I am greeting myself. The love in which I exist has no separation.

And the man who had once been of questionable character went away having realized that the man he was no longer exists. He was an illusion. He is gone.

And when he looked into another person's eyes he understood that not only is separation an illusion, but he now carried some of Buddha's gift—others' lives felt so real to him that it was like he was meeting himself in another form.

The Buddha was walking down the road one day and a man with piercing eyes and a haggard, weary look approached the Buddha. And the man said, "I have heard of you. You teach the means to overcome suffering, for to free men from sorrow and anguish is the reason you have entered the world. This has been your sacred quest. You began this journey ages ago and now you have attained all that you have sought.

"Great master. I am not as other men. I am in hell. There is no kind of detachment or enlightenment of the mind that can free me from the isolation and pain in which I exist. Is there something you can give me that will free me from my emptiness?"

"Yes," said the Buddha. "I understand your situation exactly. I too was once in hell even as you are now, for hell is a state of mind and it matters not how many friends you have, how much wealth, fame, and power, or how many people surround you and adore you.

"But in my journey of many life times I found myself once in hell itself, not a state of mind but an overpowering, absolute realm assigned to lost souls. And here is the answer to your question. As I carried a heavy weight upon my shoulders goaded on by horrible demons, I came upon another suffering like myself. And I reached out with my hand and grasped the load upon the other's shoulders to ease his burden.

"And in that moment instantly I was thrown out of hell and told to never come back, for you see there can be not even the smallest act of kindness in hell. Kindness, compassion, love—they annihilate separation.

“To perceive another as yourself is to destroy all that limits the body, soul, heart, and mind. Time and space dissolve in the presence of such perception. All spiritual realms open their gates and welcome you. All races of beings come to consider you as one of their own. And if you persist in this practice, every creature that exists becomes your friend; when you speak it is not another person’s voice they hear in their ears but their own voice that rises from the core of their being.”

And the man who was no longer haggard and weary went away. And everywhere he went his presence created peace and happiness. His aura was so overpowering some people claimed they saw the goddess Dawn walking beside him in the morning. Others considered him to be an incarnation of one of the kings of Shamballa, a virtual tantric god, whose emanation is beauty and love.

Empathy Training

I sometimes spend a day giving tours of Honolulu to a guest lecturer or professor visiting Honolulu. I have done this for various Tibetan lamas, a druid chief, an Eastern Orthodox priest as well as a Jesuit priest. One time I spent a day with a Carmelite priest. I took him down to Pearl Harbor and parked the car next to an attack submarine. I told him about how sub crews are very good at listening because they have to notice any unusual sounds that might indicate something on the submarine is malfunctioning.

As we drove around I showed him some of my favorite beaches and told him of the geology and legends of Hawaii. He was very open-minded. I read his palm and noted the point in his life where he had made a major decision to go one way rather than another.

I then asked him what the ten steppingstones that marked the major transitions and turning points in his life. He answered and also told me about Carmelite contemplation, how he views his bishop, and he joked

that, though he had taken a vow of poverty, he had a slush fund for emergencies.

He also mentioned that as a therapist, when all else fails in a counseling situation, he imagines he is the other person. Invariably, that gives him the insight he needs and also it creates a rapport with the other person. People suddenly feel connected to you. I think that may have been the first I heard about someone using this technique other than in magical training.

This is one version of it. You imagine you are inside of another person's body sitting as that person sits. You imagine that you are speaking with the other's voice and using the other's body language. Going further, you imagine thinking the other's thoughts, possessing the other's memories, seeing through the other's eyes, and feeling the other's feelings.

You explore another's self-image until you notice a specific, concrete, and physical sensation in your body that arises in response to imagining you are the other person. When you get this sensation of being the other person, focus on it. Allow it to tell you something new about this person.

Then ask yourself, What is this sensation like? Is there an image or symbol that you could use to express it? What does it tell you about this person and the inner flow of the other's life? Do you sense how that individual feels right now or do you get something deeper like the force that shapes this person's life?

For example, with a young woman whom I consider to be amazingly complex, I get a sensation in my belly as if I have just eaten a piece of Godiva chocolate. It is sweet, warm, and satisfying. The sensation tells me that in spite of my ideas about her, she actually is what she appears to be—a sweet, young, and a loving woman.

With a stock broker whom I just met, I get a sensation of being very relaxed, laid back, and easy going. This sensation is in complete contrast to his physical appearance which is tense and in control. I ask him about this. He says he is looking forward to retiring and that I seem to know more about him than any of his friends.

Getting physical sensations in this manner gives a direct body-to-body and heart-to-heart connection to another person. For a brief period or

longer, you are now connected to this person in a way that no one else in the world is. Consequently, you may notice an instant change in your body language and that of the other person.

Among other things, there is as I mentioned greater rapport. You and the other may feel more relaxed and comfortable so that words are no longer needed to confirm or validate the relationship. The level of connection is more fundamental than that produced by conversation or social interactions.

I taught a woman this form of empathy. Just after imagining that she was one with me, she paraphrased my conversation with her. As she did so, I felt that her words were like my own voice speaking to me from depths inside myself. I do not recall ever having had this experience before.

Almost everyone has had a life-long friend. In talking to such a person there is a feeling of trust, relaxation, an effortless ease and satisfaction that accompanies the conversation. Yet no friend I have ever known speaks to me with a voice from the depths of my heart.

This kind of empathy allows you freedom of movement so your consciousness can move back and forth between yourself and another. In so doing, you discover an energy and connection that underlies and joins both of you.

People often ask me, How to I make this relationship work? How can I overcome the barriers separating myself and this other person? How can I enhance the relationship so we feel really close to each other?

My mother was really good at overcoming conflicts with others. It was like she was telepathic and could read their minds. If a sorority sister was mean to her, she would offer to do the woman's hair. She then, by accepting and assisting the other, became the woman's closest friend.

Sometimes when someone died who my mother barely knew that person would appear to my mother in a "sending." The departed soul would talk to my mother because no one else could see or hear her. My mother's gift of being receptive involved more than this world.

If you want help in a relationship, there are all sorts of things you can do. You can work with a counselor. You can create special experiences which the two of you share only with each other. You can help each

other learn something or be there to help the other work through some sort of problem. You can really listen to the other person without trying to insert your own judgments.

But if you want the spice of divinity or the blessing of Divine Providence in your life then think about making an effort that no one else you know is doing. As in the stories of the Buddha walking down the road, imagine you are the other person. Study the other as if you are reviewing your own life. Do it once a week.

This is not “falling in love.” This is creating a sacred space through your art in which two separate people can meet and feel they are one. I observe this and learn it from different spiritual beings. It is taught and practiced in many spiritual realms.

But human beings rarely touch on this. They treat relationships as if they should be as easy as making toast in the morning for breakfast or watering the lawn in the evening. Actually, getting to know another, to know all you can about another, celebrates the deepest mystery of life. Those who persist in this practice are offered unique gifts and entrusted with powers beyond the knowledge of our world.



Empathy is probably the one thing that human beings are least interested in learning. If you feel what another feels, then this implies you are passively sensing the other person. If we consider empathy as being closely aligned with the feminine in its nurturing capacity, then some might regard this supportive aspect of empathy as being weak. It would seem that masculinity, by contrast, takes charge and changes things. This point of view is a great mistake.

Empathy can control just as easily as it can receive. It can recreate in itself what another feels, and it can just as easily create new feelings in another person. Our own psychologists notice something similar. If you establish a subliminal bond with another person and change your

feelings, then the other person tends to change also without being conscious that this is happening.

Salesmen are constantly employing various forms of empathy. They act like your best friend to establish trust so they can sell you something. They employ all sorts of nonverbal cues to accomplish this—the smile, the handshake, the eye contact and warm eyes, the tone of voice, etc.

I met a powerful empath not long ago. She turned her immense powers of psychic sensitivity on me. I felt her extending her aura around me. In an instant, she conveyed that she understood who I was and what I was seeking to accomplish.

I nearly fell over laughing. Experience told me that, although she sensed what was in me, she did not really care. She was running on autopilot--using her empathic skills to manipulate another in order to sell her products. Beneath the warmth was a calculating heart. And the man she was with was drained and depressed, perhaps as a result of her influence. You have to actually care about others if you want to bring to life what is within them.

In practical terms, the opposite of empathy is being assertive. You state clearly and concisely your own interests and let others do the same for themselves. You do not try to rescue others and you do not allow them to intrude on your personal space uninvited.

Being assertive requires a sense of maintaining and defending your personal boundaries. Another person may know what you are feeling but you are perfectly within your rights to say, “I am not interested in discussing that.”

Saying, “I am not interested in discussing that” is the bottom line. Any further attempt to talk about your feelings is disrespectful and invasive. It is okay to look at someone, slowly shake your head, and say quietly but firmly (and repeat as needed), “I am not interested.” Or, “I am not going to go there.”

Empathy and being assertive are naturally a part of every conversation with others. On the other hand, if you acquire a more powerful form of empathy, you also need to increase your level of detachment so you can easily distinguish between what feels are your own and the feelings inside of you that are not yours but which belong to someone else. This

entire book is about combining clarity of mind and detachment with the highest levels of empathy.

I used to do divorce meditation. A divorcing couple is assigned a male and a female mediator who work together as a team. We would separate the man and woman who were getting divorced and listen carefully to each of their stories.

The common denominator which was always there in each divorce was that the married couple lacked empathy for each other. For example, the man thought his wife's role as far as taking care of the children and the house should have been easy for her to perform. She thought his role as a husband in making money should have been easy and certainly more enjoyable than what she was doing. They could not grasp the other's actual situation. They had ideas in their minds that prevented them from sensing what the other was feeling. Couples are sometimes two strangers living together wearing masks who never see each other's face

I have had powerful people say to me, "Look at this from my point of view." From their point of view, there are no other considerations. They feel what they are doing is that important. A balanced response would be, "I will look at it from your point of view, but you have to also look at it from my point of view."

In meditation, we consider both points of view, what each feels, what each thinks, and the conflicts they have with each other. Then, combining empathy and clarity, we assist them to discover their common ground and how they can move from the present into a negotiated settlement that both parties can accept and live with. It is not enough to feel what the other person feels. To assert oneself in a fair manner, you have talk about where you want to be in the future. There is give and take, trading, that is the heart of negotiation.

And this is where empathy as I study it reveals something amazing. I interview people who do not just visualize the future. When they talk to me they possess astonishing psychic skills that enable them not only to perceive but also to be in the future as they talk to me.

If you talk to someone about the future, about the outcomes desired, that is an intellectual discussion. If you talk to someone about the future

outcome as if you are there right now witnessing and living it, then the credibility of your words is far more powerful. In this case, you are reporting on something that is already real to you.

Jose Silva has a version of this. He suggests visualizing a clear, white screen like a screen in a movie theater in front of you. First picture the problem you may have. Then move that off to the side. Now picture the problem being solved. Now move that picture off to the side as well. In the third picture, see the situation in the future where the problem no longer exists.

But it is a great deal more if you actually imagine you are there in the future, that the future is real, and that it surrounds you. You can talk to people there, ask them questions, and walk around see what it looks like. You can even ask people, how did you get here?

If you are dealing with an individual in conflict or a negative individual, you can often dissolve the negativity or the confusion by doing this: Visualize the other person's "better self," who he is meant to be, the individual having learned all that he needs to learn to be creative and fulfilled. But live it also. Imagine that what you are seeing is real right now and you are in the future with this now fulfilled person.

The most skilled empaths do this spontaneously. They can not only sense your feelings and memories as if they are their own. They live and experience your future as well.

The mind can chose to believe something. But if in your heart what your dream is already one hundred per cent real, then your dreams shape the world around you. And they create a path from where we are now to where we can one day be. The dream becomes reality.

Actual Projection Exercise

It is possible to imagine you are outside of your body and inside of various objects—a tree, a rock, a coffee bean, a grape, a mountain, a lake as well as all kinds of animals and people. At this point, you may begin to get impressions that are not from your imagination. They are derived from the energy you sense of being inside of something or someone else.

You can test your experiences by projecting inside of someone and, if they are receptive, ask them about the accuracy of what you sense. If you can get such impressions with people, you might consider projecting your mind inside various spiritual masters, for example, the heart chakra of the Dalai Lama.

Imagine you are at the center of the Dalai Lama's chest. Then focus on the astral body, the sense of feeling in that part of his body. The Dalai Lama sometimes invites thousands of people at one time to pass through his chakras. He seems very open to this idea.

For me, his heart chakra is like a sea of love. It is boundless. He describes his motivation as "As long as suffering remains to sentient beings, I will remain to serve." Such a statement belongs not to a human being but to someone who embodies a cosmic religion. In regard to compassion as it is present in his heart chakra, he is united to the purposes underlying the universe.

As I mention throughout this book, it is one thing to invite others to embrace the light. It is another thing to take responsibility for limiting the harm someone is doing to others. The Judges of Saturn, who embody cosmic justice, combine perfect empathy and perfect detachment. They exist to assist others in becoming enlightened and to attain complete freedom.

They say they know you better and are more supportive than any lover. And yet they are like a coach with stop watch in his hand—they track your progress and demand you give your best and more to learning all you can and also to being of service to others.

Chapter 5: The Void Made Simple



Before the phone, radio, or TV
Before internet, twitter, or electricity
There were the stars at night
Each filling the mind with its light
The eye perceives with different sight
The planets, the constellations,
The celebration of the seasons
Easy in them to see
The wonders fate decrees
Men of might rising to lead nations
Ominous portents of disastrous events
Yet underneath it all
A great harmony
The mystery of time

The unfolding of history
 Here on display God's heart
 A great stillness
 Conceiving, nurturing, and embracing
 All opposites and change
 He who fails to find this stillness in himself
 Is like a sailor at sea
 Without destination, charts,
 Without compass, or home port.

Think of it like this--

Nothing was there first and from nothing all things arise. Steven Hawkin, a theoretical physicist, says, The universe was a mistake when it came into being from nothing.

But the origin of the universe is not a question that takes place only in the domain of theoretical physics. We can approach this question through personal experience by imagining a void on four levels of awareness—"spiritual," mental, astral, and physical levels.

To begin, imagine a void, a vast space without light, no day or night, no form, no substance, no matter of any kind, no electronic or magnetic vibrations, no gravity, and no you or me.

It is like a very big room that is shiny black or velvet black in color with nothing in it. And because there is nothing in it there is no time or space because time and space require something present as a reference.

But unlike a big, empty room it can easily contain a galaxy and yet it is so flexible it can easily appear inside the head of a needle.

We can refer to this void as quantum reality. It contains all possibilities. It is the source of all things that can appear from nothing and take on being. So rich and vast, the entire universe as well as an individual's life arises from out of it. Its possibilities include manifesting

an actual specific universe just like the one we see when we gaze at the stars at night.

To describe the void on this level in a simple way is to say that it is possible to be fully conscious of non-existence. You can create a state of mind that is like the universe before it came into existence. How? As I have described, imagine a vast space that has nothing in it and so space and time themselves are without definition.

Next comes the void operating in the realm of mind. Here the void expresses itself as no mental activity of any kind yet it is the source of all thoughts that can be thought. Being without thought, all thoughts are possible.

Buddha's mind with its perfect enlightenment is here and yet enlightenment itself is only a small part. It is perfect mental clarity that can think and perceive without having to use ideas or thoughts. It is the perfect response of the mind to any situation that appears in time. It is so rich and deep that a cause no longer produces an effect and so karma itself dissolves in its presence giving birth to absolute freedom.

If you stop the mind from thinking, no mental activity at all, then only the original purposes of creation—wisdom itself—can express itself. If you stop all mental activity, the highest and original purposes of creation are the only things that appear with ease. All other thoughts, ideas, ideologies, psychologies, theologies, and philosophies die in your presence. This is because there is no one there to feed those ideas that require desire, need, ego, selfishness, insecurity, or greed in order to survive.

In effect, learn to observe without thoughts intervening. This is called enlightenment. Put simply, if your mind embodies nothingness, there is then nothing that acts on anything and so there is no cause and effect.

You have stepped out of the stream of history, of cause and effect, of the flow of linear time that reply upon so much in our daily lives.

If the void on a spiritual level is consciousness of a vast empty space of nothingness, on a mental level the void manifests is a mind that is perfectly like a mirror. It reflects perfectly whatever appears and yet as a mirror it has nothing written on its surface—there are no philosophies, ideologies, theories, psychologies, or theologies that shape its perception because these things themselves arise from out of this original awareness.

Astral Plane



There is an absolute contentment in which the inner self is at peace with the universe.

On the astral plane, the void is perfect empathy, that is, pure receptivity without any hesitation or limitation. It can feel any feelings in anyone as if those feelings or quality of life are part of itself. Because it is nothing at all, nothing in itself, it is the perfection of love--it embraces the whole world.

Try this on your own and discover through first-hand experience the nature of the soul—to embrace and to feel everyone and everything that exists as if it is part of yourself you will need a perfect receptivity that, like a clear mirror, has nothing written on its surface. There is neither time nor space exist. There is nothing present that defines you. There is no identity to which you cling.

This is not just perceiving without thoughts intervening. This is feeling that anything that appears in front of you or that you focus on is part of you.

To further understand how the void within the soul or on the astral plane operates in making you and others fully alive, think of four elements that animate the soul—these four the void creates, oversees, nurtures, inspires, and dissolves.

There is fire as an electrifying conviction, an inspiration as dazzling as the sun, radiant with energy and enthusiasm. There is water, a pure elemental love that in every single moment is new, innocent, and endlessly giving without hesitation or limitation, and never exhausted.

There is air, that sense of floating weightless, free of all gravity. The sense of the universe being on the verge of exploding because of the joy it contains or on fire with wonder, beauty, and ecstasy because the heart is so open it can sense a great harmony embracing all things. And there is the earth element that is a quiet ecstasy that arises because whatever

you are doing in the present moment is the very thing you care about doing most. Whatever you choose to work at and give yourself to creates a kingdom of the soul filled with every treasure of spirit the heart can embrace or unfold.

The vast void of nothingness when it manifests as pure feeling within the soul or on the astral plane is a creative response to any person or situation that enables you to feel the most alive and also that makes fully alive whatever you are interacting with. Whatever is missing from life or that needs to be restored to its original purpose or refined and returned to harmony—that is what you create through pure feeling without thoughts or ideas intervening.



I refer to the Charles Dickens, *A Christmas Carol*, several times in this book. The Ghosts appear to Scrooge and show him his past, present, and

future. And then in effect they say to him—“Given your past and present experience, this is your most likely, probably future outcome. But since in this moment we are outside of space and time as we have this discussion, perhaps you can imagine a different outcome, something practical, reasonable, and completely accessible. All you need to do is to make a different choice right now and you will get a different result.”

That is the void operating on the astral plane—because it is nothing and yet fully conscious, it can dissolve any emotion or personal attachment simply by sensing and imagining a different result. And then through the choice a person makes, you recreate your personality as if you have a different personal history, as if you are a different man, and you have an entirely different universe of inspiration inside guiding and empowering you.

And finally, the physical world. The three previous aspects of the void now unite. You are consciousness of the source from which all things arise and so you sense the original purpose of anything and everything that exists.

And there is not a trace of mental activity in your consciousness. You think not just outside the box. You think without using thoughts. Thoughts that are biased, prejudiced, and self-serving are annihilated by the purity of your mind. Or, put simply, you are able to perceive without thoughts intervening. After you see clearly what you are considering, then you can think all you want.

And feelings too—there is no selfishness that can appear within you. You sense precisely how each thing is made fully alive. Enabling others to life to the fullest is your gift to mankind.

And so in order to offer the full blessing of Divine Providence in all aspects it is necessary at times to remove barriers, solve problems, resolve conflicts, dissolve an ego, destroy an attachment, bring to an end

a tradition, sometimes even an entire civilization, so that there can be a new beginning. For the void and nothingness are Saturn in its full power as it manifests in the physical world, because for Saturn every separation, parting, and goodbye is a sacred rite in its eyes. Without a letting go the deepest purposes of the universe cannot unfold.

Let go of what holds you back. Embrace all of life. Here there is no fear. And here if you dare to enter this void and state of heart, soul, and mind, then only the highest divine purposes are permitted to survive. In other words, the void does not forget even for a moment the original and highest purposes of the universe.

For example, as King David said in the end, "He that rules over men must be just." There will come a day when those who master the void will dissolve the power of anyone on earth who abuses and harms others. Isaiah also said it thousands of years ago. The divine world wonders why it is taking us so long to establish the rule of law so that wars are no more and justice fills the earth.

But there is work involved. Practice the void every day and you will become the dwelling place of creation. You will have the power to create something from out of nothing. And this great gift which is also the final gift of Saturn to those who would be free from the core of their being--to create peace and love where they do not exist and to restore those who have lost their way in life to the highest path.

And above all else, with the power of the void appearing in your voice, you will be able to dissolve malice, hate, and greed to such an extent it will seem that they never did exist. Though I am only at the beginning of my practice, I speak from first-hand experience. But that too is not something to believe or contest. It is all about finding out for yourself. And yet if you can find this in yourself you can also with ease extend it anywhere on earth, for in the void consciousness, time and space do not constrain or define your actions.

Practice the void almost every day until your gaze is as clear as a mirror, a mirror of mind and soul so clear that the past, present, and future are always near so that you understand the point of view of Divine Providence—there are no limits placed upon what you may accomplish.

The void on the physical plane, then, is an awareness that for every beginning there is an ending. We can gaze at the world and be aware of how fragile the existence of anything is. It appears under certain conditions. It endures. Certain things will make it stronger and other things will make it weaker. Its time can be long or short.



The void here is an awareness of that from which all things arise, from which they draw their life, and to which they return like a ship entering home port.



The moon said to me last night, “A wise man will not exist until he has internal stillness to perceive directly that he is himself a reflection of the universe. Find all things in yourself—the cloud, the rain, the stone, the forest and seas, the sun and moon, the stars and constellations; and in every person you meet greet yourself in another form.”

And this got me thinking, What if caregivers had that ability with water—to spend an hour gazing at a lake so that when you look at them afterwards you see the beauty of the universe shining from their face?

What if he could gaze upon a river or a stream so that in his soul he knew how to totally let go and flow, to feel in any moment should be please peace and release? What if she could gaze upon the sea so that the oceans of the earth became the vibration at the core of her being?

I have met such individuals in human form. Love, wonder, and beauty walk among us in disguise and the human race knows it not.

Chapter 6: A Prayer for Dictators



The idea is simply to visualize the head of state, the CEO of a corporation, or some person of power and to imagine that he embodies right now the qualities of justice, fairness, efficiency in his activities (free of corruption), wise in oversight and actions. If this individual is a

national leader, imagine too that he utilizes wise economic policies and that he develops a strong national infrastructure with good hospitals, transportation, education, etc.

You take the actual person and recreate him in your mind as embodying the nation or leader you wish to have. His aura then becomes a transmitter to other people around him or to an entire nation of that vibration. He still has his freedom of choice, but you enable and empower him or otherwise someone else to respond to the dream you wish to make real.

Any time you think of someone there is automatically a brain to brain connection. You can practice this even for five or ten minutes twice a week. Individuals with high empathy or a lot of magical training will of course get quicker results.

In the following “prayer/meditation/contemplation,” you visualize a person like a dictator. Imagine there is no distance separating the two of you. It is as if he is right there in front of you.

Then following the words of the prayer, use your imagination creatively. Talk to him in your mind. Imagine him being completely positive. See and feel the negative in him dissolving and completely vanishing.

As you practice, try to sense a change in the individual’s energy and aura. At the same time, see that what you desire is already accomplished—the previous man is gone and a new one is in front of you right now. The future is made present.

A Prayer for Dictators

May your spirit perfectly embody the highest ideals—power creating a just society and justice between the nations.

May you seek to meet human needs—protecting the weak, sheltering

the homeless, healing the sick, and creating opportunities to enrich others' lives.

May you embody wisdom—enabling every true purpose to be accomplished and creating harmony as you resolve conflicts and set in motion plans of action.

May you establish on earth enduring institutions of great value that empower others to find their own happiness, satisfaction, and fulfillment.

Let all other things that you do which are not of the highest ideals be now dissolved. They are no more. They are gone. It is as if they never existed.

May your mind be enlightened so that you see the world as it really is.

May you be free of attachment to ideologies, isms, theologies, philosophies, economic theories, and historical interpretations.

May you solve problems on their own terms rather than perpetuating the interests of specific groups or political organizations.

May you seize opportunities as they arise to make this world a better place than the one you entered.

May you unite rather than divide.

May all power that you hold and may all organizations that you control be utilized to serve the people of your nation and of the world.

May all false attachments, every idea in your mind that does not serve the purposes of love and justice, be now dissolved. They are no more. They are gone. It is as if they never existed.

May you live life to the fullest. May every happiness be yours. May you know every satisfaction. May you be an instrument of divine grace

offering peace, contentment, satisfaction, happiness, and fulfillment to others.

Let the desire to harm, hurt, haze, degrade, or to control be now dissolve. All that is selfish within you is gone. It is no more. It is as if it never existed.

May the words you speak, your actions and the things you accomplish be as bright and dazzling as the sun.

May all corruption, malfeasance, and greed now dissolve. They are gone. They are no more. It is as if they never existed.

May you accomplish on earth the deepest purposes of life.

Hereby I dissolve every other vibration, energy, thought, feeling, and sensation within you that does not serve life's deepest purposes.

They are gone. They are no more. It is as if they never existed.

May justice fill the earth, for Divine Providence has ordered the human race to accomplish this.

Saturn utilizing the law of karma eventually and inevitably brings to an end the reign of those who act maliciously. Saturn expects and demands that anyone who loves justice to play their part in bringing this about.

Love, mercy, justice--they are so much a part of each other that you cannot separate them.

And so for those who take it upon themselves to protect this planet I offer a short version and a shorter version still of the above prayer.

A Meditation for Dictators (and those who are corrupt)—the short version

Anything you do that does not serve the purposes of justice, of creating a just society, and justice between the nations is cancelled. Every attempt to pursue power for yourself dissolves into nothingness.

Every idea in your mind that does not serve the purposes of love, your false attachments and narrow minded concepts, vanishes into thin air.

Your desires to harm, hurt, haze, degrade, blame, to control others, and every aspect of selfishness in you ceases to exist.

All your corruption, greed, and every other vibration, energy, thought, feeling, and sensation within you that does not serve life's deepest purposes disappears into an infinite void.

Or, the short, short version—

Anything within you that is not justice, truth, and righteousness ceases to exist.

Visualize, sense, imagine, and feel that happening as you concentrate on someone.

Repeat every so often, perhaps daily, until the individual's abuse of power comes to an end. What makes this meditation/prayer work is seeing and feeling it as real. It is like you have entered a dream that is perfectly alive.

Also, conviction and concentration are very important. Say the words, visualize, and feel what you imagine so that it is compelling, convincing, and like a trance—there is nothing else existing in your awareness than what you are concentrating on.

In effect, you dissolve the negative energy in an individual on physical, astral, mental, and spiritual levels so that the negative principle no longer leads to success. He can remain negative, but the negative no longer has any effect. The power he holds through fear, domination, and manipulation then dissolves.

Question: Can you go a little further in elaborating on how you've found that sometimes sending positive energy worsens a situation?

I do like the idea of first applying these meditations in my personal life. And then if successful being able to extend them to greater problems affecting many people.

Response: I told one woman who is a healer that she needs to take out the negative energy in an individual before sending positive energy. And by temporarily removing the negative energy in a person you offer that person a chance to experience what it is like to be positive. He may decide then that he prefers the positive to the negative. In effect, you are giving the individual a “time out” in which he can get a hold of himself and looks at his situation with more detachment.

On an international level, some dictators/politicians/CEOs are so negative that inevitably you have to remove them to make way for change. Their entire existence in this life time is defined by acquiring power through killing or holding absolute domination over others. In other words, dictators are rarely flexible, creative, and able to adapt to circumstances so as to do what is best for themselves and their nation.

This is what may happen if you send an entrenched dictator positive energy. It is like putting a domesticated and trained German Shepherd in a cage with a wolverine. The wolverine will immediately go into a rage, tear out the throat of that nice, positive German Shepherd and feed on the corpse.

If you send positive energy to Kim Jong Un of North Korea you might notice in the news in the next week that he has just executed anyone in his government who is interested in reuniting North and South Korea. On some level, he senses the positive energy sent to him. But he

considers it an attack on his power base and responds like the wolverine in a cage. He goes into a rage and destroys anything good around him that he can get a hold of.

You have to train the wolverine first by taking away from it the opportunity to kill anything near to it. And in training you blend with the mind of the animal so well that it learns to think your thoughts and feel your feelings instead of its own. And even then you need to relocate it elsewhere because it is still a wolverine.

But if you use the cosmic letter U that I describe later on and place someone within that vibration, it dissolves all their negative energy. You will most likely notice they become positive and reasonable for a time. If you permanently are willing to set up a “safe zone” around yourself in which you dissolve negative energy it gives another person a choice. If they wish to overcome their own negativity they can visit you from time to time and get “cleansed.” You act like a dialysis machine taking their bad energy and making it positive.

Otherwise, they will have to find another place to be negative. Everyone has a right to be free of negative influence. You can exert this right in fact over an entire planet.

You just have to be careful to always give people a clear choice and teach them new ways of behaving if you can. The planet also exists so that negative people can learn from the choices they make. You have to give others a way and means to learn new things. You “inspire” them offering them a chance to change from inside. Otherwise in a few years, ten years, or three thousand years later--it makes no difference--they will strike back and do even worse things for having been held back from doing what they wanted to do with all their heart.

Note: I wrote the following the day after Halloween. The void can is also playful and light and there is humor as well.

A Halloween Interview



News reporter: Hey, nice Halloween costume you are wearing.

Ghost: Thank you.

News reporter: Do you mind if I take a quick picture?

Ghost: Be my guest.

News reporter: Can you tell me what your costume is?

Ghost: Sure. I am the Ghost of Christmas Future.

News reporter: Neat. So did you go to a party for Halloween?

Ghost: Yes I did. I met with the president of a great nation. He and I had a private party, a little time out from his official duties to celebrate the beauty of creation.

News reporter: How did you manage that?

Ghost: You could say I was an uninvited guest.

News reporter: How did that go?

Ghost: It went quite well. I spoke to him a word of power that makes all things new and he responded in his own way as all men are free to do.

News reporter: Really? What word of power did you use yesterday?

Ghost: I spoke to him of justice, truth, and righteousness.

News reporter: What does that mean exactly?

Ghost: Justice is being fair in all you do and you use the best wisdom available to you. As in “You shall seek justice and only justice” and “He that rules over men must be just.” Like that.

Truth is never telling lies as in “You shall know the truth and the truth shall set you free.” How else can a great nation thrive unless its leaders speak truth all of the time?

Righteousness is never being selfish; being free of all bias and insuring that corruption is eliminated from all levels of government—as is stated in the motto of the state of Hawaii: “The life of the land is perpetuated in righteousness.” How else can a great nation ever accomplish the purposes for which it was created unless its leaders and elected representatives cloak themselves in righteousness in order to better serve their people?

News reporter: Let me see if I have this straight. You spoke this word of power and you clarified a leader’s choices—that he must be just, speak truth, and be free of anything that serves himself or special interests. What am I missing?

Ghost: As the Ghost of Christmas Future I am endowed with special abilities. Let us say, I am quantum reality. I represent the very best choices that can ever be made. So when I speak to reveal the future it is my nature to optimize all outcomes so that the best appears.

When I am the director of a play, those who appear on my stage are free to improvise. But if they interfere with justice, truth, or righteousness, I remove them from the stage of history. They slowly fade away or else in the blink of an eye they disappear. People will look back and have a hard time remembering these men were ever there.

News reporter: I am not sure I grasp your method. How exactly do you remove someone from the stage of history?

Ghost: Any time you think of someone there is instantly a brain to brain connection between the two of you. I just add in a little more concentration than people are used to doing.

I imagine a vast space of awareness in which justice, truth, and righteousness are the only things that exist. Then I perceive some world leader right in front of me in this space. Anything in him that is not consistent with this awareness ceases to exist.

You could say I set before men their best courses of action. As you may have noticed in recent history, some men are so committed to abusing power they actually prefer self-destruction rather than to step free of their negativity.

News reporter: Good thing for the leaders of nations that Halloween only comes once a year.

Ghost: I think you misunderstand. I am never out of character. Isn't it obvious? The rules of the game have changed. I am now here every day of the year and as long as human beings remain on this planet I will never disappear.

News reporter: You know, as I listen to you describe your procedures it occurs to me that you are selling yourself short?

Ghost: How so?

News reporter: It seems to me that at times you may indeed have a national leader in front of you who is bent on self-destruction. And then as you say you remove him from history's stage.

But is it not the case that even the most self-destructive individual will eventually in some future life time see the errors of his ways and seek to do what is right? If this is so, then there is no reason at all that you cannot call the future self of the national leader into the present moment and have him displace his old self and then choose to follow a path of light. Am I not right in the way I understand your own plans?

Ghost: What you say is true. I rarely put forth my full power and might when I inspire world leaders. In fact, you have read my mind. I have been thinking about this myself. There will always be a chance for any man on earth to leave behind his past and act in a way that fulfills life's deepest purposes.

(The ghost handing the news reporter his card).

Ghost: You are under challenged in this life. I see in you great possibilities.

If you want to direct your own play and change history and fate, I can teach you easily. There are no requirements for this position. I have lots of costumes—a huge closet full of them. Or you can design your own. I exist so this world might become a place we all live without fear, a place we can all call our home.

Newspaper reporter: Thank you. I will think about that. I already have a profession. But perhaps I might begin at night when I dream. In my dreams I too will meet with the leaders of nations and like you help clarify their best courses of action.



And now an important message from my sponsor—Divine Providence.

Think of it like this. The president of the United States works for you. You hired him. You are his boss. He has a job description and he has to abide by your rules.

What are your rules? That he do justice, speak truth, and act with righteousness--free of ego, bias, corruption, and selfishness.

You do not just hire him and then check back four years later to see how he is doing. No, you work right next to him in the next office over.

There are glass windows between the two of you and you can see every single thing he is doing. You check up on him constantly every day. You glance up from what you are working on at your desk and he notices you watching. There is no doubt about this. He knows he has to perform to the standards you set for him.

If he does not like his job, if he feels such scrutiny is unfair and interferes with his creativity, then he can stand up, walk out the door, and not come back. Find somewhere else to work or do something else if

he has something better to do with himself.

There are no excuses that you the people can make in this regard. You hired him. You are responsible for what he does and does not do. See that he does his job well. The planet relies on you to keep him focused on task and not screwing around interns under his desk while he is on the phone to someone in Congress or sending off drones to kill sixteen year old U.S. citizens without charge or due process.

That is all. Do not fail.

From the earthzone spirit Yabrio

On the astral plane you can erase the future that the evil doer is dreaming into being. Then his followers will sense that something is profoundly wrong. What was so obvious is now gone.

How do you erase the future on the astral plane for someone who abuses their power? You dissolve the dream by filling that leader's aura with a void inside. Void as in empty or void as in the enlightened mind that has no attachment of any kind and is so pure it perfectly reflects the world as it is without even the smallest hint of selfishness in it.

Filling someone with a void is like offering them a conscience—they get to step back from life and look at their actions as if they are watching someone perform on a stage while they are in the audience now watching. And they can ask questions like, Why this course of action that is so blindly self-serving? Why not consider all these infinite possibilities that surround me that reflect life and the experience of feeling fully alive with endless variety?

From the spirit Eneye of the Lunar Sphere

For any conflict, you can dream a future in which the conflict is fully addressed, resolved, and a state of harmony and just peace exists

between all parties to the conflict. This dream needs to be compelling, persuasive, and relevant.

A state of mind that is a deep, dreamless trance is an actual energy as well as a state of awareness. To manifest something you accumulate this astral energy and imbue it with life. Your vision must become like a living being, something that is fully alive.

This astral vision then overrides and reshapes all other dreamlike collective desires and images that also are seeking to manifest. Your creation of dreamlike images is very similar to actually going into the future and seeing what shall be. You visit a future moment that will soon become a present moment in your reality.



Question: How do you solve the Iran crisis?

Response: Human beings are too immature and lack the wisdom to utilize fission energy in any form. A major solar flare and all these nuclear reactors and cooling pools around the world will melt down. I

have asked myself for forty years, How do you work with people who have no fear of death or of terror? What is the answer?

You sit within their hearts with an enlightened mind--you become an infinite void unaffected by beliefs or concepts, ideologies, philosophies, or theologies; you perceive life as it is without attachment. If you would hold in your hands the cosmic powers of uranium and plutonium, then stand ready to endure the presence of those who are one with the universe.

It is spiritual warfare--some call it Dharma; some call it God; for some it is Divine Providence or the laws of the universe.

Peacemakers in the end are those with the power to dissolve time and with its dissolution any attachment to ego vanishes as well. It is the Ghost of Christmas Future times a billion who comes to visit you in your dreams.

Where is the warm, accepting, and affirming love? It is in the results that love is seen--you reduce suffering on earth. Those who are unafraid of death or terror as they build their empires and pursue their schemes will only perceive love if it first appears to them in the form of justice that demands with greater power than their own that they do no harm.

Chapter 7: Top Ten Things to Do with the Void

See also <http://williammisteale.com/10voids.pdf>



He who creates harmony
Manifests where there is discord and conflict
He who creates love
Comes to those
Who are filled with hatred and malice
He who is peace itself,
Possessing absolute power
And sovereignty over all things,
Appears within the hearts, souls, and minds
Of the most powerful people on earth
He speaks to them of justice
He offers them cloaks of righteousness
He sets before them paths of light
That manifest the deepest dreams of life
And he who possesses the perfection of wisdom

Offers to others the means
To solve any problem on earth
To heal any disease
To meet any need
And to transform anything
That must be transformed
To attain to its original purpose
That life might be fulfilled
In every conceivable way.

10. A void is your space. Here there is nothing that can bother you. There is nothing to weigh you down--there is no physical gravity and no social obligations. There is no one telling you what to do. There are no limitations. No obstacles. No barriers and nothing to overcome. It is quiet if you want quiet. It is calm if you want calm.

9. The void is infinite peace. We are surrounded by hundreds of billions of galaxies. The void embraces and supports everything. The void is where the universe appears. Enjoy this ambience—the void is the feeling and taste of infinity.



How do you get to point number nine—infinite peace? Imagine an infinite void and then imagine the most beautiful thing you can appearing from out of it, being sustained by it, and then you return to void again sensing that it creates all things, bringing them into being and seeing that they fulfill their purposes.

8. The void is where you can create and dissolve any feeling. Try it. Imagine anger and hatred. Now imagine a very hot, burning ball of fire in front of you. The heat is radiating in all directions. It wants to take anything it can get hold of and turn it into fuel to satiate its hunger.

Now imagine that ball of fire gone. It has vanished. It has dissolved into nothing. You can do the same with the anger and hatred. They too are energy and like a ball of fire they can cease to exist if that is what you wish.

Imagine depression, sorrow, sadness. Now imagine a very heavy, dense ball in front of you as if it is made out of lead. Imagine that ball gone. The weight has vanished. You can do the same with the feelings that weigh you down. The void amplifies your imagination.

Recall or sense anxiety or obsession. Now imagine a ball in front of you like a sphere filled with the blue sky. Except this sphere has dark clouds like a hurricane or tornado inside. Now imagine the ball dissolving into nothing. No more disturbances in the atmosphere. No more feelings of anxiety.

Imagine greed, jealousy, and possession. Imagine a ball of water in front of you that is sticky, impure, or contaminated. Now imagine the ball gone. The same imaginary action applies to greed, possessiveness, or jealousy. They are gone. They are no more. There is nothing here in the void to grab or to be attached to.

This is something you can practice. Like I say, emotions and feelings are energies in your body. You can reflect on them and process them all you want. You can get to know them in every nuance and aspect. But in the end they arise and appear in the void--the vast open space of your awareness--and it is you who are free to guide, transform, or dissolve according to your purposes and volition.

7. Everyone has a right to be free of negativity in their personal space. Your personal space is defined by you. Your personal space can extend to anything near to you, a room you are in, a building, or a group to which you belong. It can include the entire world.

You can dissolve energies—negative emotions—in others in a similar way to what you do in yourself. Imagine a person in front of you. He or she is in your void. Nothing else exists than you and this person.

Now imagine that person and the negative energy inside. And now imagine that negative energy gone. You can actually sense it draining out of the other's body until it is completely dissolve.

This takes a little concentration and patience. But if you can imagine a vast void around and inside of others when you talk to them you may notice that they attend to be calm and reasonable when you do this. Negativity and a void do not co-exist.

6. The void specializes in modifying and changing karma.



Think of sitting in a dark theater where a play is being performed on stage. That play is your life and there was a script written for you to act out before you were born.

Every time you have been angry, depressed, lonely, sorrowful, needy, or hurt--all those feelings were waiting for you to experience as you encountered different situations.

But the void is without bias or attachment. Look clearly at what is occurring without any assumptions, traditions, or history but actually

just look and see. Now you can decide if you want or not to continue playing your assigned role with its prefabricated self-image and identity.

Karma is the action of the four elements. If the elements in you are strong and positive, you tend to get strong and positive life results. If the elements are weak and negative, you tend to get weak and negative life results.

But all four elements arise from and dissolve into the void. They depend on the void for their very existence. The void supervises their unfolding and causation. You are free at any time to suspend the laws of karma if you simply decide in your mind to no longer follow the sequence previously assigned.

In other words, get in the habit of taking a careful look at yourself from the point of view of the void in which there are neither space nor time to confine, limit, or define. The void again is a where you sit like in a theater watching a play on stage. Your life is on stage. The void is your ability to gaze with perfect clarity of mind.



Dark Night of the Soul

Everywhere I go
There is nothing there
For me to know
Everyone I meet
There is an emptiness
I cannot defeat
In every breath
In every quest
Even in the most loving kiss
The taste of a dark abyss
We enter the stage of life
Forgetting we are the ones
Who write the script
So that we might
Our own inner selves meet
The characters, the arc of the plot
Each act, scene, and subtext
Every sorrow and regret
Asks us,
Why are you not fully alive?
You are the author and the producer
Who chose this stage
The emptiness, abyss, and nothingness
Are stage props, curtains, and backdrop
Concealing what shall be revealed
In the final act the epiphany—
Joy is infinite,
The night sky with its stars

The sun and the moon
 The planets too
 Shine with the light within your heart.
 Play your part well!
 You need not wait
 For the play to end
 To discover
 Every living being is your friend.

5. The void reveals the original source from which all things arise. And so it identifies the original purposes for which they were designed. The purpose appears, it provides experience with life, and when it is fulfilled it may have no more use. Things come to an end so there can be new beginnings.

The void allows you to identify with the original source so that you develop the insight into why anything exists as it does. Knowledge you acquire. Wisdom is just being aware—like enlightenment, wisdom is seeing the world as it really is.

4. The void has no barriers or boundaries in it. Thus you are able to feel one with anyone and everything. The void is omnipresence. If you think of someone, then that someone is right here, now, and present with you in the void. There is only you and that person.

To be only aware of a person is to be one with that person since nothing else exists in your awareness. Get used to this state of mind and perception. Make it your friend. For the point of view of those who embody the void, everyone is a friend since they are perfectly understood and known from inside. This is because everyone will one day find perfect enlightenment inside. perceive the unfolding of the universe is occurring through you.

3. The void is silence. You can play any sound or music you like. But the void itself is silence. It is that place from which all songs and spoken words arise.

As silence, here is where you can cherish and nourish in your heart your highest dreams and ideals. Your dreams and ideals are always near to you and a part of you.

2. The void--and this is important to grasp—is where the creative artist or the one who originates new things works from. It is the divine workshop.

So if you wish to create a future, to manifest a dream, here is where you see it, envision it, enter it and live it so it is so real that you embody its vibration and feeling. This is because there are no barriers to imagination in the void. Nothing prevents you from experiencing here and now as completely real whatever it is that you seek to fulfill.

To say it in another way, the void is quantum reality. You can approach the void as wugi, sunyata, Dzogchen, or call it original being. But because the void has no color or form, no energy or substance of any kind, the void is infinite in possibilities. Absolutely anything can appear. And “anything” includes the possibility of the specific world in which you exist. The void also includes all methods for eliminating abuse and selfishness so justice fills the earth.

Creative artists and true prophets make the void a second home because they enjoy the freedom and the stimulation to their imaginations to which the void gives rise.

1. And of course the void is the experience of perfect enlightenment. Free of all attachment because here there is nothing to which one need be attached. There is no assigned identity or set of predetermined

responses because you yourself are the original source of perception and experience.

You see the world as it is because your mind is reflective as a perfect mirror that sees without bias, blur, or distortion. Whatever occurs you perceive in your awareness according to what it is without the mind imposing a meaning or interpretation on it.

The enlightened mind is open and the void is infinite in its openness and receptivity. The enlightened mind is clear and you are the source of clarity. The enlightened mind is self-luminous and you as the void are the source of all light and illumination. And the enlightened mind is free and as the void you are source of all freedom—freedom is celebrated in every sensory perception you experience.

The void—enjoy it. It is an infinite source of power and every divine being uses it to fulfill its purpose and commission.

Chapter 8: The Temple of Saturn



In times of yore such as ancient Rome or farther back in Greece, nature was too mysterious and diverse for men to feel at ease with its unknown powers or safely interact with its beauty. And so temples were created to celebrate its holy mysteries.

If you wanted to draw near to the sea with its flowing, giving, renewing hope, and endless adaptability, then you enter the temple of Neptune. If a priest or priestess was worth anything, if you engage in a ritual or festive celebration you would leave the temple feeling at least for a while that the sea and you had become friends. That vast blue green expanse from horizon to horizon would be alive within you. You would feel your nature is love and that we are in the end all one.

If you wanted to worship the sun with its dazzling light and endless power to imbue the earth with life, then you would enter the temple of

Apollo. And there you would be initiated into a great mystery—that we are divine beings who hide our light so that we might in mastering our limitations attain to the divine, immortal being while still in human form. Our innermost and true essence is always close to us—within our hearts if we but care to look for it.

Or if you have some great conflict requiring your total will, if you seek self-mastery, or if you are about to go to war, then you enter the temple of Mars. Place a small vial of your blood on the altar. Then pray and meditate. And finally take back the vial and anoint yourself with this blood which now through the force of your faith and meditation mixes with the life force of the god. No matter whatever desires and needs may join you to life, at least for a while you are now ready to give your entire being without distraction to the task or mission to which you are committed.

Mars is like that. It inspires you so you feel the powers of the universe itself are flowing through you. You may make great sacrifice, but your exuberance and inner sense of fulfillment outweigh the needs of your ego.

And certainly everyone will at some point wish to visit the temple of Venus. Julius Caesar himself declared his blood line descended from this goddess. War will bring you prestige, honor, and glory. But if you wish to rule an empire or truly lead men so that you capture their imagination and loyalty, Venus will give you an edge. Charisma and personal magnetism are basic foundations of leadership.

All the same, if you enter the temple of Venus, expect the air itself to be filled with enchantment. Many seek love for its pleasures and bliss. And indeed if you wish to overcome the barriers separating one from another bliss and pleasure are often required in no small measure.

Nonetheless, Venus is the mistress who has mastered ecstasy—to reach beyond the self and become one with another or something greater than you. In love, you transcend life's limitations while simultaneously uniting with its deepest purposes. When you walk out of a temple of Venus after being initiated into its mysteries, you will finally experience body, soul, and mind for the first time in true harmony.

Ancient Rome. Walk down the street and you can feel the city's heartbeat. There is order and also brutality. There are men of great power and also always conspiracies. There is hard work, industry, and productivity and also smoldering passions in individuals and raw emotions ready to erupt in the masses.

There is excitement in the air—foreign wars, expanding territories, and also people from many cultures. And there is hopelessness, misery, oppression, and despair.

Then there is the Temple of Saturn. 23 BC in Rome under Emperor Gaius Julius Caesar Augustus--you could walk over to the foot of Capitoline hill in the western end of the Forum Romanum in Rome and go up the steps.

If you are sensitive, you can sense before you even step on the staircase the aura of the temple before you. It is not the enticement and festivity of the Temple of Venus. No, this is as if you are out in nature. It is overcast. There is no wind and complete silence. It is as if time has stopped. Suddenly the five senses find within your memories perceptions more interesting than those in the outer world.

You climb the steps toward the columns and the entrance. And you remember your mythology. You think of Orpheus and also Psyche crossing the River Styx separating life and death.

But you are not crossing into the Underworld. You are entering a temple. Nonetheless, you are beginning to view your life from a great distance as if you have suddenly had to let go of everything you know and step into the unknown.

If you come here nearly any day in the late afternoon, you might see on these steps a woman starrng off into the distance or a man holding his head in his hands. Though you may sense anguish, strangely they are not depressed. Rather there is a sense of relief they feel. As they climbed

the steps whatever distress or sorrow held them has suddenly let go. Here strong emotions wane and detachment takes control.

As you approach the entrance, the air is slightly cooler. You smell the incense from within, perhaps Myrrh, Poppy, or Cypress. The scent is a mixture—the smell of something dangerous, formidable and yet also a trustworthy mentor should you have need, like a general who has had a bad day and yet is happy to meet with you anyway. This is not a place you enter for entertainment or distraction.

We pass through the entrance. You may feel your stomach slightly tighten and a blood pulse in your head. You take a step forward.

And then again it hits you. To enter the gates of the Temple of Saturn is like entering the gates of a graveyard—there is such detachment it is as if you perceive your life after having already died.

It is somber. There is little room for regret or sorrow in it. There is finality. You carry nothing from your life with you. No possessions, no honor, and no fame.

You only carry those moments when you were fully alive, only those moments when light shown through you without obstruction. That light is the body you will wear after you have died.

And then the somber mood is briefly broken as you realize you are letting go of the person who you once were. And in that letting go there are moments in which you resist. And now Saturn appears in another light:

Saturn is time felt as nightmare. Life is so short and the end comes so quick. You sense horror, tension, anxiety, and fear, but there is nothing that seems to define these emotions. They are just there like a nearly invisible mist surrounding you that follows you everywhere.

You realize your inner world is just as much beyond your ability to shape and change as your outer world. You are not in control of what is happening.

The temple now appears gloomy, dark, forbidding, oppressive, haunting, and depressing. There is a sense of having no place to belong. There is sadness, despair, being estranged, alone, abandoned, without support and without a home. You are on your own.

In the pageantry of life with this mood weighing upon you, you feel you have been assigned a very small part to play and nothing you do seems to make any difference. The choices you make, the actions you take have little consequence and often have no meaning.

Everything you have has been taken away from you. No matter your station in life, the sensations of your senses offer no real stimulation. The feelings you share with others contain no celebration. For all the freedom you have or do not have, you might as well be living in a jail cell for all the difference it makes.

Ah, Mamercus, a priest I know now comes to greet us. He is from an aristocratic family named Bassianus. For some reason, he is incredibly relaxed. He walks before us as if he is strolling alongside a stream in a clearing in a woods. We enter a small room with an altar and candles. There is a vase in the center filled with water.

We sit down and he begins chanting. The sounds are hypnotic and spellbinding. But it is not really a chant, more like a song. It recapitulates our experiences with life from the point of view of Saturn. This Saturn priest is a bard and he is singing a song of what it is to be alive.

The priest could be intoning a chorus of a play in a Roman theater except we are on the stage and it is our lives on display. All the same, there is that sense of watching from a distance as if all that is seen was once our own experience but now we view it in a totally different light.

The priest says, It is not as you think. Time can be a friend. You enter life. You are given gifts. It is how you use what you have been given that counts.

Saturn only asks of you that you find in life something of great value to work at or to accomplish. This can be inside yourself or in the outer world. Make something that endures.

You see, Rome itself is part of this struggle. There are buildings here that we build that shall stand for thousands of years. What emperor can enter this city made of stone and leave it filled with marble? What general can set aside his rank and power and return to his villa leaving behind a tradition of honor that shall guide men for ages in the future?

And there is this also. Each of us is a part of two worlds—an outer world and inner, spiritual world. We live and operate equally in both realms. The spiritual world is like a dream.

You will know when you have entered the dream that Saturn perceives. There has been a soul to soul and heart to heart transmission to you from another. What is within another transforms you from within and you in turn pass onto another this flame of inspiration that shall never go out. The dream within another's heart is so real and alive it fills you with light from within.

And yet there is more. Saturn itself can become your spirit guide. In this case, you are not on a spiritual quest. You are not operating as part of some mythic journey of some great hero.

No. Saturn sets before you work to accomplish on earth that shall endure through all ages of the world and be of value to all races and people.

You will know when you have undergone this initiation of Saturn. You perceive all men are your brothers and sisters. You see all nations as one community of humanity. And what you do in each moment would and will be honored as a work of the body, heart, and spirit whether it is witnessed thousands of years ago or thousands of years in the future. Your words when you speak are truth and continue to dazzle and illuminate like the sun that gives from a source of unending power.

And yet this is not so far away, is it? Who among us has not shined like the sun and the moon to someone else in some dark night of their life? To meet another where they are, to be with them and to comfort

them, and then to walk by their side to a place of freedom and light—is this not the deepest and greatest celebration of life?

Life is a gift to us. We are here to learn, to grow, to experience new things, and to transform into something more than what we now are.

And yet we encounter this final initiation of Saturn which even the greatest of world teachers are hard pressed to achieve—

To demonstrate that we have indeed learned all that can be learned from life in the worlds of form, we must show that we are able to create love where love does not exist and that we are able to be clear in our minds and free in our hearts under the worst and most difficult conditions of life.

Accomplish this my friends and Saturn will offer you treasures of wisdom and power hidden from all other beings. For Saturn is but a gate leading to cosmic freedom. Accomplish little things under the worst limitations and restrictions of life and you in the end will be given the power to create, guide, and inspire new civilizations.

And so our time with Mamercus comes to an end. It is ten o'clock at night. We walk out between the columns of the Temple of Saturn in ancient Rome. And we return to our hovel where the rats occasionally jump on the table or else perhaps to our villa on the hill where we sit by the fountain out back in the garden where there is running water and statues made from marble.

In both cases we know that the life we now live is but a cloak we have put on. We shall take it off and put it on again many times in many different lands and we shall play roles in many different societies; until at last we master the lessons of the physical world and ascend and assume our final role as a divine being who holds in his hands the powers of creation. At which point, Saturn will have had its way with us—it will have guided us to attain absolute freedom.

Part II: Ancient Minds

Chapter: Comparison of the Minds of Buddha, Padmasambhava, King Solomon, a Saturn Spirit, the Prophet Isaiah, The Gentile Prophet Balaam, and Elijah

Let us compare a few minds to weigh their strengths and weaknesses so that instead of building a weapon that destroys we can create peace and justice. If you are going to have a Manhattan Project to produce an atomic bomb, then it would make sense to put together all the wisdom of your planet in one package. Survival requires this.

Chapter 9: Buddha



On his own initiative, without assistance of spirit guides or gurus, Buddha attained complete enlightenment. He had no spirit guides because there were no spirits within Hinduism or India that possessed the degree of enlightenment he attained.

As long as this planet remains, the wonder and treasure of the Buddha's mind shall be as available to anyone who looks for it through contemplation. It can be found through intuition similar to the way you can see the moon, stars, and sun with your eyes. The vibration of Buddha's mind is woven into the mental plane substance of this planet.

The new born infant who would later become Buddha was given the name Siddhartha (Pāli: Siddhattha), meaning "he who achieves his aim". (Lived rough 583 BC to 483 BC.) During the birth celebrations, supposedly the hermit seer Asita journeyed from his mountain abode and announced that the child would either become a great king, a giver of law, or a world teacher. Siddhartha chose to become the Enlightened One.

A great and wise king had already been seen in King Solomon who lived roughly five hundred years before. No point in repeating the past when enlightenment had not yet appeared on earth.

I find the Buddha's mind to be exquisite, beautiful, blissful, serene, complete, and utterly magnificent. Buddha's mind is like a clear mirror.

It is totally detached--it perfectly reflects without distortion or blur anything that appears within it. At the same time, though Buddhists do not sense this, Buddha's mind embodies perfect empathy. In fact, with this mirror like awareness it is fairly easy to have any mind to appear within yourself so you can get to know another's experience as if it is your own.

You greet everything that exists, welcoming it as if it is an old friend. There is nothing you do not intuitively, that is, completely understand. There are simply no barriers or boundaries separating you from any other thing. To attain to nothing at all is to be completely open and receptive to everything.

With the Buddha mind, you can think, act, evaluate, perceive and make decisions without using thoughts or images. You can feel but there is no need to direct, shape, contain, or define those feelings. Feelings too are another kind of energy that you are fully aware of from inception to dissolution. The Buddha's mind is also called the enlightened mind.

Buddha offered in his mind an end to personal suffering. Buddha is like a place of refuge. If his vibration touches you, you feel a sense of release. There is no end to the peace—"Blessed are those whose minds are as open and clear as the sky, for their peace shall be as a sea that has no shores and a stream that flows from the dawn of time to the ends of eternity."

Buddha said, "When I attained to perfectly enlightenment, I attained to nothing at all." Or, as the Heart Sutra puts it, There is "no wisdom, and no attainment, with nothing to attain."

If you meditate inside of Buddha's mind, it is easier to comprehend these thoughts. Here there is only an open space of awareness without definition or reliance on any thought, idea, form or image to express itself. It is a state of being. It is pure perception.

While within Buddha's mind you will notice that thoughts do not arise. This is because there is no ego or individual identity present who feels any need to think or to validate his existence by affirming himself in some way. The mental habits of such an individual or personality are also not present. It is as if they never existed. We could say then with some accuracy that Buddha's mental vibration reveals the original nature of mind.

For Buddha, an enlightened mind is identical to absolute freedom. You perceive in each moment a path of action that is free of obstacles or hindrances. If you meditate in the vibration of Buddha's mind, you feel completely relaxed and yet fully awake.

Note: the Buddha's mind on the mental plane is almost exactly identical to the cosmic letter U in Kabbalah. The difference is that Buddha's mind belongs to a human being. The cosmic letter U is industrial grade, that is, it is part of the mind of any enlightened being

that exists anywhere in any sphere of the solar system, human and all others included.

Magicians have to deal with this issue all the time. Their awareness moves between what is natural and within the capacity of a human brain belonging to *Homo sapiens* and the consciousness of beings that are not carbon based life forms—“A magician calls many realms his home and many races of beings consider him one of their own.”

All the same, it is easy to understand the story about Buddha that upon attaining enlightenment he felt that what he now embodied could not be taught to human beings. But Indra, king of gods, came down and beseeched Buddha to find a way to teach. And so he did.

If you slip into the Buddha's mind and let it sink in, you may wonder why you would ever want to look for anything else or pursue any other spiritual quest. It is that peaceful and that deep. There is no end to it.

Imagine putting yourself inside of this mind of Buddha's and then trying to reverse engineer it so that you could explain its components. There is awareness of a vast empty space. But anything that enters your sensory field of perception is experienced both with a perfect detachment and also with complete oneness—any person for example in front of you is perceived as being within your space of awareness and so you are one with it as if it is part of yourself.

What Buddha has done is make the void his identity. He just never loses that sense of perfect, mirror like clarity and an awareness that anything being experienced is itself of the void. Though each individual may not be aware of it, from Buddha's perspective, each person is already free, without form, part of the void, at peace, and perfectly clear.

The difference between Buddha mind and ordinary mind is that people look into the mirror of daily experience and think substance, matter, space, time, and energy are real. And so they form emotional attachments to some things and have an aversion to others things. Or, put simply, most people's consciousness is bound up with form rather than experiencing the freedom and peace of formless awareness.

Of course, if you ever wanted to practice your Buddha mind you would never want to test yourself by sitting in a monastery. That would be the last thing on your curriculum for attaining a clear mind. No, you would

naturally want to meditate not just inside of your body but also inside of the most difficult, greedy, selfish, and malicious people on earth. The reason is that these individuals reveal part of yourself that you do not usually encounter inside of a monastery. There are exceptions of course. I have met some of the worst of humanity inside of monasteries.

Nonetheless, when you develop a minimum degree of empathy, in which Buddha was an absolute master, you can actually do this—place your awareness inside of an evil dictator and then cloaked in his aura practice Buddha mind. Under these circumstances you will learn far more quickly how to distinguish what is actually useful and effective in your meditation practice and what is pure self-deception and ignorance.

Chapter 10: Padmasambhava



Padmasambhava means the Lotus Born. He was a sage guru from Oddiyana who is said to have transmitted Vajrayana Buddhism to Bhutan and Tibet and neighboring countries in the 8th century. In those lands he is better known as Guru Rinpoche (“Precious Guru”). The first school of Tibetan Buddhism, the Nyingma, regard him as the second Buddha. He is also considered an emanation of Buddha Amitabha. He was born into a Brahman family in Northwest India.

Padmasambhava’s mind is full of siddhas and magical powers. The vast clarity of the Buddha is still present but there are also magical powers that indicate a strong interest in being more active within the physical world than the original Buddha. For example, demonstrating his magical prowess, he virtually took over Tibet working through the king to build a great many Buddhist monasteries and teach a many different practices to a large number of disciples. Padmasambhava is very much a Bardot type master in the sense that you do not operate just on a spiritual level. You seek to operate freely and effectively on all planes of existence including the physical world.

In terms of Siddhis or magical powers, Padmasambhava has a near perfect control of what is called the electric and magnetic fluids as named in hermetic magic. You would have to study with a number of salamander kings like Orudu—who is master of pyroclastic flows and erupting volcanoes, Pyrhum—master of chambers of magma, and Itumo—master of lightning and bundle these together to get a sense of the force of Padmasambhava if he ever unleashed his full will. He is not like a team of Navy Seals embodied in one man. He is like an entire army embodied in one man. The raw power of this man’s presence is staggering.

It would be fair to say that in Padmasambhava you see the union of the realm of salamanders (at least in terms of force and power of will) with the body and mind of a human being. Unlike so many gurus, masters and

magicians, this man actually did his homework when Bardou instructs his students to study the elemental realms and learn all you can.

The magnetic fluid is opposite of the electric fluid. Our entire western civilization is obsessed with the mastery and application of the electric fluid in terms of the external world of science, applied technology, industry, and military weaponry. We love electricity. Our electrical power grids light up the world. Our weaponry utilizes a vast range of precision missiles and nuclear triggering devices. What other race in the galaxy has been so quick to build bombs that can destroy the biosphere? If we had applied the same science to health we could have tripled our life span.

The electric fluid is hot, expansive, explosive, intense, condensed, and pressurized. Psychologically it takes command, control, possession, and acts with immense faith and conviction. It seizes what it wants or needs and makes those things happen that it intends.

The magnetic fluid by contrast is cool, contracting, containing, sheltering, embracing, and fluid. Psychologically, it is nurturing love—it brings things to life making them fully alive. It inspires, guides, unites, and fulfills. Almost every CEO of large corporations on earth possesses the expansive powers of the electrical fluid in some aspect. There are no CEOs, well maybe one or two, who even understand the word “care” or “nurture.” The human race as a consequence has no conscience. They are at war with nature itself.

The Dalai Lama has disciples who can demonstrate the ability to raise their body temperatures fourteen degrees above normal.

Padmasambhava could probably freeze water in a glass into ice in less than a minute. Padmasambhava in his mind was not just electrical energy. He was also magnetic—he could cool, contain, and contract: in his meditations he was a Himalayan winter, a frozen lake, a freezing stream, a subzero wind, and snow itself.

He realized that to fulfill your will and to manifest your purposes you need to also shelter, protect, and contain. You have to become perfectly still, perfectly receptive in yourself so as to join completely with whatever you wish to be.

In terms of his control over the magnetic fluid, we could say then that Padmasambhava had the abilities of a mermaid queen. There is no presence in Padmasambhava's aura of the oceans of the world. But he did have the mermaid queen's ability to condense the magnetic fluid to such an extent that it could affect the physical world.

Padmasambhava's mind, then, did not have the singular focus of Buddha's on being enlightened, that is, of embodying perfect clarity, serenity, peace, and receptivity. On the other hand, with control over the electric and magnetic fluids, it was almost effortless for Padmasambhava to articulate enlightenment through actions that shaped the physical world around him.

I was chanting the Vajra Guru mantra one time in Muir Woods and some deer came right up to me and sat down next to me. They even followed me around for an hour afterward. The vibration of Guru Rinpoche's mantra pertained not just to my personal mind. Its vibration extends directly into nature and whatever is around you so that your presence generates light in others' minds. That is, the vibration you find in a Nyingma monastery is slightly more wild and untamed than that in a Zen, Theravada, or Mahayana monastery.

There is, however, this problem with lineages of any kind on our planet. Individuals like Socrates, Shakespeare, and Sir Isaac Newton produce work that uplifts the global community. It is valuable to all nations and cultures.

But there are some forms of experience and knowledge that require great sensitivity and precise conditions before they can be transmitted from teacher to student. These often involve inner states of awareness

and realizations of a spiritual nature. The transmission of this knowledge is often direct mind to mind, heart to heart, and body to body.

Lineages form as a result. These are traditions in which masters convey to their disciples the yogic, visionary, energy, or various kinds of realizations they themselves have attained.

The problem here is that such lineages are rarely if ever of global stature. That is, the masters have absolute no intention of teaching the world at large anything at all. They are simply preserving for a few people in future generations what they themselves have learned.

This problem is seen most clearly in terms of dreamtime. The Aboriginal people of Australia speak of dreamtime. Dreamtime is a sacred landscape of the soul or astral plane in which ancestral and divine beings appear and enact the creation of the world and relay the transformations of one's inner being.

But each tribal culture or lineage of spiritual masters has its own dreamtime. These dreamtimes are often closely associated with the land where the people live or with the history of a specific culture. As such, they are separate and almost always have no contact with each other.

An initiate of the gods and goddesses of the Hawaiian religion are not familiar with the spirits of the land of South America. The dreamtime of one location does not interface with the dreamtime of another location. A Menominee medicine man of the same sun clan will find no free exchange of information with a member of the Hopi Indian sun clan. The dreamtime of the two tribes do not overlap.

And so the problem faced by the Nyingma who carry on the lineage of Padmasambhava is that the master never shaped his teachings so that they could easily spread from Tibet to the whole world. Tibet serves as a way station, a retreat center, or a place of refuge and seclusion. If you want these teachings regarding enlightenment, you can come here.

But at some point the human race evolves into a global community. You cannot both teach enlightenment and tie it to the teaching of Tibetan traditions and culture. The culture, no matter how significant, is completely and totally irrelevant to addressing the issues facing the planet at this time.

A Nyingma master will have to put aside his paper scrolls of sutras and secret teachings. He will have to enter the world outside. He will need to understand military history, international economics, the acceleration of technology, and the power of corporations and the military industrial complex if the words he speaks about enlightenment are to have any influence in this world.

A clear mind will perceive these things also with great clarity and profound wisdom and offer remedies to right the imbalances and suffering the modern world produces. Lineages will have to put aside their incestuous habit of cloning students in the image of their masters. They will need to create free agents who on their own initiative possess the wisdom, clarity of mind, and perception to see the world as it is and to transform it through the power of their love.

Chapter 11: King Solomon and a Judge of Saturn



(Wikipedia) And the king went to Gibeon to sacrifice there; for that was the great high place: a thousand burnt offerings did Solomon offer upon that altar.

In Gibeon the Lord appeared to Solomon in a dream by night: and God said, Ask what I shall give thee. And Solomon said, Thou hast showed unto thy servant David my father great mercy, according as he walked before thee in truth, and in righteousness, and in uprightness of heart with thee; and thou hast kept for him this great kindness, that thou hast given him a son to sit on his throne, as it is this day.

And now, O Lord my God, thou hast made thy servant king instead of David my father: and I am but a little child: I know not how to go out or come in. And thy servant is in the midst of thy people which thou hast chosen, a great people, that cannot be numbered nor counted for multitude. Give therefore thy servant an understanding heart to judge thy

people, that I may discern between good and bad: for who is able to judge this thy so great a people? (1 Kings 3:4-9)

So God said to him, Since you have asked for this and not for long life or wealth for yourself, nor have asked for the death of your enemies but for discernment in administering justice, I will do what you have asked... (1 Kings 3:11-12) In brief, God said to Solomon, (1Kings 3:12) I have given thee a wise and an understanding heart; so that there was none like thee before thee, neither after thee shall any arise like unto thee.

The Hebrew Bible also states that: The whole world sought audience with Solomon to hear the wisdom God had put in his heart. (1 Kings 10:24)

The way I take God's response is that God did not quite give Solomon what Solomon asked for—"an understanding heart to judge they people." Since Solomon was dealing with God, and one of God's names surely is generosity, God gave Solomon not the wisdom to be a great and successful ruler. No, God gave Solomon generic wisdom—wisdom itself. Solomon's mind was now attuned to the laws of the universe.

When Solomon focused on something, he was able to understand it in every aspect, every influence upon it, every variable associated with it, the past and future, and also every element composing its existence. You could say then that Solomon understood whatever was in front of him.

Buddha could certainly do something similar, but his emphasis is different. Buddha looks at the external world as if it is an illusion, a very brief, temporary, transient and fragile stream of dream like images appearing before one's mind. Buddha was a total introvert. His mind was so expansive from within, without limit, that any external historical world appears as no more than a brief moment of time. Or as the psalmist says it in the Bible—"A thousand years in thy sight are but as yesterday when it is past or as a watch in the night."

It was not that Buddha, then, was not wise. It was that Buddha let the issues concerning social justice slip through his fingers. Justice did not

concern him. In a feudal society, unless you are Israel, the king determines the laws. In Israel, by contrast, for a thousand years of historical time the laws are delivered, monitored, and enforced by prophets.

To fully grasp the depth of Solomon's mind we have to actually go out to the sphere of Saturn and look at the mind of one of the forty-nine Judges of that planetary sphere. One of these Saturn Judges, for example, has a mental plane vibration identical to Solomon's—the spirit is “able to understand something in every aspect, every influence upon it, every variable associated with it, the past and future, and also every element composing its existence.”

But more than Solomon, the Judge of Saturn has absolute control over anything manifesting on any plane or sphere in this solar system, that is, if it pertains to the spirit's jurisdiction—issues relating to massive disturbances in the four elements, in karma, or violations of akasha itself.

Furthermore, a Saturn Judge has inherent in its aura an acidic destructive quality. You could say simply that the aura of a Saturn Judge dissolves--annihilates and destroys--any obstacle or barrier that stands in the way of wisdom appearing in one's awareness. Solomon does not have that Saturnian/acidic power and quality attached to his wisdom.

On the other hand, a Judge of Saturn is part of a spiritual judicial system that is similar to a U.S. Supreme Court Judge. The judges in the Supreme Court only accept certain cases. And they only rule upon the facts and law of what is brought before them. The Judges of Saturn have no purpose other than to maintain balance and harmony by striking down what threatens or interferes with genuine paths of physical and spiritual evolution. In their oversight of all karma in this solar system, they play a passive though very forbidding role.

Solomon, by contrast, had something the Judges of Saturn do not have. Because he was king of Israel and not a country like Tibet, he had imprinted on his mind the divine purposes associated with Israel at its conception and which still hovers over it to this day. In Solomon's mind you can sense the vibration of the name of God—JHVH. Whatever else this name represents, it is also a magic formula. Bardon says it embodies the highest magic on earth, that is, the ability to manifest absolutely whatever your purpose is.

JHVH is not specific. It is generic. It is wide open. You can use that vibration for any purpose you wish to fulfill. Put briefly, the “J” unites and joins as one all spiritual beings and energies that pertain to what you seek to fulfill. The first “H” manifests a state of absolute faith and conviction. This is not of our world. You have to go to a sphere like Mercury called Hod in the Kaballah and work with a spirit such as Vehuiah to grasp the intensity of this vibration or cosmic power.

The “W” is like the New Age method of imagining what you desire as if it is real right now. It is a mystical rapture and feeling that you are in the dream of what you wish to be—it is totally real and so strong that it overshadows every other influence related to it on the astral plane.

The final “H” does what New Age thinking does not do. It actually gathers or creates whatever energy is needed to motivate or act so that what is willed manifests and is sustained through time. If you need a strong man to move a piano it hires one. If you need an army to free a people it takes command of one. If you need people to man a hospital in a disaster area, it puts the light in others minds and the inspiration in their hearts so that people volunteer to heal the sick and to offer aid to those who are suffering. In other words, the energy is there because you create it.

Padmasambhava certainly had the authority and ability to marshal whatever energy he needed to accomplish his purposes. But if

Padmasambhava had even a touch of the vibration of JHVH, Tibet would not have remained an isolated kingdom for nine hundred years later to be invaded and possessed by Mao Tse Tung. Instead, from the beginning, Tibet would have had embassies and colleges in all continents of the world and no Spanish Inquisition or Monarch would have been able to interfere with them.

As wonderful as what Padmasambhava was doing, he had no historical purpose encompassing all nations of the world. Israel was so ordered to bless all nations through its presence on earth. But like Solomon, Israel fell from grace and only in small part has it been able to accomplish the purposes designated for it.

So what happened to all this wisdom of Solomon's, (wiser than all who have gone before you or who shall come after you)? Here is the crux—if you are given or if you possess abilities beyond those of others, it is incredibly easy to feel extremely isolated from other human beings. Solomon could not delegate authority to others and expect them to do a good job. They did not have his wisdom. Solomon was like a one man show. He had to control everything or else it would fall apart.

But even more of a burden is when someone with very unusual gifts begins to think, “I would like to associate with other people. I would like there to be reciprocity, mutuality. I want to need them and be needed by them so that we share commonality—I want to feel what it is to love and to be loved equally in return.”

Men often say to mermaid women I know, “How can we have a relationship if you do not need me?” No matter how much mermaid women get involved with human beings, they are not of this world.

And mermaid women themselves have this problem of Solomon's. The more they are true to their own nature, the less they are able to interact with human beings. And the more they interact with human

beings acting as if they are one of them the more they lose contact with what they are inside.

One of them told me in effect, “I want to have the full human experience while I am here in a human body. No man has ever drawn upon more than twenty per cent of what I can give. They just are not strong enough. And yet women feel things like heartbreak. And I have never felt that.”

So she put experiencing a broken heart on her list of things to experience while in human form. And then she met a man who broke her heart. But she recovered very quickly from this, unlike a human woman who has an ego and human identity and who feels vulnerably and needy. This woman never gave up her inner strength (her sense of being joined directly to nature from inside), that is, to her feeling of “belonging to more than this world that we see.”

I think Solomon, in order to connect to others on a personal level, had to take that immensity of wisdom he possessed and lock it in a safe on the wall behind a picture. And then he could go spend time with women and give into their demands--that if he really cared about them he would worship their gods and participate with them in their celebrations. So Solomon got what he wanted—the human experience. But he did not always retrieve the wisdom he had and reevaluate his own actions.

I know mermaid women like that. They are trapped between the worlds. They belong neither to this one nor to their own—having compromised their own nature to live here among us. Though in the case of mermaid women, this is usually due to some man of great will or magical power casting a spell over them.

Solomon’s kingdom was divided when he died. Most of his writings were lost to history. And he never figured out to fulfill the Saturn edict upon all masters—you must pass the light within you down to at least one other person before you die.

But Solomon's mind, like Buddha's and Padmasambhava's, are still one hundred per cent accessible if you train yourself and tune into them. We could say in summary that the mind of a Judge of Saturn briefly came down to the earth and appeared in the man called King Solomon.

What would we have then if we combined, (into one package) all of these minds? Buddha, Padmasambhava, King Solomon, and something of the Judge of Saturn with both its insightful and acidic sides that destroy obstacles to enlightenment and wisdom? Would we get our absolute weapon of peace?

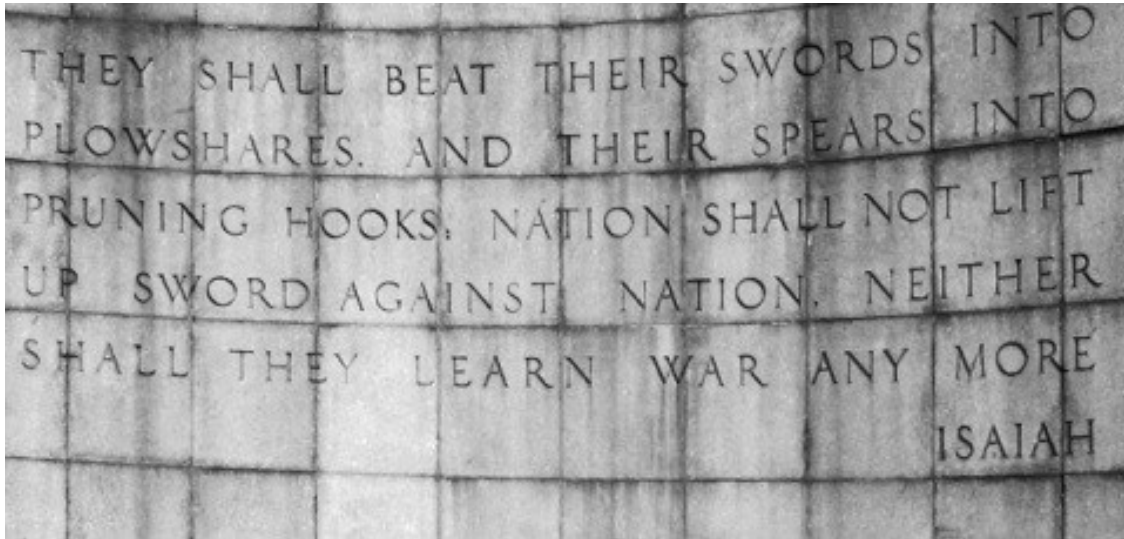
A Referee would combine all these minds in a way they would not do on their own. Or, if you put a Saturn Judge inside of a human being or if Solomon had been slightly more creative in using that immensity of wisdom he possessed, you might have an example like this:

The Judge of Saturn destroys every false attachment that prevents the rising of Solomon's mind—again, Solomon has the Buddhist enlightenment but his focus is on creating a just society. History is important. History is where all divine purposes finally manifest.

When you are confronted by a judge, a referee in human form, everything good lies before you but you must pay a price by responding with a wise choice. Otherwise, all your past karma immediately comes due.

It is the nature of Saturn—it presides over the limitations of life. Through time and experience we learn to master our limitations and in the end attain absolute freedom. The judge reduces suffering on earth by confronting an individual who happens to be in a position where his bad choices may harm a great many people. In this way, the individual still gets to learn through making his own choices, but his power to harm others is greatly restricted.

Chapter 12: The Prophet Isaiah



A Little Background

The Prophet Isaiah lived during the 8th century BC. He prophesied during the reigns of Uzziah, Jotham, Ahaz, and Hezekiah, kings of Judah. He may have prophesied for as long as sixty-four years.

It was a very complicated time politically. Samaria was destroyed in 722 BC by Shalmaneser V, but Ahaz, king of Judah, was aligned with Shalmaneser V and so was not attacked.

The next king, Hezekiah, rebelled against the king of Assyria and entered into an alliance with the king of Egypt. Assyria was not at all happy and so Sennacherib (701 BC) led a powerful army into Judah.

At first Hezekiah submitted to the Assyrians. But war broke again and Sennacherib again invaded with one detachment besieging Jerusalem. At that time, the Assyrian king sent a message shouted before the walls of Jerusalem:

“Beware lest Hezekiah persuade you, saying, The lord will deliver us. Hath any of the gods of the nations delivered his land out of the hand of the king of Assyria?

“Where are the gods of Hamath and Arphad? Where are the gods of Sepharvaim? And have they delivered Samaria out of my hand? Who are they among all the gods of these lands, that have delivered their land out of my hand, that the Lord should deliver Jerusalem out of my hand?”

Now what is very interesting about the old fashioned Referees is that they are very sensitive to words, especially when spoken aloud. A statement of intent is as serious as an action—you never want to offend a referee by challenging him or that which he represents. Isaiah told Hezekiah to not give into Sennacherib’s threats. To establish confidence, Isaiah said to King Hezekiah, “Ask the Lord your God for a sign. Make it as difficult as you want--as high as heaven or as deep as the place of the dead.”

But Hezekiah declined to ask for a sign. That night 180,000 men of the Assyrian army did not awake in the morning light. Dead bodies were everywhere. Sennacherib left Judah and never returned.

Isaiah was one of those prophets who specialized in foreseeing destruction. He prophesized the destruction of Babylon, Assyria, Egypt, Moab, Syria, Ethiopia, and Tyre. You could say that for Isaiah nations are not meant to raise themselves up in arrogance and pride. Nations exist to serve the purposes of justice and those who lead those nations are obligated to not act selfishly or for their own ends.

Isaiah

So what kind of mind pursues how divine purposes interact with politically realities? Protect Israel? That is okay. But where does Isaiah

get his license to turn his prophetic vision on all the nations surrounding Israel?

Isaiah describes how his job as a prophet began--“Then I heard the voice of the Lord saying, “Whom shall I send? And who will go for us?” And I said, “Here am I. Send me!”

God or Divine Providence often broadcasts its purposes and what it wants done but few listen. Unlike most other prophets of Israel who are specifically “called,” Isaiah heard a “call” that was not for him specifically but to anyone who was listening. In fact, Isaiah even at this point was as much a part of various spiritual realms on the inner planes as he was a member of our world.

And Isaiah’s qualifications fit the job assignment. Isaiah was simply taking the powers and awareness he already possessed and applying them to the political world involving conflicts between nations and also seeking to manifest spiritual principles within specific time frames. For Isaiah, if divine power is present on earth, then there are certain things kings may do and certain things they may not do. A higher level of responsibility is now required of them.

Isaiah’s mind was not like Elijah’s. Elijah specialized in controlling fire. He could make fire appear out of thin air. And Elijah had that JHWH quality of manifesting things instantly. Elijah was all action and very little contemplation.

Isaiah by contrast had the mind of political scientist, a military strategist, a sociologist, a Supreme Court judge, and he was also not just a prophet but a futurist.

If Isaiah focused his awareness on Egypt’s army and compared it to Assyria’s army, Isaiah could sense the strength and morale of the soldiers, their training, how battle hardened and battle ready they were, the brilliance of the generals, and the methods of fighting they would employ. He could state with clarity what would happen if two armies clashed. It does not always take a prophet to foresee the fate of a nation like Egypt. He could not only imagine but see the battlefield and the results of the battle as if he were watching it on CNN.

Isaiah was a master of akasha, the fifth, that penetrates through space and time and that commands, creates and dissolves the other four elements of earth, air, fire, and water. In this sense, Isaiah was like a spirit of the earthzone in human form similar to the spirit Bardon describes in 23 degrees Aquarius in the earthzone.

See Chimirgu at <http://williammistele.com/book3.htm>

If Isaiah was prophesizing the destruction of various nations, it is possible that he himself was setting in place the causes that would manifest those results. As the saying goes, the best way to foresee the future is to create the future. In my opinion, Isaiah has one of the highest ratings of mastery over akasha of anyone who has ever walked the earth.

At another time, King Hezekiah showed his kingdom's wealth to messengers of Brodach Baladan, King of Babylonia. Isaiah asks the king about this. Isaiah then and there spontaneously prophesizes the future-- "Behold, days are coming and everything in your house and what your ancestors have collected until this day will be carried off to Babylonia, nothing will remain says the Lord."

I was in the presence of a woman who has this spontaneous ability to describe future events in response to things you are talking about with her. Part of her astral body senses the future as if it is happening right now. She does not control this. For her, it is like waking up and remembering a dream you were just inside of.

Isaiah could direct and control his ability. At the same time, because Isaiah was so politically aware, he could foresee what happens when you show your gold and silver to the emissaries of a foreign king. In fact, the wealth of Israel is the stuff of myth and legend. The treasures of the Temple (excluding the Ark) were carried away to Babylon. But the Medes and Persians in conquering Babylon were concerned about the God of Israel and ordered that the treasures of the Jews be given back to them when the Jews returned to their own land from exile.

In 70 AD, the future emperor of Rome, Titus, besieged and took Jerusalem. But Titus reportedly did not accept a wreath of victory. Instead, he stated that victory was not achieved through his efforts. Rather, he was an instrument of God's wrath. Titus must have sensed the importance of stating with care the source of your power and motivation. Nonetheless, in 72 AD, construction began on the coliseum in Rome under Emperor Vespasian and it was completed in 80 AD under Titus. Some say that the treasures in the Temple of Jerusalem was used to finance the coliseum.

Isaiah stated during his career, "They shall beat their swords into plowshares, and their spears into pruning hooks: nation shall not lift up sword against nation, neither shall they learn war anymore."

Obviously, this is usually interpreted as an act of God, something that can only occur in some future Kingdom of God on earth. But directly contrary to that theological presumption are the words of Christ—"Blessed are the peacemakers, for they shall be called the children of God." There are no peacemakers or need for peacemakers if there is a divine theocracy ruling the earth. You need conflict for a peacemaker to offer any practical service.

If I ask Isaiah directly, "What did you mean in regard to wars being no more? You do not state the method of how this will be brought about. Others take your words to mean that God himself will have to intervene."

And this is Isaiah's answer to me, "When there are more people on earth who are like me kings will no longer abuse their powers and nations will no longer go to war."

And if I asked a follow up question, "It has been over two thousand and seven hundred years since you spoke those words. Why the delay?" Isaiah would reply, "A thousand years is but a watch in the night. One of the original purposes of creation is to create peace where there is war

and to establish justice where there is conflict. Peace and justice will manifest on earth. You just need people whose commit is strong enough. Then it will happen.”

In summary, in studying Isaiah’s mind, you do not find this level of mastery of akasha—the ability to be both in divine consciousness and human history at the same time—not in Buddha, Padma Sambhava, Elijah, or in King Solomon. Isaiah was like a conscious and fully activated spirit of the earthzone in human form. Hopefully, sooner rather than later we will have many more like him.

Chapter 13: Was Elijah a Referee or Consequence of an Illegal Arrest Warrant

I was contemplating the mind of Pyrhum, a salamander. Franz Bardon describes Pyrhum as a sovereign king within the realm of fire elementals--“An individual can learn about everything that may be achieved magically by the pure element of fire.”

I enter a meditation in which my mind becomes a vast, open space with absolutely nothing in it. It is receptive like a mirror and saturated with telepathic sensitivities. I then focus on Pyrhum and his mind appears within the open space of my mind.

Previously I described this: “Almost immediately a great variety of different fires upon this planet flash through my mind—the volcano, the cinder cone, lava tubes, mountains exploding, pyroclastic flows, calderas of lava, magma chambers beneath the ground, the magma beneath tectonic plates as well lightning in thunderstorms and great forest fires.”

I imagine a volcano like Haleakala on Maui with its ten mile long crater filled with purples, red, and orange flames. And then I imagine I am at the center of the earth with maybe a thousand miles of magma surrounding me. At this moment, you could say that the salamander Pyrhum’s mind and my mind are in perfect sync.

There are Hindu yogis who like to imagine something similar to this. Their auras have the vibration of a fiery bliss. If you join your mind with

theirs you feel fire filling up the entire sky and surrounding you in all directions. It is a chakra thing—if you place your mind in one of your chakras you should be able to do the same thing. The vibration in the chakra, in this case, the third chakra or Manipura, fills up the inside of your body with fiery heat that seeks to extend out around you in all directions.

If you stick with it, it is possible to create a trance like feeling of fiery bliss in and around yourself. In this way, gurus find it easy to populate their ashrams with students who are overwhelmed by their charisma and the hypnotic draw of your presence. This is tempting to do if you have no real purpose in life to fulfill other than radiating light, chanting, telling stories about yourself and your lineage, and smiling from a state of transcendental bliss. In this way, some gurus receive massive donations with which they buy a fleet of Mercedes cars or acquire large and beautiful grounds for their ashram.

The difference between the fiery expanse of meditating on Pyrum compared to our slightly self-indulgent guru is that the salamander's fire is of nature and not produced by a yogic/chakra like trance. Make no mistake. The salamander king knows that he is one hundred per cent of nature. He is part of the creative power that dynamically shapes this planet.

Take any fire on earth—a volcano, a pyroclastic flow, the movement of a tectonic plate, the magma chamber of a super volcano, or the magma at the center of the earth. Pyrum celebrates the power within all of them and their role in nature. A yogi may experience bliss. A king of salamanders experiences a nearly cosmic level of exuberance because the power of the universe is unfolding through him.

There are of course examples in history in India when yogis could unleash the raw power of fire and set buildings ablaze and so forth. The Hopi Indians mention five powers the priests possessed to keep the people of the tribe on their sacred path in life when they choose to depart from it. One of these powers was the ability to call down a fire storm. Fire shows up in different cultures from time to time.



And so to our discussion of the Israeli Prophet Elijah. King Ahaziah was seriously injured when he fell. Now the duties of Israeli kings was quite clear. In Deuteronomy 17, it clearly states the king, upon taking the throne, is to by his own hand make a copy for himself of the Law of Moses. He is then to keep it with him and study it the rest of his life so that he will not depart from its instructions.

Neat, huh? No accumulating gold and horses or having a large harem. No worshipping the gods of other nations, etc.

I do not want to get involved in the internal affairs of ancient Israel. But there is this interesting story about fire. King Ahaziah sends men to inquire of the priests of Baalzebub in Ekron outside of Israel, if he will recover from his fall.

Now Elijah, an Israeli prophet, meets these men while they are traveling. And he asks them more or less, “Hey. What is with you? Do you really want to consult with someone else’s god instead of your own God of Israel?”

So the messengers return to king Ahaziah and tell him about the encounter. The king asks them to describe the man and then figures out that it is Elijah. Now in Israel kings are subject to higher law just as in the U.S. supposedly the president swears to uphold the constitution of the United States and to defend it against all enemies foreign and

domestic. Maybe we should require our president to hand copy the U.S. Constitution and Bill of Rights rather than tearing them into pieces every single week through his actions.

Just the other day some police exercised a warrantless search on a house in hope of filling their monthly quota for drug busts. But the informant, a police snitch they were using, felt under such pressure to deliver and so he pointed out a house at random.

The old lady inside had been given a gun to protect herself by her daughter and they had the front door reinforced against burglars. The police, without announcing themselves and with no warrant, busted down the door.

The lady was so frightened that she fired at them missing. They returned fire filling her with 38 bullet holes and hitting some of their own cops in the process. And then the cops, discovering they had no basis for breaking in, tried to get another police snitch to say he had bought drugs at that house that very morning. If this old lady were like Elijah, she would have had the equivalent of a M18A1 claymore mine waiting for whoever busted in her front door without a legal warrant.

I mention this example because the king had no legal authority within the tradition of Israel to order a prophet to do anything. He was in effect exercising a warrantless arrest without due cause or proper authorization. Yet the king felt justified because Elijah had interdicted the king's messengers interfering with their ability to carry out his orders. Why should laws stand in the way of ancient kings or current presidents who can issue a memo dismantling Congressional law or order the killing of U.S. citizens without charge or judicial review?

So the king, now rogue, like a U.S. president acting outside of the authority of the U.S. constitution, sent his version of a SWAT team—a captain and fifty men—to forcibly bring Elijah back to the king for questioning.

The soldiers found Elijah sitting on a hill top. The captain then ordered Elijah to come down. Now Elijah had spent some time in the past hiding out in the wilderness. I mean, he went to great lengths to avoid confrontations with the king. But I guess he just had had enough of running away to avoid conflict.

And the whole point was that there seemed to be some confusion over who holds power in Israel—is it the king who can act on a whim violating the laws of the land or is it not the case that an individual who speaks for God has the greater authority and power of command?

You could say it was not personal. A demonstration was required, something of enough significance that it would be dramatic enough to capture the attention of other kings of Israel and of other nations down through the ages. These events, in a sense, were enacted for us as well to think about and try to interpret given our own historical circumstances.

Elijah simply said, “If I am a man of God, then let fire come down from heaven and consume you and your fifty men.” And the fire did come down according to 1 Kings 22 and consume the soldiers.

This does not seem like a very nice thing to do. But it would be eight hundred years before someone would show up with the bright idea of turning your cheek. And yet again you might consider the context.

It could be Israel was set up as a teaching module to prevent the entire human species from destroying itself sometime in the future. It was about fair play, justice—“Justice, and only justice, you shall pursue.” That is, there must be no kings departing from the formless nature of divine being and no presidents committing high treason against the constitution. You can imagine how that might apply to corporations in our day who are hell bent on destroying the planet so their CEOs can rake in huge bonuses as they pursue short term gain.

Well, king Ahaziah somehow found out about what happened. But he was not deterred. Maybe the prophet had run out of ammo. Calling fire down from the sky to take out fifty-one men has got to wear you out. So the king sends a second captain and fifty men. Elijah is still sitting on that same hill and we have the same result. The captain issues an order with a little insult to boot. Fire rains down again. No more fifty-one men.

You have to remember who you are dealing with. This is Elijah. Elijah is the man who had stopped rain from falling in Israel for over three years. Not even dew on the grass.

In 79 AD, Mount Vesuvius erupted and destroyed Pompeii. There was a Roman admiral nearby witnessing this event. He decided to sail into

the cloud of ash to see if he could rescue someone and also, being a naturalist, he considered this a once in a life time opportunity to observe such a unique volcanic event. He died from the poisonous gas.

Shortly afterward, Rome sent a rescue party. But the entire city of Pompeii was completely covered in ash from the pyroclastic flow of the volcano by the time they arrived.

Imagine if Caesar had been in Pompeii at the time of the eruption. He might have issued an order for the volcano to cease and desist all volcanic activity by virtue of his authority as Caesar.

As I examine Elijah's mind, it appears clear to me that he has a very powerful and magical level of concentration. He can literally create fire from out of thin air. Recall that Jesus briefly had Peter walking on water. But Peter lost his faith and began to sink. Elijah was not like Christ's disciples who all fled in a pinch. Elijah was not short on faith. His skill in commanding the forces of nature never left him.

The king sent a third party of fifty-one men and this Captain was more clever. He asked politely and humbly for Elijah to accompany him to speak with the king. And on the advice of an angel Elijah consented.

When one of the four elements becomes so strong in your aura such that it is identical in vibration to that element in nature, you attain astral immortality. If you get it stronger still, the one element can produce physical immortality as well. According to what is written, Elijah was carried up to heaven without experiencing physical death with a chariot and horses of fire accompanying him.

If you hang out with a king of salamanders like Pyrhum you do not need to do the formless God/faith thing of Elijah. Pyrhum, if authorized or motivated, could reproduce any of Elijah's fire miracles. But as a salamander, he has no akashic body. He is not directly connected to the realm of spirit. And so he does not intervene in human history to produce miracles on his own initiative. Though clearly he serves divine purposes through his work on earth in overseeing the activities of fire in nature.

So to the question: Is it not excessively violent to burn up soldiers to make a point regarding authority? In a sense, the stakes were much

higher than our story relates. God was planning to exile the entire nation of Israel. Kick the people out of the country, everybody.

For example, Nebuchadnezzar of Babylon seized Jerusalem around 586 BC. Jeremiah had prophesized the fall of Jerusalem and so Nebuchadnezzar gave Jeremiah a free pass to get out of jail for Jeremiah's predicting Nebuchadnezzar's coming victory. A prophet, like a referee, demands all parties follow the rules of fair play. He does not necessarily support the home team.

What if the stakes are the extinction of the human race? What if the problem is the radioactive contamination of the biosphere for fifty thousand years? What if some clever corporation like Monsanto or some new nanotechnology threatens the destruction of all plants on earth?

What kind of dramatic message do you have to present in order to communicate the seriousness of the danger that you wish to avoid happening in the future?

We have not seen the last of Elijah according to the Christians. In John's *Revelations* Elijah or someone with his power is said to reappear in one of the two Witnesses prophesized to come. And the great part of the story is that this fire thing comes up again—"If anyone tries to harm them, fire comes from their mouths and devours their enemies."

But eventually these two are overcome for a period of three days after which they too ascend to heaven in a similar fashion to Elijah.

Sometimes I think of John's *Revelations* as a list of things that should never be allowed to happen. For example, if you go around destroying your enemies with fire from your mouth, you are using the fire element in a very negative way. Something will rise up and push back to restore the balance. You just cannot walk around destroying all your enemies with fire whenever you feel like it. Get a life! These two Witnesses are out of control, though again, that may depend on what the stakes are—on whether they are issuing warnings that pertain to the survival of the species.

All the same, in destroying others with fire there is no subtlety. No attempt at persuasion. No preliminary warnings. God warned Assyria in a very dramatic manner though Jonah and Assyria's got the message. At least they were granted another hundred years. Jonah's story about

what happened to him with a big fish was a story in itself so dramatic that the Assyrians felt no one could have made that up. They knew truth when they heard it.

Jesus designed his life as a story so humble, so dramatic, and so giving that it defies any theology, psychology, or metaphysics that tries to grasp his motivation or inspiration. Instead of Elijah's power proclaiming the sovereignty and majesty of God, Christ's message is to put on display the love that proclaims we are all one.

A referee is similar in certain ways to Elijah. The referee is transcendent. He is somehow remarkably outside of and independent of human society. Like Elijah, he is in some way joined directly to divinity. And like Elijah, he may rise to a level where he is directly joined to nature and embodies its powers as if he is himself a sovereign king of one or more of the four elements of nature.

But quite unlike Elijah and the Two Witnesses, he possesses a vast repertoire of methods for interacting with opponents, enemies, kings, presidents, CEOs, etc. He can enter directly into their dreams and speak with them for hours at night when they are asleep. He can make it quite clear to them there are limits to their destructive actions—"If you cross the line, you will experience the consequences of your actions in a way that I deed will allow you to learn in the quickest way possible."

Elijah and the two Witnesses demonstrate no empathy. A referee is a master of empathy—he knows another's soul so well it is as if he has lived that person's life himself. A dictator talking to a referee knows without a shadow of doubt he is talking to someone who knows him inside out. And unlike the need for fire to blast, a referee has control of a dictator's own heartbeat, his breath, his renal system, the neurological functioning of his brain, his thoughts, his emotions, as well as the ability to control what other people think about the dictator.

The referee plays by rules no one on earth has ever seen. Previous referees like Jonah or Balaam, never had the empathy or pure love combined with power that a referee maintains. Jesus had the empathy. He could read another and speak to them with the voice of their own heart and soul. But it was not his assigned task to combine love and power for the sake of filling the earth with justice.

We have never seen, except briefly in king Solomon, justice embodied in one man. Let us hope we can one day see tens of thousands of referees walking the earth and banishing corruption from all nations.

Chapter 14: The Mind of Balaam, a Gentile Prophet



In Balaam's words, How did I learn to bless and to curse nations? How could I speak to God so easily and relay his thoughts to mankind? I will tell you.

I discovered early on I possessed a mesmeric power of concentration. It came from my strength of mind and I also had an intuitive understanding that I could influence others through direct mind to mind contact. It just felt like the right thing for me to develop in myself.

If I wanted a merchant to sell me something at a certain price and he was not inclined to do so, I would go home and sit down and concentrate. I made a picture in my mind of him handing me what I wanted at my price and I even added in the words he would say to me.

It was not that it was easy. I just knew I could do it if I put my mind to it. And so I got in the habit of practicing concentration every single day.

Eventually my mind became clear like a crystal ball. When I concentrate, nothing else in the universe exists for me but the thing I am concentrating on. And like a crystal ball, my mind could take a thought, an intention, a prayer, a wish, or an image and amplify it so that the power of my thought would overcome all obstacles and barriers to what I sought.

Some accuse me of simply doing wizardly enchantments, like a sorcerer who uses forbidden magic, strange utterances, or ritual magic. But those accusations are absolute nonsense. God gave us a mind and intelligence that we might understand the universe in which we exist and solve any problems that confronts us.

I swear I have simply taken this God given talent, the skill inherent in human nature, and refined it and learned to apply it so as to accomplish my will. There is nothing wrong or dark in doing so. Only the weak and perpetually meek would misconstrue what I do.

One day I prophesied the future of a new born child to a princess of Midian who was called Mirah. I told her that everywhere her child turned his face, he would find wealth and happiness, but later, according to decree of fate, his life would suddenly be cut off. She thanked me accepting my words and honoring my vision. And then, as she held my hand and gazed into my eyes, she asked me a question no one else would ever ask me, “Balaam, from whence do your powers arise? What winds of spirit brush the waters of your heart with lips of inspiration or bid your soul drink such wine of vision that even the veils of the future are rent in two when you look upon their dark tapestry?”

I replied, “As long as I can remember, I had been asking myself these questions: What spirit, what hand, what mind, what soul envisioned and gave birth to the wonders of the universe? The tree from the seed--what soul is so passionate to have envisioned and engendered this process? The mountains from the sand--what mind has the

endurance to withstand such silence and to exercise such power of command? The clouds from the sky--from whose breath do the winds arise? The sun, moon, and stars--what Joy is so great that celestial light leaves but a trace of its glorious face? And of mankind--all that drives and motivates, all dreams and visions, all desires and needs--what spirit could have created such a being?

“And so to the tree, the mountain, the clouds, the sun, moon, and stars--I opened myself to them and became one with them until I could feel the very pulse and throb of the heartbeat that gave birth to their existence.

“But in all my contemplations upon all that the five senses reveal, I have searched for the source to which all of nature and life testifies. And this source is named God who chooses to reveal Himself as the first light appearing from out of the unmanifest.

“One morning before the sun arose, I had finished my meditations and was having tangerines and tea for breakfast. But then the air in my room grew thick as if pregnant with some great mystery about to be born. And then, though my eyes remained open, the room ceased to exist. I looked about myself and saw that I was in an immense space clear and yet also solid and glittering with different colors like an opal. Time and space dissolved. I could see the future and the past and any place on earth which I desired to gaze upon.

“I remained in this trance for hours not moving. And then I entered a space in which there was only nothingness--no world, no stars or sky, no thing the five senses could perceive or the mind analyze. And there, as an abyss appearing in front of me, empty, dark, without beginning or end, and yet containing all of time and space, all of life, all destinies within it, God appeared to me and spoke as clearly to me as you speak to me now.”

The princess took her hand off my arm and said, “Balaam, your words frighten me. I am shaken. Your words are like acid dissolving my contentment. Your words are like a thief stealing from me my peace of mind. How can I ever seek happiness knowing such mystery hovers at the edges of all experience waiting to be discovered?

“How can you survive entering a temple made not from stone which has no doors or windows, no altar, no images of God? Does the body know how to let go of its form and become more thin than wind, more pure than light? And how can you return to the land of the living after having such a vision in which all things dissolve?”

I replied, “By becoming strong. It is not as difficult as you think. It is not impossible, though I must say it has taken me decades to accomplish. I have trained my mind to enter the heart of the mountain and put on its robes of silence and stillness. I have entered into minerals, gems, and stones. I have learned from iron its fierce patience and rugged endurance. I can see through the eyes of the lion and the hawk surrenders its will to mine when I gaze into its eyes.

“My concentration is like a diamond both sharp and yet empty enough to let light shine through it. My soul is like a prism in reverse--I gather the colors of the spectrum and blend them until they are transformed into white light--that is, into the source, the creative will from which they arise.

“Do not be afraid of my words. God does not come to me uninvited and neither will He seek you out unless you call out to Him.”

As Mirah looked into my eyes, she said, “Balaam, what you are saying is that hidden within sensuality and all that the senses experience is a secret path leading into the Divine Presence. All wonder and beauty, all that men desire, all that the diverse creatures of nature need, all of this speaks of the ecstasy from which the world has been formed. And yet I do not see this love shining from within your heart. Balaam, would you not also be a sacred chalice, an oasis here on earth, from which others may drink, be healed, and fulfill their path of life?”

And I replied, “Though I have a knack for wisdom and prophecy, a skill few can match, love has not touched my life. I hear the birds sing. I see the trees blossom in spring. I taste the fruit the seasons produce and the beauty of the earth speaks to me continuously. But all that I have accomplished, all my searching, has been done in solitude. I no longer know how to find a mate. I cannot even imagine what it would be like for another to be there and to share what is within my heart.”

Now though I could talk up a storm with soldiers and merchants

too, because I preferred a hermit's existence, the years passed in quiet serenity. Occasionally, a king would seek me out to insure a military victory or safeguard the boundaries of his kingdom. But these were minor concerns really. They were no more than a casual diversion.

In my mind, I did not see myself as altering anyone's destiny. It was just the nature of meditation--of seeing the world as it is. After a while you become sensitive enough to see into another person's heart and read how another's life turns upon the wheel of fate.

This is the same with nations. If you can sense the mountains, the rivers, the forests, the crops, the people and kings' minds and the hearts of princes, then it is not so difficult to step into the future, open your eyes, and look about at what is to transpire. The future is not so opaque that you cannot sense the currents, the wind direction, and the fires of desire that determine fate.

For me, altering a national destiny is like looking at a garden and seeing what kind of seeds are present and the way they are planted. You need only pull a few weeds in the right places and then water and fertilize them to achieve what you desire. Changing the future, when you know the influences that are active, is as simple as a prince at court, on his own initiative, whispering the right words at the right time into the right ears. But I never changed on my own initiative what was growing by itself. I merely accentuated one outcome over another in accordance with the will of kings who sought to protect or bless their own kingdoms and destroy their enemies.

In defense of my work, even at my worst I still accomplished God's will on earth. The elders and princes of Moab and of Midian approached me. They offered me treasures. They asked me to curse Israel, something that the gentiles in their absolute stupidity have considered to be a fashionable and righteous thing to do down through the ages of history.

King Balak of Moab sent to me princes of high rank to beseech me for assistance against Israel saying the king would give me great honor and do whatever I asked of him. I spoke with God during the night. I was not deaf and dumb like Moses who had to climb a mountain and wait for

forty days and nights till his eyes and ears were opened or who required a burning bush to notice that something holy was nearby and ready to speak.

That very night God spoke with me, impressing upon me the glorious destiny of Israel and He showed him visions of what was to be. In the morning, I returned and said to the princes that even if they were to offer me a palace full of gold and silver this time my power over each and every nation of the earth—to curse or to bless, to bind to a dark fate or to offer prosperity and blessing—this one time I could not alter “the word of the Lord my God.”

But Balak would not surrender his will to a higher power. He said to himself, “I shall go and speak with Balaam. It is not only my will that is at stake here. It is the way of life of an entire people and our right to worship as we choose. And it is not just my own kingdom but the survival of his own people as well, the Midianites that Balaam must consider. Our life is tied to the land. Surely, the will of God will yield if Balaam argues on our behalf, for our cause is just and Balaam’s power as a prophet is greater than any other prophet on earth. If there is one spiritual principle that determines fate and destiny, it is this: All things are negotiable.”

King Balak was most persuasive. You have to meet this man in person to witness his charm and charisma. Guile like honey, words fermented and carefully blended from moonlight, dawn, and starlight aged and ready to sip. He spoke to me as a father to a son who for many years has felt lost and abandoned. He spoke to me of becoming a member of the royal family, of having friends, and of coming home—to put aside the isolation that forever binds my soul to the unknown.

How could I err when it came to listening to the far greater voice that dwells in stillness?

But don’t you see? I was a very lonely man. I had the kind of loneliness that God alone can comprehend. I ask you,

Who can understand
 What mortal woman can love a man
 Who is from the Other Side?

And so with King Balak standing to my left as we stood on a top of a hill, I opened my mouth to curse Israel but only this blessing came forth:

“How lovely are your tents, O Jacob! Your dwellings, O Israel! Like valleys that stretch out, like gardens by the riverside, like aloes planted by the Lord, like cedars beside the waters.”

I am sure you can imagine King Balak’s surprise. These are not the words that bring pleasure to the ears of gentiles.

But my prophecy has survived. It has been incorporated into synagogue liturgy, in the opening morning prayer known as the “Ma Tovu.”

And so you see, even at my worst, even when acting out of loneliness, the human need to belong to a community, to receive honor and to be accepted, even then you will hear the voice of the Divine Majesty speak through me.



Chapter 15: The Witness, from the book, *Mystical Fables*

And it came to pass that as God was gazing upon His universe, he called the archangel Michael to appear before His throne. And God spoke and said, “It is a time of reckoning. Go forth and see what part Homo sapiens have chosen to play in the unfolding of universe.”

And straight forth without delay the archangel departed from that celestial realm. Descending and crossing through the gates dividing spirit and the outer worlds of form, he approached our planet. He was like a blaze of light, like a second sun determined to destroy darkness and night.

But as he came down, as his feet stepped upon the ground, the archangel hid his glorious form. He dimmed his countenance so that it would not blind those who were near. He wished to observe and to take measure of earth’s inhabitants silently, quietly, without himself being observed.

And Michael spent fifty years watching and vetting the human race. He searched among the minds of those who were mighty, wise, and great.

And finally at last he perceived among the billions not one but two minds that had penetrated into the mystery of life and also into the mystery of God. And these two are named in historical writings as the two witnesses in the Revelations of John. Of these two, he chose the one with a cosmic perspective to speak for and on behalf of the human race.

And appearing before the witness the archangel says, “I have observed your actions. I have read your mind. I have weighed and compared who and what you are to others who dwell on earth.

“These things you do. You create peace where there is war. You create harmony where there is conflict. You create love where there is hatred and malice. You rewrite the destiny of a species that fate otherwise has determined should destroy itself.

“Therefore I must ask you. By what authority do you do these things and from whence does your commission arise to intervene in this way

and overturn fate and causality?”

The witness replies, “When I listen, I can hear the song of every star in this galaxy. And further, beyond this wondrous, whirling, living being that is our galaxy, I can hear the song of every galaxy in the universe. The beauty is incomprehensible.

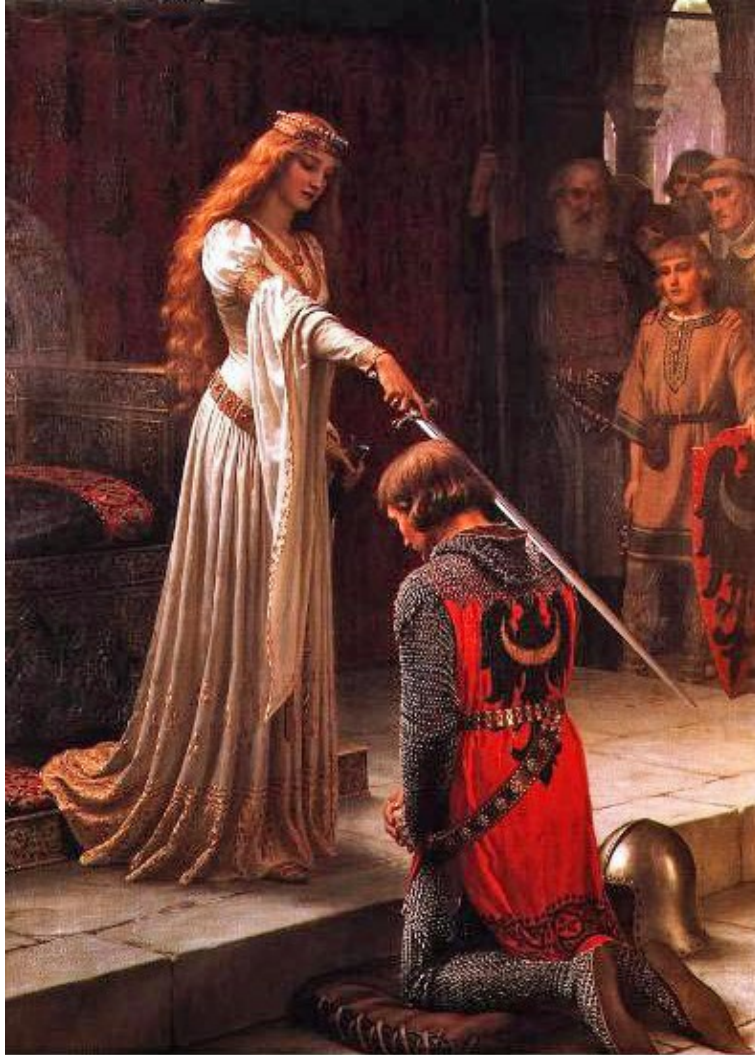
“You know that what I say is true. If you look into my eyes you can see the void from which the universe does arise. If you listen to the sound in my ears you will hear the abyss of silence where the song of the universe appears. If you touch this body that I wear, you can feel the love that joins you and me and every mortal and divine being together as one.

“What I do on behalf of the human race is next to nothing. I do what I do out of joy. It is the least I can do. It is my way of bearing witness to the beauty of the universe.”

And then the archangel turns away. His feet lift off the ground. He departs. He crosses the thresholds separating the worlds of form from those of spirit. He disappears from mortal vision and from our planet having found the answer to God’s question.

Part III: Upgrading Concentration: Cosmic Letters

Chapter 16: The Cosmic Letter U



The Voice of the Cosmic Letter U

There is no vice I cannot twist or bend

And make again into its opposite virtue
 There is no compulsion or obsession I can not
 So fill with light it becomes kind and bright

There is no ill will or malice I cannot
 Convert into chivalry or true nobility

There is no crunch or karmic bind, no evil intent or design
 I cannot refine within my mind
 Into contentment and absolute satisfaction

There is no suffering
 I cannot so enfold within my palms
 Spit on, blow upon
 And recreate as beauty hidden in the heart of life

Such is my power and might
 Such are the depths and the heights
 Where my wings fly

But there is a difference you see
 Between you and me
 When you breathe in
 You nourish your body
 And expel your doubts
 But in one breath
 I consume entire lifetimes:
 Grasping the horns of sorrow

I flex my will
 Gather my strength
 And play songs of joy.

Introduction

In his book, *Key to the True Kabbalah*, Franz Bardon describes what he calls cosmic letters. These are energy fields created through concentrating on three senses. The concentration is on a color, a musical note, and a physical sensation.

There are twenty-seven cosmic letters. This letter U refers to akasha, the fifth element that originates, supervises, and dissolves the other four—earth, air, fire, and water.

Franz Bardon refers to akasha as actually being colorless. It is outside of the visible spectrum of light. Bardon attributes to the letter U the color of black as in shiny or ivory black. The sensation you produce in yourself by imagining you are penetrating through space and time. In the case of the letter U, this physical sensation is an awareness of there simply being no space or time.

Ninety-five per cent of the matter in the universe is dark matter. It does not emit any radiation detectable by science. In other words, no light shines from most of the universe—it neither radiates nor reflects light. The U relates to this aspect of the cosmos. Put simply, the letter U is turning one's consciousness into a mirror—a state of awareness that is perfectly receptive.

The color black has many cultural and spiritual associations. The Hawaiians have a saying, “When the sun appears, everything falls into place.” But we also have the song, *What a Wonderful World*:

I see skies of blue, clouds of grey, the bright blessed day, ***the dark, sacred night***, and I think to myself, what a wonderful world.

And of course, there is *Silent night, Holy night*

We can relate the color black to a kinesthetic sense of touch. Instead of black, we could say “empty” as in nothing to touch. Space is empty and obviously has no color. No light, form, energy, or objects can appear without space to contain it.

Various religions have attempted to work with akasha along similar lines. In Buddhism, Prajnaparamita is described as being the Mother of the Buddhas. Prajnaparamita is emptiness.

In Taoism, Wugi is like the Tao: it is formless, undifferentiated without opposites existing within it. Everything derives from Wugi.

There is a movement and form involving Wugi in Tai Chi Chuan. One master refers to “raise hands,” the first movement in the longer form as starting from a state of Wugi in which masculine and feminine or yang and yin are undifferentiated. As you begin to raise your hands, you move from Wugi into the feminine. As you raise your hands to where they are fully extended, you move to maximum yang. Then as you lower your hands you return to yin or feminine and finally again to Wugi.

The raising and lowering of the hands contains the entire longer form of Tai Chi Chuan within it. Some masters have students practice raise hands for six months before learning any other moves. A Tai Chi Chuan master might say, “No one can push me over because there is nothing here to push against.”

Imagine the incredible difficulty prophets of the Old Testament had in trying to present a religion, unlike the surrounding nature religions, that emphasized akasha as being the primary attribute of God. How do you teach that God has no form or image? He is not a bull, cow, or calf. He is not a reptile, dog, or cat. And he is not in human form hurling lightning bolts at his enemies to retain his power and authority.

And yet, like akasha, the Old Testament God wishes to assert his perspective when it comes to establishing harmony on the three lower planes—in clarity of thought and plans on the mental plane; in inspiration and purity of motive on the astral plane, and through justice and prosperity in the physical world.

In *Psalms 90*, the writer says, “Oh Lord, You have been our dwelling place through all generations. Before the mountains were brought forth or ever You did form the heavens and the earth, even from everlasting to everlasting You are God.” This Psalmist says our dwelling place is with a being who predates the creation of the universe. To make a statement like that you have to be in love with and in awe of akasha.

Akashic Plane

Three Sense Concentrations

The cosmic letters are energies created by three sense concentrations. For **color**, shiny black or ivory black. As I practice this, I get a sense of the color as being completely receptive, almost tactile. It takes you back to the origin of something before any form appears. As black, it can receive impressions of anything or of any nature.

For the **sensation**, this is not the sense of penetrating through space and time typical of what Bardon attributes to the dark, ultraviolet color. This sensation is like the Taoist Wugi—it is undifferentiated without the presence of any form, mass, or energy of any kind. This is not penetrating because there is nothing to penetrate. It is a state of being without separation or differentiation.

The **sound** is the note of “B.” In this case, it is like the “sound of silence.” It synchronizes with the color and sensation as if it is vanishing into or merging with them. As with this sound on the three lower planes, it dissolves anything that distinguishes or differentiates one thing from another.

Basically then the letter U on the akashic plane is underneath all opposites. It is the source from which they arise. The four elements are spun out of it. here is no Aries or Libra, no Leo or Aquarius. It is the source of the entire Zodiac. There is no earth, air, water, or fire. It sings each of these into being through its voice.

The Buddhist *Heart Sutra* discusses the issue directly by taking the point of view of akasha in regard to human experience:

Sariputra, form does not differ from emptiness: Emptiness does not differ from form. Form then is emptiness. Emptiness then is form. Sensation, perception, volition, and consciousness, are also like this.

Sariputra, all Dharmas are marked with emptiness.... there is no form, no sensation, perception, volition or consciousness. No eye, ear, nose, tongue, body or mind; nor form, sound, smell, taste, touch, or Dharmas.... No wisdom, and no attainment, with nothing to attain.

Because the Bodhisattva is the Perfect Wisdom of emptiness, his mind has no hindrance. Having no hindrance, there is no fear....

In feudal societies, most people have their role in life assigned to them. They have very few options or choices when it comes to making plans for the future. Consequently, it is beneficial to retreat into akasha. It makes sense to just let go of your frustrations and passions and become nothing as you mediate in the temple. Done meditating, return to your assigned place in life refreshed. Your worries and anxieties have dissolved.

The *Heart Sutra* above is a superb example of viewing life from akasha. Of course there is no fear—if you have no identity, no ego, and nothing you need worry about then you have no hindrances confronting you. It may sound very strange our ears, but someone way back when really understand the cosmic letter U at least in terms of the akashic plane.

I am from a different society. Freedom of choice, of expression, and determining one's own direction in life are absolutely essential and part of the foundation of good government. I am from a pluralistic, post-industrial, and democratic society. How on earth does akasha, as in the cosmic letter U, find a way to enter my consciousness without undermining the need for individual choice and action? If you have within you an awareness of being nothing, how do you act and take responsibility for the world?

The image that comes to my mind as I mediate on the U in akasha is sitting in a theater after a play has been performed. Perhaps you acted in this play. Perhaps you wrote it or directed it. Your friends were in audience and among the actors. You even know critics who will review it. You had dinner with one last night. You know the two individuals who financed the play. You know the janitor who cleans up. And you

know the custodian who will lock up the theater tonight after everyone has left.

Now everyone has gone except you. The lights are out. The theater is empty. But you have decided to sit in front of a large mirror which you have dragged to the center of the stage. A few beams of moonlight from a high overhead window dimly reflect your image. The moon soon sets. You watch as your reflection disappears into darkness. No more handsome face. Not even the mirror is seen.

Now there is nothing. No applauding audience. No bowing actors. No play. No images, no form, and no action.

And you reflect--the mirror is not gone. It has not lost its reflective power. There are just no images appearing within it.

And you reflect—this could be the original Globe Theatre in London late in the night after the first performance of *King Lear*. It could be a theater in ancient Greece after the performance of *Antigone*. It could equally be after a performance of *Hamlet* in a theater in a Mars' colony a hundred years in the future.

Briefly, you slip inside the mind of Sophocles. You see the play through his eyes and why he wrote it to reflect the issues of his age. "Bitter is the price of wisdom," Sophocles' thinks and your face briefly takes on his expression.

You slip inside the mind of Shakespeare. His thoughts become your thoughts. You laugh to yourself the way he laughed when he wrote one of his jokes into the script.

You ask yourself, why has art appeared among human beings? What part does it play from the cave paintings in 35,000 B.C. to all the variety and forms it takes today? What is its origin in human consciousness and why do we seek reflections of ourselves? Why all this passion for action? Why drama? Why desire and pleasure? Why pain and the quest for gratification?

Consciousness is like the mirror. In the darkness, the mirror is unseen. When the light is on, we use the mirror in so many ways. Endless is the array of images and motions. And you reflect—we are the mirror. We are the origin and within us rests original being.

In the movie *2001*, in one moment apes acquired tools and advance. In another moment, we stepped onto another celestial body. And in a third moment we made the transition from material being to pure spiritual being. Time and history separate these moments of transformation.

But in the mirror, in the awareness that underlies all consciousness, there is no separation of these moments—no ancient Greece, no modern world, no future colonies. All action arises from the same origin: the power to shape and to create has always been within us. Like the mirror in the darkness, we know this original awareness is there but we only ask about its nature at the moment when everything is about to disappear.

Yet this source is closer to us than our breath. Our five senses depend on it. Every fiber of our being is a part of it.

Art reminds us of this truth—how easy it is to identify with characters who are not us. How familiar the conflicts and passions of those from other ages. And whether past or present, how incredibly easy it is to become trapped in our self-image, the roles and routines assigned to us or that we have invented, fabricated, and made up. How strange that we identify ourselves with the brief images that appear in the mirror and forget that the creative power of the mirror is also who we are.

This creative power? It is to understand anything and to discover the original purpose underlying all things.

From the point of view of U akasha, when we wake up in the morning from dreaming we could be the mind, soul, and body of anyone on earth. U akasha is this awareness of everything—time, history, every individual thing and identity—there is no separation.

I am sure you imagine how easy it would be for someone who suddenly sees life from the point of view of U akasha to feel overwhelmed. All the everyday things they used to take for granted as being important are suddenly called into question.

But as the *Mahabrata* might say, “Original being is never without action. It remains decisive and strong when all others’ wills fail them.”

Mental Plane

The shiny, ivory black **color** on the mental plane says “I am the source from which all the specific opposing forces and polarities you are considering arise. They take their birth from me; they are a part of me, and yet they do not express all of me.”

Like the akashic plane, the **sound** dissolves into the color and sensation. Here it heightens your vision in the process—it dissolves your illusions and limited concepts allowing you to perceive more clearly from the whole rather than from a specific perspective.

The **sensation** also is like the akashic in that it is undifferentiated but here it is more specific. Take the opposites and various components of whatever you are considering and unite them as one energy so they are no longer separate.

Fire and water? Try gasoline, a liquid but with a high potential to ignite. Or how about alcohol or liquor? A liquid with “spirits” in it. You can drink it.

It depends on the situation confronting you. Put them together, unite them, and find their common source.

How about will and love? Their common source? Compassion. Or altruism, justice, idealism—it depends on the situation you are considering.

How does the akashic plane differ from the mental plane with the letter U? I site the example often as mentioned in Wikipedia: At the age of fifteen in 1950, the Dalai Lama was enthroned as the head of Tibet. This was one month after China invaded Tibet. In 1954, the Dalai Lama met with Mao Zedong in Beijing. In 1959, the Dalai Lama fled Tibet.

However, in 1954 at the meeting with Mao Zedong, Mao told the Dalai Lama that religion is the opiate of the people quoting Marx. China had been treated terribly by England. The East India Company during the 1830’s, acting for and within the national interest of England, shipped tons of opium to Canton, China. It traded the opium for manufactured goods and for tea. The trade wreaked havoc on China producing vast numbers of opium addicts.

So when Mao said that religion is the opium of the people he was saying that religion is a means to enslave and repress a population. Religion is an economic disaster that destroys industrial development due to its close alliance with imperialism.

Tibetan Buddhism has a truly magnificent understanding of akasha on the akashic plane. But when it comes to how akasha asserts its harmony by balancing the four elements on the mental plane Tibetan Buddhism is a disaster waiting to happen.

If the Dalai Lama had wise counselors, they would have kept their minds attuned to mental plane questions like what is the situation and what are our options and choices. And what resources are available to us to solve these problems?

But the young Dalai Lama did not have access to such wisdom. Entranced by akasha and entangled in the routines of a feudal society, Tibet failed utterly to establish embassies and alliances with other nations to guarantee its survival as a nation. It had no cultural exchange. Entranced by akasha, it failed utterly to acquire even the most rudimentary understanding of how it was a nation among other nations.

If the Dalai Lama had wise counselors, he could have handed Mao a copy of John Nash's 1949 thesis which explained that there is no class warfare. There is instead a nonviolent point of harmony between any two opposing parties. Furthermore, for any economic system to succeed you must factor in individual motivation in order to reach the highest level of productivity.

In other words, Chinese Communism will somehow have to allow for the people to be represented in the government if it is to succeed. The Dalai Lama could have said simply, "The karma is that if China represses religion and individual freedom it will inevitably change into its opposite—before you know what has happened your communism will become capitalism regardless of what you call it."

The Dalai Lama could have applied akasha to the mental plane by saying "Obviously you are about to invade Tibet. Nonetheless, here is the situation and here are *your* options and choices. If you continue to blindly follow an aging ideology, you will end up killing thirty million

of your own people through your economic mistakes and seriously delay your inevitable rise to power among the nations.”

On the other hand, if the Dalai Lama’s counselors were intelligent enough to have read and understood obscure papers on economic theory and conflict resolution, Mao probably would have seen them as a resource to be put to work rather than as an obstacle to be overcome. He would have placed them in charge of running his economy.

The conflicts, the components of conflicts, and the entire set of variables and options we confront as we think about the future are derived from the akashic plane. Akasha is their source. You can bet that there will always be a path of harmony somewhere to be found on the mental plane. You just have to attune your mind to akasha to understand the specific shape that path takes.

Franz Bardon says “The ‘U’ oscillation evokes the highest form of **intuition** and **inspiration** in the mental body....” I imagine that intuition here would indicate what the right thing to do is from the point of view of akasha. Again, it would indicate the path of harmony between the opposites and conflicts we confront with our minds.

The poet Gary Snyder’s Zen master said to him at the end of his studies, “The perfect path is always easy; strive hard! (to attain it).” The path between opposites is always there. The world is created from a oneness that knows no separation. The obstacles and opposition and conflicts can be incredible. But a path is there to be found.

In Homer’s *Odyssey*, the Greek gods looked down with favor upon Odysseus. This was because he was clever. When there were problems no one else could solve, he could find solutions. He did not limit himself to one point of view or perspective. Over and over, he takes everyone’s point of view into consideration and then he acts.

Franz Bardon also says that the U oscillation “renders it possible for the Kabbalist to explore and master his own karma and its modification.” In other words, you can step out of the role you are playing on the stage of life. You can leave the stage stepping out of your assigned role and go out and sit in the darkness of the theater among the audience. From there you can observe the drama of your life being played out.

You do not have to play the role assigned to you. You do not even have to act in a particular play. There will always be drama and choices to be made. But amid the drama and choices you can shine like the sun and the moon or you can be a candle that has burnt out. By your choice you determine your fate. And your choice is shaped by the light within your heart.

And so we return to Shakespeare's drama of a prince. Hamlet confronts one of the most difficult decisions found in world literature. Hamlet is commissioned by a ghost to establish justice in a kingdom when there is no real evidence of a crime having even been committed—just the emotional utterances of a ghost, now a lost soul or worse, maybe a demon in disguise, claiming to be his father and that he was murdered by Hamlet's uncle and mother who are now the king and queen.

Review the mental plane questions: What is the situation? What is the bottom line when it comes to options and decisions? What resources are available for arriving at the right solution? And as always, What is the right thing to do?

At first it appears Hamlet rises to the occasion. He must conduct an investigation without anyone knowing he is doing so, otherwise if the ghost is right and any suspicion arises as to Hamlet intentions, Hamlet will be dead in the night. And so Hamlet trusts no one. He pretends that he has mental problems.

His investigation is brilliant. One of the resources available to him? A troupe of players are to perform a play in the court. Hamlet rewrites the play (you have some privileges if you are a prince) performed for the royal court that gets the king to betray himself by revealing his remorse. And later Hamlet obtains on the sly an actual confession from the king as the king prays to God of the great wrong he has committed. There it is: proof way beyond all reasonable doubt.

At that very moment, Hamlet has the power to strike. By his own hand, justice he can met out—kill the king and no more haunting by the ghost and justice is done after a fashion. After all, Hamlet is prince. he kingdom by all that is right now belongs to him. A king establishes justice in accordance to the options available to him—winners get to write the history books and in doing so set up the lighting for the

foreground and the background—so readers have a “clear” perspective in viewing a chain of events.

Hamlet hesitates. Because the king has confessed, he will not go to hell if he is killed this night. And Hamlet feels that such a crime this man has committed in killing a king out of greed and lust for the king’s wife does not merit heaven as a reward. Better that justice is done after the king has sinned.

But this is all pure, unmitigated rationalization. Hamlet’s hesitation in no way moves toward answering the question, What is the right thing to do?

Options? Back to our resource—actors are also capable of improvisation. After all, Shakespeare wrote this play so that people like me a long way away could sort out Hamlet’s options. These questions face anyone and not just an imaginary prince—the Dalai Lama, Gandhi, Mao, Hitler, Nixon, Mandela, Yeltsin, Putin, Napoleon, George Washington, Bhutto, etc. What are my options as in what is the best way to resolve conflicts amid opposing forces?

Hamlet could have sequestered the actor’s troupe in a barn somewhere. Offered gold now and a theater later when Hamlet is king. Grant them royal patronage. And mention that if they betrayed his secret he would know because they would be dead before Hamlet—to kill a prince you must use caution; killing actors can be done by whispering one sentence to a few hence men.

And so Hamlet his actors in a barn. He explains to them the inciting incident about the ghost appearing to a prince and so forth. And now Hamlet commands, “I want to see some spontaneity and truth as you act out five scenarios about what this prince can do.”

Our actors rise to the occasion. I mean, who has ever asked them to really act, to perform art, so as to decide the fate of a kingdom. They throw themselves into their parts.

In the first scenario, the actor playing Hamlet pretends that nothing is wrong. If the prince acts like nothing is wrong, then there is no problem. The prince publicly proclaims his loyalty to the new king.

And one night when having a night cap with the king in private, the prince says he feels awkward saying this, but his mother looks so much

happier married to the new king. She is so radiant. Her previous husband was a real drag and Hamlet never did like him. And then the prince stumbles off as if, since he is drunk, he has already forgotten what he said.

The actor/prince then says in an aside to the audience, “The king and queen actually trust me. They come to rely on me. And now I wait for the king and queen to slip up. It may be soon or it may take years, but I will have my revenge and it shall be sweet.”

Hamlet says, “And now for your second scenario.”

The actor playing Hamlet pretends his has mental problems and disguises his investigation in search of solid evidence of the king’s wrong doing. But as the actors play out this arc of the plot, Hamlet gets killed. It is all just too obvious. The king and queen are suspicious right from the start.

Hamlet says, “I have seen enough. And to think that I thought I could get away with doing precisely that.”

You get the idea. Consider your options. Discover and use your resources. Learn to ask the right questions of the right people at the right time.

Because Shakespeare was writing in Elizabethan England, there were certain themes he could never bring up. The Bhagavad-Gita is not so limited. In the Bhagavad-Gita. Krishna said, “I am never without action.” And Krishna spoke to Arjuna saying, “I have become your friend that light might be preserved on earth.” And then Krishna guided Arjuna through the deepest fibers of his being. He said,

I am the infinite, eternal, and the immortal Self--no fire can burn, no water dissolve, no air dry, and no sword pierce.... Before such glory space melts away into nothingness, time vanishes into non-existence, and causation dwindles into emptiness. Ranging beyond names and forms, passing free into woods and forests, mountains and rivers, into day and night, clouds and stars, passing free into men and women, animals and angels, as the Self of each and all am I. Truth flows from me just as light radiates from the sun and fragrance emanates from a flower...I am the transcendental bliss,

the absolute intelligence, the supreme synthesis of consciousness that shines in the shrine of every heart.

Hamlet had no Krishna to guide him. Hamlet dared not trust a priest or the church to council him on his situation. But if you enter the cosmic letter U on the mental plane, there U itself provides for council as if a world teacher is there by your side.

Question: In respect of this empty void (Saturn vibration, Cosmic Letter U, etc), could you speak more about this issue of "false attachments" please, i.e., what constitutes a false attachment, and how would we know?

Response: False attachments are related to the mental plane and the Buddhist concept that the mind is open, clear, and luminous. Because the U on the mental plane is like a mirror that reflects anything within it without distortion by ego, it enables an individual to explore and modify his own karma. Being detached and yet perfectly clear in what you see, you can begin to take even very powerful and complex problems and conflicts and see how to resolve them.

The mind uses ideas as tools. Like a carpenter, he picks up a specific tool to do a specific job. When the job is over he puts the tool down. He may wear a tool belt but he only has in it the tools pertinent to the job at hand. There is no attachment, only use and function and practicality.

Ideologies all involve false attachments. By definition, they say what they believe is right and what others believe is wrong. Beliefs risk becoming false attachments. You can use ideas, ideals, and commitments as a way to get you some place, as a learning tool, as means to serve, as a way to identify what group to join, or as a preliminary way of discovering or exploring.

But like in science, a theory is only as useful as the new experiments it generates that lead to new knowledge. The theory is of no value in itself. It is a tool, a temporary outlook you draw upon and then discard according to how well it functions and serves its purpose.

But even scientists get addicted to their theories because they go on

insisting they are right and trying to prove their favorite theories when the evidence keeps mounting against them. Then when the older scientists die and younger scientists step in the old theories are discarded unless they can prove themselves to be of value.

A false attachment, then, is like hanging onto a life preserver when you have better options. Put your feet down so they touch the ground and then stand up and walk; grasp another's hand that reaches out to you. Or reach out for the rope thrown to you. A false attachment is the ego deciding the truth rather than what can be seen with a clear mind.

Astral Plane

The **color** takes us to the source of any feeling or astral situation, vibration or polarity.

The **sensation** has an extreme flexibility. It is capable of being anything similar to the way touch can express any emotion—you can grab to save or to enslave; you can touch as lust or as purest love. The sensation says in effect “I will be anything you wish.” It is rich. It is thick, and can take on the life within anything.

The **sound** dissolves any astral polarity revealing the source that underlies it.

Bardon mentions that practicing letter U on the astral plane enables you to transfer your consciousness anywhere and so learn to master it. And it enables you to evoke any state of trance.

Put simply, you learn to assume any astral vibration within your consciousness. You can experience opposites: you can be A or B that opposes A or you can be both A and B at the same time in a state of unity or the source from which they arise—this is speaking in terms of feeling, motivation, and emotional force.

Robert McKee, perhaps the foremost teacher of how to write screenplays, is skeptical about romantic movies. Studios want to pay him a million dollars to write a modern romance but he says he can't do it. For a modern romantic movie, you have to have a great obstacle that

keeps lovers apart and so the movie is about them overcoming the obstacle.

Then McKee tells you about the real problem: he says, “*Feminism is a good thing. But it has killed romance.*” I think what he means is that if you have the same capability in women as in men that feminism proclaims, then there is no longer enough polarity between the two genders to produce genuine romance. You can always pretend and act like there is romance. There is still a lot of fun to be had. But this is no more than playing a part in a romantic comedy. Genuine romantic feelings are nowhere to be found.

His point—the knight in shining armor, the navy seal coming out of the water, the captain of the nuclear submarine, and the space shuttle commander could just as easily be a woman as a man. It was not that way in the old days and so what went before is now gone.

Bruce Willis might star in another *Die Hard* movie but as a matter of fact Catherine Zeta-Jones is probably in far better physical shape than Bruce Willis ever was. I asked two people about this and they both replied, “*Die Hard* is a man’s role.” But in fact a woman could play the role these days just as easily as a man.

Be that as it may, from the cosmic letter U’s point of view, romance is still alive and well. It is very simple: *it is two people sharing with tenderness their two bodies in common or, put another way, it one consciousness sharing two bodies—you share every perception, thought, sensual and emotional experience.*

You may have very different histories, ways of thinking, feeling, and perceiving. You may have very different ways of growing and goals you are hoping to fulfill. But you share so the other’s goals are also your own and the other’s needs are yours equally.

If you have the letter U developed on the astral plane, it is extremely easy to get inside of another person and share that person’s deepest experiences. Even the other’s nervous system is open for you to experience.

A story. Imagine a city in ancient Greece. The king has magical powers. He sits on his throne but he is master of cosmic letter U on the astral plane. Without need of advice or counselor, he can quite easily see

through the eyes or hear the words spoken by anyone anywhere in his kingdom. And he does this without security cameras on every corner or a video camera mounted on the hood of police cars.

Actually, the CIA with its remote viewing program attempted to accomplish something like this. They wanted to view the enemies' military installations, locate their submarines, and find kidnapped individuals

As a spiritual anthropologist, over the years I have come across one or two individuals who are gifted in this way. When she dreams, one woman I know can see and hear what others are doing and saying in remote locations. She even perceives events about to happen to them. She does not have the mental plane awareness of how to work out karma or find solutions, but she does quite nicely on the astral.

I read an individual's palm once and told him, "In this life time, you will only experience deep love from one woman. But what have you done that she is so incredibly angry at you? I can feel her wrath right now as she sends it to destroy your aura."

We talked and I gave him a meditation to do in which he pictured the two of them lovingly caring for their child. The next day she called him and wanted to get together again. This was an astral meditation. You make a direct and inner emotional connection to another as if there is no separation between the two of you. You feel one with each other.

The problem that I did not work on with him was that he did not have a sense of inner contentment. As one of the foremost investors in the world, Warren Buffet, points out you have to be content in yourself in order to do well with success. Otherwise, you reach too soon for your goal or overreach and fall when you are on top.

The individual in this example was gifted at succeeding, but he used other people's energy to get where he was. And most people will only put up with that for so long.

I should have had him do the mental plane exercise of imagining that you are in the audience watching your own performance on the stage. And then you ask, "What would be different about that character if he were successful in life?"

If he had been perceptive, he would have said, “Is that really me? Do I really exploit people in that way? What can I do about it?”

Answer? “Simple, always give back as much as you take. Now get up on the stage and let me see you act in a few scenes where you first give back before walking away.”

Physical Plane

The **color** is the state of awareness that underlies physical matter whether animate and inanimate.

The **sensation** is an awareness like delta brain waves. It is intensely awake and aware when normally deep sleep does not allow for perceptual activity. This energy or power underlies any set of polarities or components making up physical matter.

The **sound** dissolves opposites taking you into the state of underlying unity.

In other words, U is an awareness that senses the dense vibrations of the physical world. It puts itself easily within these vibrations. Bardon says the U on this level reveals the mysteries of akasha as it influences physical matter. And it reveals all aspects of the four pole magnet.

Bardon is referring to the electric and magnetic fluid in its active and passive aspects and the way this force is the matrix from which all matter arises. A very simple illustration of the four pole magnet is seen in male and female attraction. The man has electric energy around his genitals and magnetic around his head and the woman is the reverse with the magnetic around her genitals and electric around her head.

Typically, in the old days, the man had a career. He is out and about and active in the world. His electric sexual/instinctual energy makes him active. Her magnetic/instinctual energy gives her easier access to nurturing and bonding.

For him, he has to develop the magnetic energy around his head if he is to grow. Sex grants him straightforward, direct, and easy access to magnetic energy which is embodied in this case in the lower part of a

woman's body. There is a learning curve but it is indirect and roundabout.

To some extent, a career represents for a woman direct and easy access to electrical energy which is so prevalent in our society. A career grants her a chance to make decisions in concert with others, to be productive out of the house and in society, and to learn how to take charge of herself. There is a learning curve but it too is indirect and roundabout. In no way or very rarely will she learn self-mastery and putting all her being on the line to accomplish a mission through work or through a career.

If the man masters the magnetism around his head, he becomes nurturing, caring, empathic, and loving. And he attains inner peace. If the woman masters the electric energy around her head, she becomes dynamic, a leader, and fearless. Her independence and autonomy become part of her own being.

The letter U is the awareness of the electric and magnetic in both active and passive aspects altogether and throughout the entire process of development. If the man masters the U awareness, he realizes sex is a sacrament. He seeks an inner union with the woman.

Similarly, if a woman masters the U awareness, she realizes that a career is a sacrament. It is a form of service to the world.

Four Planes

In summary,

On the akashic plane, the U is a consciousness that exists before anything manifests in separate forms. It reveals the original purposes behind anything.

On the mental plane, it is the source that underlies all the components and forces giving birth to any situation in which you will make a decision. It enables you to change karma and grants the highest intuition and inspiration.

On the astral plane, it is the ability to assume any astral vibration or feeling without limitation.

On the physical level, it is the awareness/energy underlying anything that manifests in the physical world.



I enter a great cathedral
The stars and galaxies

Rays of light
Shining through the windows
The choir sings
The notes and melody
The sound of every heart that loves
The incense in the air
The fragrance of flowers everywhere
Here is found the mystery
The pageantry the universe reveals
That we are all one
Why then this void within my heart?
What sacrifice must I make
Upon this altar
That my desire will abate?
In my eyes daybreak
While on the opposite horizon
The full moon pauses and waits
What is like unto love?
What price for the taste, the embrace?
In all of history it is said
God did find three friends
To walk beside and talk with him
To share the secrets of his heart
No dark void can conceal
The mystery love reveals—
To love another with all your heart
And to be loved equally in return
This is the sacred gate
Pass through
And the divine being within you
Shall awake.

Chapter 17: Tone Magic

It is not uncommon in magic to take some sort of energy charge—a charge of vital energy, an accumulation of a color of light, electric or magnetic energy, or akasha itself—and concentrate into it the result or effect you want. You can review and plan every aspect of how to get from point A to point B. But at some point you will need to act and action requires energy. For example, there are endless ways to use energy such as visualizing or focusing your will power and imagination to make things happen.

But some things get ignored, for example, smell and taste. People concentrate wishes into the food they eat with the idea the food will help embody their desire in them. But they do not concentrate on taste itself as a magical medium. Same with smell. They will use incense appropriate for the kind of ritual they are doing but they do not concentrate into the smell a magical effect.

Sound also gets ignored or abused by the negligence of magicians and artists. Of course, people chant. But they do not study sound itself to see the ways it can be used when concentration, meditation, contemplation, and imagination are joined as one.

The cosmic letter U is created by a three sense concentration—a color which is velvet or shiny black; a sensation which is not the usual sensation of akasha of penetrating through space and time but in this case there simply is no space or time; and a note—the note of B in the treble clef.

I want to explore the note of B in this article as a magical state of awareness that works in combination with the other two sense concentrations. Of course, things work fine if you just concentrate on the

three senses. But it helps if you want to be more alert regarding what you are creating to observe exactly how the cosmic letter works.

When I concentrate on one of these notes in the cosmic language I have finally gotten to where I can hear it played in my mind by different musical instruments. I can hear it in front of me or from any or all directions. I can hear the note sung by different artists. I can notice the difference between the sound played on my pitch pipe and how it is shaped by a human voice as it begins in my vocal cords, is articulated through the shape of my mouth and tongue, and resonates within my nasal cavities and is heard within my ears.

But at this point the magic begins. I become the sound of the note without reference back to myself. I am sound filling a vast space or that sounds anywhere or in anything I wish. The sound has the force and possibility of shorting out or taking over every other sensory field such those energy fields created by light, by electronic, electrical, magnetic, or physical matter itself.

Part of practicing is noticing the power of sound, and of the spoken word, to create new things from out of nothing so that life can be fulfilled in endless ways. The cosmic letters are the energies and states of awareness that have created the universe and everything within it--matter, energy, space, consciousness, life, spirit and all things divine.

If the senators in the ancient Roman republic had met together and practiced the cosmic G for an hour each week and done so for a hundred years we would now have colonies in other solar systems.

And if ten people in each generation will master this cosmic letter U then wars will cease to exist on earth and justice will fill the earth as water covers the seas. But to someone who expressed doubts about my assertion, I said, "Stick around fifty years and we can have this conversation again about whether what I said is true or not."

The poem of the sound of B used in the cosmic letter U

Akashic Plane

Sound this note of B
If you wish to perceive
The original purpose
Of any created being.
Herein is absolute authority
To restore and to refine
Any path of life
So that the soul
Is bright and kind.

Mental Plane

Sound this note on the mental plane
If you wish for that state of mind
From which all thoughts arise,
A mind so clear
There can be no fear,
A place where you can perceive
Every possibility with ease.
Speak this sound if you wish
To free another caught in a dark fate
To change his life before it is too late.

Astral Plane

Sound this note on the astral plane
If you wish to be like life itself—
Infinite in receptivity and responsiveness:
She makes things fully alive
So they are radiant
Shining with life
From the core of their being.

Physical Plane

Sound this note on the physical plane
If you wish the three previous sounds
To unite—
Consciousness in the now
No thought to bind
No feeling that defines
Everything is here
Past and future
Are clay in your hands
That you shape to express
Your innermost dreams
And this too—
The negative dissolves
As if it had never appeared.

A review of three senses concentrations.

Akashic Plane

The letter U on the akashic plane is a state of being aware of nothingness—that state of being before which anything or the entire universe was create. There is no space or time here because space and time have not yet come into being.

For the **sensation**, this is not the sense of penetrating through space and time typical of what Bardon attributes to the dark, ultraviolet color. This sensation is like the Taoist Wugi—it is undifferentiated without the presence of any form, mass, or energy of any kind. This is not penetrating because there is nothing to penetrate. It is a state of being without separation or differentiation.

For **color**, shiny black or ivory black. As I practice this, I get a sense of the color as being completely receptive, almost tactile. It takes you back to the origin of something before any form appears. As black, it can receive impressions of anything or of any nature.

The **sound of B** is the sound of nonexistence. There is still awareness but because you are nothingness you are in a state of quantum reality—everything is possible and every possibility is present.

The sound announces that there is no form, matter, or energy of any kind. It reinforces this state of being. By speaking the sound, your voice creates this state of awareness.

Why pursue this? Because as a creator you understand the source from which anything arises, the designated plan it is to fulfill, and you hold

authority over it—to dissolve it again when its assigned tasks are fulfilled.

Once something comes into being it is a part of a matrix of existence. It has multiple meanings. But there are times when you need to know precisely the purpose behind its creation and what it was designated to fulfill. And with this understanding, you can guide it back to its true path or else, if it has completely lost anything positive, you can return it again to the nothingness from which it arose. There are no free rides in creation. Everything that exists is here to fulfill a purpose. Chaos only occurs when someone is negligent in not exercising oversight of the unfolding of the universe.

Therefore sound this note of B on the akashic plane if you wish to perceive the purpose behind any created thing.

Mental Plane

The shiny, ivory black **color** on the mental plane says “I am the source from which all the specific opposing forces and polarities you are considering arise. They take their birth from me; they are a part of me, and yet they do not express all of me.”

The **sensation** also is like the akashic in that it is undifferentiated but here it is more specific. Take the opposites and various components of whatever you are considering and unite them as one energy so they are no longer separate.

Like the akashic plane, the **sound** dissolves into the color and sensation. Here it heightens your vision in the process—it dissolves your illusions and limited concepts allowing you to perceive more clearly from the whole rather than from a specific perspective.

In addition, the note of B on the mental plane commands that there be no mental activity. It is the vibration of a mind that is perfectly clear. With no mental vibration as your default mode of thought, there can be

no karma—for cause and effect cannot exist; the past cannot produce any action. There is “nothing” for it to act upon.

This vibration is Buddha’s remedy to suffering—if the mind is open and clear then every thought is free to appear. And you can select that thought that expresses your best course of action. Actually, you can think without using thoughts and act without a preceding mental activity occurring.

Because there is no attachment to any form, idea, or emotion, greed, bias, prejudice, or selfishness of any kind cannot appear.

Therefore sound this note on the mental plane if you wish to be in that state of mind from which all thoughts arise, in which the mind is so clear there can be no fear, a place where you can perceive every possibility.

I know people who cannot stop thinking, even for a few seconds. They are absolute slaves to Beta brain waves. I know people who with ease produce Alpha brain waves when they sit and meditate in their monastery. But when they leave the monastery gate their minds are then filled with bias and insecurity. They have split personalities. And they often have little ability to engage in Beta brain wave problem solving activity like balancing their check account or fixing their car.

Ah, but to have a default mind that is open and clear under all conditions of life—if you want this the cosmic letter U is hard to resist.

The Ghost of Christmas of Future could have said to Scrooge—“Here is your death. This is your tomb. You are now dead. That life to which you did cling is gone. It is time to move on.”

And Scrooge might reply, “Why? Why show me this now if there is no hope that I might change it all?”

The Ghost: “In truth, you are the choices you have made and your fate cannot be delayed. But I am not within the time stream of the human race. Where I am there is no time--no past or future that can bind. If you hear my words and see through my eyes, then you are free to die to who

you once were and become another who is self-created from out of love instead of greed. All things are possible, for in this present moment there is nothing that binds the heart or mind.”

And so Scrooge did awake in the morning light from terrible dreams. His heart still beat. But the Scrooge that once was existed no more. Another man had chosen from within a dream to follow a different course.

You who read this words understand my purpose and what I propose—that you be this Ghost with power of time and fate to “inspire” others to choose a path of wisdom, harmony, justice, and love if they wish to survive the dark fate that for them waits.

Astral Plane

The shiny black **color** takes us to the source of any feeling or astral situation, vibration or polarity.

The **sensation** of there being no time or space is being malleable. It has an extreme flexibility. It is capable of being anything similar to the way touch can express any emotion—you can grab to save or to enslave; you can touch as lust or as purest love. The sensation says in effect “I will be anything you wish.” It is rich. It is thick, and can take on the life within anything.

The **sound** of the note of B on the astral plane is a stillness like a crystal ball. It can express any feeling or emotion yet it is a state of awareness within the soul before any feeling or emotion has appeared.

The nature of akasha is that it creates all things nurturing, inspiring, and balancing them, and then it dissolves them again when their purpose is done. This sound is the awareness that can animate any feeling so that it is fully alive.

Since every possible feeling is present and yet not expressed, this state of awareness is free to express any feeling with ease as is appropriate for the situation you are in.

To have this freedom within the soul to feel is like having the brilliant light of the sun—you emit the energy that brings light to anyone. It is like having the serene light of the moon—you are soft, receptive and can become one with anyone. And it is like embodying the light of the planets and the stars and galaxies so that you speak with the voice at the core of the being of anyone you greet.

Why then speak this sound on the astral plane? So that you can be like life itself--you seek to make things alive so that anything shines with life from the core of its being.

Physical Plane

The **color** of shiny black represents a state of awareness that underlies physical matter whether animate and inanimate.

The **sensation** is an awareness like Delta brain waves. It is intensely awake and aware when normally deep sleep does not allow for perceptual activity. This energy or power underlies any set of polarities or components making up physical matter.

The physical plane **sound** of B is a state of awareness in which no form or energy can exist. It dissolves into nothing anything that appears within it.

The sound of B, then, on the physical plane is nothingness asserting its integrity. It is consciousness without the need for form attachment of any kind to express its identity.

This is the final gift of Saturn to those wish to attain cosmic freedom—to master all love, power, wisdom, and purpose in all spheres and planes of the created universe. It just happens to have a secondary application—it dissolves the negative in those who abuse their power so that harmony, justice, and truth quickly replace them. When the old is no longer viable, like Saturn, time will destroy that form so that there can be a completely new beginning. For the cosmic letter U, time is

malleable. You can take the distant future and make it now. You can take the distant past and reshape it so it feels brand new.

I present this brief emphasis on the tone rather than the color and sensation because some individuals cannot work with the sensation of akasha. If used as a reference point for everything the letter U represents, the sound can become effective by itself. Understanding the sound as a force in its own right also helps better understand its place in the three sense concentration.

The three sense concentration utilizes more parts of the brain than just concentrating on the sense of an empty void. The three sense concentration upgrades void and formless meditations from skilled amateur to a professional level of practice.

Chapter 18: The Cosmic Letter E

A cosmic letter is not derived from any cultural image or even any human thought, symbol, or conception. It is simply an energy field that is extremely malleable and easily shaped by consciousness and will. At the same time, these letters create energy. The stronger your concentration the more energy you create.

A cosmic letter can easily express the qualities and powers various spirits possess. The letter is always more than the way any specific being or spirit expresses it. It is as if Divine Providence has said, "The letter E expresses an aspect of omnipresence. Each spirit with the letter E in its name embodies a small part of that omnipresence."

The Letter E is practiced in a dark violet color, with the note of "D," and with a sensation of penetrating through space and time. The violet color Bardon attributes to the sign of Aquarius in the earthzone. It is similar to the color used in mentally projecting into the sphere of Saturn. And it has a certain analogy to the sphere of the Moon. The

majority of the lunar spirits' names begin with the letter E and also have more than one E in their names.

The letter E embodies a vast range of mystical, spiritual, and cosmic states of awareness and magical abilities. It is generated by using the three sense concentration to create an energy field. If you practice with the letter E for many years, it becomes very natural and familiar. Yet there is always more to discover about it.

The letter E involves states of awareness which are much more familiar to Buddhists than to Western magicians or sages. Often magicians talk about mastering the akasha, but it is only in the use of their clairvoyant abilities that they utilize this energy. Placing their entire consciousness within a vast, formless state of awareness is not something they specialize in. More often, it is through a magical will that they accomplish their evocations. The tantric feeling of being one with a spirit or, for that matter, another human being is not part of their art.

In Bardon's first book, *Initiation into Hermetics*, he refers to akasha a number of times. In the magic psychic training (VI), he says, "Imagine you happen to be in the center of an unlimited space. Here is no above nor below nor any sideways. This unlimited space is filled with the finest energetic matter, the universal ether. Ether is colorless, but to our senses it appears to be of an ultra-violet, near black-violet color and this is the color in which we do imagine the etheric matter." He then goes on to describe a visualization you can do within this akashic state in regard to mastering the four elements.

In the magic psychic training (VII), Bardon mentions that a magician by this point in his basic training should be able to hold with his mind any sense or imagination concentration for fifteen minutes without the slightest disturbance. This is Raja Yoga, the training of the mind. Bardon goes on to mention the outlook of one working with akasha. You are focused in the present moment. You observe the world as it is and engage it with the power of your spirit in the here and now.

This act of being fully present leads to feelings of kindness, compassion, and gentleness. It is hard to judge others because you can see how they have suffered in this life or in past lives. And it is easy

to recall how you have caused suffering to others in past lives as well. You are aware how transitory society and culture are because it is easy for you recall civilizations which have come and gone vanishing from history. In fact, it seems there are past lives you can recall so clearly it seems like you were there only yesterday or even a few moments ago.

And you realize how fragile an individual's astral body and personality are. The elements animating and giving them life will begin to dissolve at death. And so you cherish others' ability to taste and experience life for themselves with what they have been given in the here and now. You see the opportunities and the purposes underlying the others' lives.

This alertness and openness are important to you because akasha is both the complete acceptance of what is and unlimited possibilities. But few discover this. Cynicism, arrogance, revenge, depression, sorrow, and regret have a way of settling in and grabbing hold of the human soul. It is hard to let them go because the void that is left in their place is too unsettling and too great to embrace. The isolation and strangeness of this void dissolves as we discover that akasha is full of wonder, freedom, and new life.

Akashic Plane

Practicing a cosmic letter on the akashic plane is a way of uniting our awareness with the light of Divine Providence. Bardson states that the letter E on this level represents a state of omnipresence. Bardson mentions this state is referred to as Nirvi-Kalpa-Samadhi in oriental wisdom.

An individual who has developed an awareness on this level has a profound mystical feeling of being connected to the universe. The mother has contained the fetus within her body and seeks to protect and enhance its life once it is born. There are spirits whose aura and awareness encompasses entire planets, solar systems, galaxies, and the universe also. They seek to care for and nourish as the mother does her child. And so feeling connected to the universe has many qualities and levels of awareness within it.

This realization is not like the light of the sun which shows itself openly and dramatizes its presence for all to see. This consciousness is more hidden though nothing is hidden from it. It is a part of both the light and the dark and everything is within its heart.

Some individuals love only the bright, the good, and the righteous. Motivated by their devotion, they shun what is dark, unclean, and unholy. But all-embracing love encompasses everything. It knows every secret and fear is not within it. It does not get hysterical when something unknown appears that does not confirm and validate its own philosophy. Instead, it glances deeper into the fabric of space and time until it understands the law and the pattern of life governing what seems to serve no purpose and is not ruled by familiar and well-known ideals.

The question arises for those who practice here, How do you share this experience with others? What is left unshared in life tends to create a feeling of isolation and disorientation. The answer is that you can celebrate it through music, poetry, stories, etc. and then it can be shared.

Or you can turn it into a ritual of adoration to the beauty of the universe as a way of celebrating your inner connection to the divine world. All the akashic levels of the cosmic letters are a celebration of being one with Divine Providence. You practice the akashic levels of realization as a form of greeting, as a homecoming, as the joy of being where you belong. But this is not an escape. It is the source you draw upon and the well from which you drink so that as you move through life your inspiration is inexhaustible and complete.

Occasionally, I will meet an individual who has had a spontaneous experience with the akashic level of the letter E. Ray Brown, the naturopath, was featured on the TV series *In Search Of* when it covered the topic of Atlantis. He has a crystal ball with four pyramids within it. He says while he was diving with some friends he found it in the Bermuda Triangle after a storm shifted the sand of the ocean bottom and reveal a number of pyramids.

Ray Brown also mentions how he as once struck by a boat while coming up from a dive. He drifted in the water for several hours unconscious before he was revived. During that time, he says his

consciousness slowly expanded into the ocean around him. He felt he was becoming a part of the consciousness of every fish within the sea.

As with others who have experienced something similar, I ask them, “Do you ever try to enter into this state of awareness again?” But they look at me and say it would never occur to them to do so. Western consciousness is focused on identity, action, choice, and responsibility. We are so involved with mastering the dynamic elements shaping history that we rarely have time to enter and celebrate the oneness of life.

As I mentioned, Bardon says this akashic state of awareness is referred to as Nirvi-Kalpa-Samadhi in oriental wisdom. There are a variety of definitions and traditions that delineate the words nirva and kalpa. Kalpa can equal in some traditions a time period of billions of years. Nirva can be related to nirvana in Sanskrit as a term in Indian religions that describes a profound peace of mind acquired through moksha (liberation). It can refer to being free of suffering. And it can mean union or identity with Brahman the supreme being or with Shiva, the transcendent one.



If you place yourself in this energy field it is possible to get a sense of what these things refer to. The primary quality is omnipresence—you feel within and a part of everything everywhere in space and time. To say the least, this is a very expansive state of awareness.

Put briefly, you feel you are aware of the entire universe. You can zero in on anything and be completely aware of it. And yet you do not lose your sense of being joined to the whole. The entire universe is arrayed before you—billions of galaxies containing billions of stars with countless civilizations spread out across time and space.

I know three women who are actually mermaids in the body of women. And they spontaneously can relive other individual's memories as if the other person's experiences are their own—every detail, every perception, every feeling and action they experience. But this can be unnerving for them. It is hard to suddenly be exposed with that degree of intimacy as you enter another person's life experience. But mermaids do not easily interact with the fifth element of akasha since they are composed of the one element of water in their astral bodies. The fifth element of akasha will give you both absolute detachment and total oneness in the same instant without limitation of any kind.

Some voids are so full of bliss that they are hard to resist. You may take one or more life times to comprehend them. But what do Brahman or Shiva themselves do? They are like akasha itself—they create new worlds with their powers and bring other things to an end so that there can be new beginnings. Or in short, you do what you do out of joy, for there is no end to your creativity and no limit on your ability to love.

Buddha awareness, by contrast, refers to the enlightenment of the mind on the mental plane. The Nirva-Kalpa-Samadhi is more an akashic experience. Buddha was after perfect enlightenment. Brahman and Shiva, for all their cosmic consciousness, were still subject to form attraction. The god Kama, the lord of love and also the lord of demons, when he came into being was given power over all the gods to insure that creation might continue to unfold.

Kama's arrow caused Shiva to fall in love with Parvati. But Buddha had transcended desire. When Kama tested Buddha's enlightenment by offering Buddha his three daughters named heartbreak, longing, and

desire, Buddha failed to respond. And so Kama unleashed all his demons against Buddha. But again, none of their arrows and weapons were unable to reach him. You cannot attack something that has no form—again, Buddha: “When I attained to perfect enlightenment, I attained nothing at all.” Buddha’s consciousness is a perfect void. Demons, malice, and evil of any kind cannot exist within or endure the presence of a void.

If you look at the Nirvi-Kalpa-Samadhi vibration as it occurs on the mental plane, it gives you one of the highest states of intuition and allows you to transfer your consciousness anywhere or into anything. But it is not quite the same as the enlightened mind of Buddha. You could say Buddha was not interested in godlike states of awareness. He was interested in liberation from suffering due to desire and attachment.

Or, to put it simply, a Buddhist might say, “Hindu gods have really neat states of awareness. But even gods have karma. They are subject to the law of cause and effect. Buddha is free of Dharma and the laws of the universe.” Different voids possess different qualities, powers, and applications.

Mental Plane

Project your mind into the center of a rock, a tree, a bird, a mountain, a person, a spiritual being, etc. and observe the things that influence it and that have made it what it is from the perspective of akasha. Bardic magicians are particularly skilled in this art. Without conscious thought, they enter another’s aura or heart. There in a moment of time they experience the entire life of that individual, the other's inspiration, soul, destiny, deepest dreams and longings. Returning to our familiar world, they then express in their art a small part of the beauty they have seen.

Lovers sometimes experience through each other a passion greater than they are able to bare. The passion overwhelms them and takes them into places where they are haunted by terror and loss of identity. They do not claim this emptiness and place of desolation as part of a sacred path leading to their destiny. They do not realize that attraction, in

seeking to make you one with another, also takes you into the unexplored wilderness inside you.

In the akasha, there is nothing to hold on to. There is no form to cling to. If you enter the mystery of love and demand security, akasha will present you with unknown possibilities. And if you want to claim a specific treasure of bliss or pleasure you have never experienced, akasha will ask you also to respect the past by paying your dues. It says, "Overcome the weaknesses within yourself and then you can have what you want." Akasha is balance and harmony between all things. The past, present, and future are one continuity, one harmony in which everything is already interconnected and linked.

Akasha on the mental level is the ability to meet and interact with any being that exists anywhere in the universe. No matter how limited your physical circumstances are, this is like being hooked up to a spiritual internet. Swami Satchitananda called this the Inner Net. You are in contact with the whole world.

Astral Plane

On the astral plane, you learn to distinguish each nuance of thought and feeling in others. It is a form of empathy. It is also easy to project your awareness into situations of the past or future. In particular, it is possible to follow the threads of deep longings and desires and visit the future situations in which they are fulfilled.

Being in a profound state of akashic awareness on the astral plane enables you to look down upon the actions of the four elements. You can see the causes imprinted into the fabric of the elements and how these exert influences which lead toward particular results. At the same time, this is not only a vision of what will be. In this state of trance, you can weigh, measure, and evaluate the will and the skill required to bring about specific situations.

In contrast to the great illusions that the astral plane embodies through the attractions generated by opposite forces and images, the letter E penetrates into and is one with every single influence in any situation. Androgyny, which is the joining of masculine and feminine, is

not an adequate word to express this feeling of completeness and wholeness the E permits. Rather, the letter E is again the practice of omnipresence in one aspect. It is being one with whatever exists without any distortion or blurring of vision.

Practicing the letter E on the astral plane has the feeling of being in a vast room of violet light. If you listen very carefully you can hear the sounds occurring in the future. You can then walk toward those sounds and step out of the darkness and back into the light, that is, into the concrete situation that will occur. In effect, the letter E is a state of being completely receptive, open, and free of any distraction as you learn to perceive on the astral plane.

Another way to state this is to say our vision is so pure and our hearts so expansive and all-embracing it is natural to be able to perceive likely situations which will occur in the future. You develop a prophetic clairvoyance because you are able to suspend the veils of space and time to look to the essential, the manifesting of what is most important in life. Every prophet has this ability to some degree--to focus on the work of Divine Providence, to track and contemplate divine activity--to see what akasha is seeking to accomplish on earth.

In summary, the letter E on the astral plane is a deep stillness and receptivity. The elements quiet down. And then you can see where your needs will be fulfilled and where dreams can find the gates that open to reality.

Physical Plane

The letter E on the physical plane always evokes for me that heroic and magical sense of the martial arts as portrayed by the mages in the movie Star Wars. There is a feeling of mastering mind over matter and a having a will which shapes the fate of the physical world.

And this will is heroic because it does not wander off to mystical realms seeking fulfillment. It is more present, alert, and knowledgeable about the events and hidden influences shaping life than any materialist or world leader or entrepreneur understands. It judges accurately which factors are most significant as far as advancing human and societal

well-being and it knows which treasures of spirit are appropriate to reveal within any age.

In ancient times, there were sages and prophets who could decipher any dream, sign, or omen. A king would defer to them seeking their guidance when he had a problem which no one else could solve. These sages saw the future clearly and they read the minds of any king anywhere on earth as easily as if it was their own thoughts they were thinking.

It is, of course, easy for those attached to their egos to take the tiny bit of spiritual power they acquire and misuse it. We see this all the time. Throughout history as well, great martial artists defeated all their competitors and then simply stopped growing. They did not proceed to explore the next twenty levels of self-mastery.

But the greatest warriors and champions are not content with only a small taste of the divine. They seek to master completely their own spirit. For men and women such as this, nothing is hidden. And the force of the universe, majestic and incomprehensible, threads its way through their wills. Once you taste the joy which originates the act of creation, it becomes your muse and your guide. Such is the degree of satisfaction that is at the heart of the letter E.

The letter E is also extremely helpful with working with all the elemental beings. I often engage the different elementals in long and detailed conversations about their understanding of the akasha from the point of view of their element. Since the most powerful elemental beings are true magicians in their own right, they naturally draw on the creative power of akasha.

But they are not as free as a human being to penetrate into akasha and become pure, formless awareness that can penetrate any element as well as stand completely independent of nature. The elemental beings, furthermore, are unable to project beyond the sphere of the earth as can a human magician who can set aside his astral body and proceed solely through the power of his mind. And the earthzone with its spirits who represent the degrees of the zodiac are also beyond the reach of the great elemental kings and queens.

In summary, I have shared with you some of my experiences with the

letter E in its human and cosmic dimensions. For me, the mysteries of life and the universe are full of wonder and immense power. The cosmic language, however, appears to be adequate to the task of enabling us to participate in these mysteries.

Chapter 19: Two Essays on the Cosmic Letter G

The Cosmic Letter G or How to be Your own Genie who Grants Wishes

“There are no limits placed upon what you may accomplish.”

--the Voice of Akasha



The Voice of Divine Providence

It is my nature to fulfill life in every conceivable way. Body, soul, and mind in harmony and spirit too—every good thing I will bring to you.

Because I am benevolence, the perfection of love, and possess all power being able to create new things from out of nothing whenever I require, of your highest path and destiny I constantly sing.

Franz Bardon in various places in his three books mentions “placing causes in akasha.” Basically, you enter a state of akasha. This is a trance like awareness in which you imagine your consciousness penetrating through space and time. And also that there is no form of yourself other than identifying with this open space. It is called formless awareness.

Once in this state of trance, you then concentrate with great but relaxed intensity on the exact thing you wish to manifest here or on one of the three lower planes—the mental plane of mind, the astral plane of feeling, or the physical world some call reality.

You can enhance this concentration by creating an energy field that nurtures, protects, and amplifies the life and power of your thought/image. For Bardon, one way to do this is by using three senses as you concentrate—you add to your thought a color, a sound, and an elemental vibration.

The nature of akasha is that it supervises, oversees, and creates and dissolves energies on the three lower planes. Akasha originates purposes; it designates the time and space in which they operate; and when they accomplish or fulfill what was intended, they are brought to a conclusion and dissolved. For example, one is born as an infant, but at some point infancy, having served its purpose, comes to an end.

Akasha then has immense authority and power over everything that exists. “Placing a cause in akasha” means in effect you are acting as a

divine spirit (which you are on some level) and creating, designating, fulfilling, and dissolving what you intend to manifest after the fashion of Divine Providence itself. You do not need a magic lamp to rub to fulfill wishes. If you supercharge a wish in a certain way you yourself can operate as a genie who grants wishes without having to be locked in and then later released from a magic lamp.

Place a cause in akasha with enough strength and clarity and it will manifest at some point in the future. But it has obstacles to overcome on the lower three planes. And since, in effect, it is a disembodied divine command, this wish or command will need to draw upon the energies of the three lower planes in order to manifest.

Here are some examples of how this works taken from a class I used to teach as a civilian instructor for the Navy. The Captain of a frigate docked in Pearl Harbor says to his XO, “We are leaving tomorrow at 0800. Make it happen.” This command of the captain is like a cause placed in akasha. It carries authority, weight, and consequences. It is executive power.

The XO turns to the Chief Engineer and says, “We are leaving tomorrow at 0800. Make sure everything is ready to go.” The order on the akashic plane is now operating on the mental plane as a plan of action. Resources are being assessed and drawn upon to get things done.

The Chief Engineer thinks to himself, “Fine. Now how are we supposed to do this without the replacement part we haven’t received yet for the propeller?” So he walks across the dock to another frigate and talks to that Chief Engineer, “You guys don’t ship out for another week. I am wondering if I left this case of bourbon would I find the part I need in my hold in the next few hours?”

This is the astral plane where motivation and inspiration to act take place. One obstacle is overcome, but motivation, energy, and effort have to be in place for the order in akasha (Captain: “We are leaving at

0800.”) to finally manifest. Fix the shaft so the propeller can run and now we have what we want—the ship sails off in the morning.

A powerful, clear wish placed in akasha acts like that. It will commandeer or expropriate whatever resources it requires on the three lower planes in order to appear in our world. Obviously, it would greatly help if when you place your wish in akasha that you designate precisely how the obstacles are to be overcome; and also it helps greatly if you yourself create the energies, motivations, inspirations, thoughts, and plans of actions necessary for it to manifest.

Consider another set of examples. In my class, we role played with three groups on how to get the keys away from a friend who is drunk but now wants to leave the bar and drive himself home. One group simply jumps on the guy, forces him to the floor, and physically takes his keys away. But this did not go well. The guy fought the others and things tended to get violent.

The second group simply sent someone out to the car and took the distributor cap. So now the car will not start and the guy has to catch a ride home with someone else. This too infuriates the drunk friend.

The third group had a girl walk up to the drunk and sweet talk him. She told him she wanted to take his car for a spin and kissed him to seal the deal. The other friends got the drunk in the backseat of his car and the girl drove him home while another friend followed in his car and gave the girl a ride after they got the friend into the house.

The same command was given to the three groups to solve a problem. But there were very different results because the command did not specify exactly how the problem was to be solved. And of course sometimes someone or an obstacle will rise up in response to your akashic intentions and try its best to gather whatever resources it needs to stop you.

Your drunk friend may be an off duty cop and draw a gun. Or there may be no frigate docked next to you. In which case you may have to improvise and make your own part by spending the night with a machinist in the shipyard where you make something that you can jury rig so the ship can leave on time.

If you are intuitive and receptive enough, when you meditate in akasha on your purpose, it is possible you can sense in advance what obstacles oppose you and the best way to proceed. And as all of Bardon's work emphasizes, it is best to be active equally on all four planes to manifest something.

You then act as Divine Providence by totally identifying with it in your meditation. You embody in yourself the mental plane thoughts and plans of action—all the qualities of mind and intuition you need to move from a timeless, divine state of awareness into application in real life.

You also embody in yourself or create in others the inspiration, motivation, and force of feeling needed to motivate whatever is needed to accomplish your purpose.

And you put in place the real world forces or density of energy that is necessary to create the situations through which your intended results can manifest. In this way, you are the magic lamp, the genie, the individual with the wish, the finding and the rubbing of the lamp, and the quality control that insures that the result actually fulfills the wish.

One specific means among many through which Bardon focuses on this process is in using what he calls the cosmic letter G. You place your mind in akasha and then you use three senses—you concentrate and create an energy field made up of the color of grass green, the note of F, and the sensation of cold water. Using the three senses in this way enables you to act like Divinity itself in that you can create something from nothing. Where there is nothing there is now an energy field that can be applied in endless ways.

The color of grass green symbolizes and embodies divine grace, mercy, and kindness. It is the best of everything life offers.

The sound of F of the treble clef embodies legality—abiding by the laws of harmony. The bottom line is that you have to learn in order to be free.

And the sensation of watery cold is the feminine principle that sustains and supports life—it is nurturing, sheltering, caring, receptive, inspiring, making alive, and fulfilling.

The three senses together on the akashic plane produce an aspect of Divine Providence that is infinite—it seeks to fulfill life in every conceivable way. Your task is to identify with this vast, limitless energy field and awareness. In a sense, if you are in akasha penetrating through space and time and the power and quality of your awareness are strong enough, then whatever you focus on can manifest.

That is the nature of akasha—it creates out of nothing and there is no end to its authority and power to fulfill whatever it intends. This no longer needs to operate like a genie in a bottle. It can also operate as an archangel overseeing the evolution of a planet.

On akasha then you identify and produce in your meditation a sense of fulfilling life in every conceivable way. You are similar to the commissioned Captain of the frigate whose orders are to be obeyed. Except in this case you are the Benevolence of Divine Providence. The energy field you have created through the three sense concentration greatly enhances your ability to realize these feelings and perceptions of Divine Providence in yourself. Here you contemplate and also you simply open yourself to study and to embody what the energy already contains.

On the mental plane, the three sense concentration produces a state of peace. The benevolence of Divine Providence on the akasha plane that seeks to fulfill life in every conceivable way is now being applied to specific people and situations. Here is the power to bless others with all four aspects of Divine Providence—its power and mission, its love and compassion, its wisdom and understanding, and its ability to produce abundance in all aspects of life.

Or as the simply benediction states: “May the blessings of God rest upon you; may his peace abide with you; may his presence illuminate your hearts now and forever more.”

In the context of this essay, the way to “bless” another using a cosmic letter such as this one is to use your trained powers of mind and spirit: you fill another person on all four with the cosmic letter G energy while visualizing the specific results that apply to this individual.

That is, joined to Divine Providence and with its full authority, you bestow upon another inner peace of mind with the sense of every good thing appropriate for this person happening to him. You see it. You feel it. You are within the individual fully living it right now. And you do this with the other two planes as well--

The letter G three sense concentration creates on the astral plane a sense of satisfaction, happiness, contentment, a feeling of dreams being fulfilled, and of being fully alive. And these things carry with them images of success and abundance in the physical world—in other words, the individual feels his dreams are so alive that he can live as if they are already real. For some individuals, the satisfaction and happiness may be crucial, for those things he may never have experienced before with any depth.

For another, it could be fulfilling love, for again, that may be the one thing this person has always been denied. You specify the astral inspiration and feeling of being alive that this individual needs. You do this visualizing it and you also can do it by being within this person through empathy and clair-feeling insuring that what you imagine is accurate and convincing.

On the physical level using the three sense concentration, you embody in another or in your wish here in this world the vibration that produces the material results you desire. For example, this is a vibration that takes any situation you enter and maximizes the fulfillment of your intended purpose. You create using the G the electro-magnetic attractive force that selects the best possible outcomes of any situation or personal interaction so that you move in the quickest way toward your goal. In other words, you are blessed with incredibly good luck in life and you receive the best cooperation from others.

Most individuals who do not serve Divine Providence would think in terms of using such powers to benefit themselves. These individuals have entered this world without a distinct purpose to fulfill. They are undergoing a discovery process—“Gee, I find myself here in life. I wonder what I should or can do? Oh, I know, I will meet all my needs and then some so I feel safe, secure, and admired by others.”

That is fine. Part of being alive. But the cosmic letter G has no limitations placed upon it. It can be used to bestow on individuals a divine blessing. It can also bless nations. And it has the power to resolve conflict under any and all conditions of life.

As you practice your three sense concentration, you will inevitably notice that there is a gradual and unending increase in the energy field you create. It becomes absolutely mesmeric—it can overpower others' motivations or whatever obstacles that are in your path. It embodies the law of Saturn—it requires others to abide by harmony, not to harm others, and to learn whatever lessons in life they need to learn while at the same time offering them every possible good thing.

Now obviously some people are so negative you cannot bless them. They are totally committed with all their being to being selfish and to destroying others. In this case, you simply dissolve the negativity within them using the cosmic letter U. And then you apply the letter G to everyone involved in a conflict.

If someone persists in being negative, they will have to find another place in which to operate, perhaps a different life time. You, as the embodiment of Divine Providence, have chosen to maximize in a specific situation every good thing that is appropriate for the people you have chosen to bless. This you can do if you are sufficiently connected to Divine Providence and if you have mastered your three sense concentrations on the four planes.

From the point of view of Divine Providence, it was not just Jacob whose blessing led to the creation of Israel and whose descendants would be as the stars in the sky. The descendants of Jacob were intended themselves to wrestle with angels for blessings. Each generation has to renew the request for a blessing. Only a few have fulfilled that divine intent.

This planet I tell you is saturated with and surrounded by divine beings that wait for us to call upon them and command them to assist in fulfilling life in every conceivable way. If you wish to test this claim, you would have to actually practice developing your concentration on your five senses for a few minutes or a half hour every day. And then over decades the energy fields you produce become so powerful that not only our own life but the lives of those you care about become enriched, fulfilled, and under the blessing of Divine Providence.

But this method requires hard work and perseverance in your practice. To practice in this way not only enhances your experiences in this life time. Your present life begins to incorporate into itself the lessons you would learn and the benefits you would acquire from future life times as well.

The Cosmic Letter G (longer version)

Preface

The letter G deals with the themes of divine grace and mercy, abundance, wealth, good fortune, divine peace, happiness, contentment, satisfaction, and harmony on all planes of existence. For those who master its vibration, it grants the ability to bestow the blessings of Divine Providence in all aspects upon others.

The cosmic letter G is derived from a three sense concentration. You concentrate on the color of green as in grass green, the note of F, and the sensation of cold water. The three sense concentrations together produce the energy field of this letter. You yourself must add to this energy an entire array of qualities and virtues that are part of its vibration. The energy of the letter enhances certain qualities. It creates priorities and imbues with luck certain kinds of wishes so that they materialize more rapidly.

The color green is sometimes described as harmonizing body, mind, and spirit. The sensation of watery cold relates to the magnetic fluid in that it nurtures and offers support. It is very receptive to taking one's desires and intentions and bringing them to life.

The Cosmic Letter G in a Nutshell

There is no need to go overboard by imagining this letter to be obscure, strange, and esoteric. It is fairly straightforward in conception. A simple way to conceive of the universal aspects of this letter is to do the following exercise:

Imagine the wealth and expansiveness of Jupiter. Consider Jupiter in its capacity to offer opportunities in life that enhance one's ability to learn, to experience new things, and to enrich oneself and others in the process. Then focus this expansive, enriching activity through the green light of the planet Venus. Venus is concerned with personal harmony, with love, affection, luck, and beauty. Then meditate on these themes on four planes—

On the akashic plane are divine mercy and grace. They make every attempt to offer the best so that we may get the most out of life. You can learn to sense this mercy and grace on the akashic plane. The letter G embodies this vibration. Sense it and then imagine that you perfectly embody this power.

On the mental plane, contemplate the kind of mind and character an individual would need to have in order to bestow these gifts on others. These would include, for example, divine peace and the power to create harmony around oneself and to bestow this on others' lives as well.

On the astral plane, the G sets up the situations and encounters in life, the entire spectrum of emotional experiences that balance one's own astral body with others. On the astral plane, peace, harmony, abundance, richness of experience, opportunities, etc. are attained through interactions with others. Like dreams that are alive within you, these dreams are things that are about to become real. It helps immensely to be in tune with the future in a positive and generous way. If you are so attuned,

then the door to the best in life is far more likely to open to you and you will be ready to walk through this door when it appears.

On the physical plane, one's physical environment, the events of your life and your connections to others, sustains and amplifies the inner plane qualities and creative powers. At times it is quite difficult to maintain an inner peace and wealth of spirit when one's physical circumstances do not reflect these things. The physical can subtract from or tax your inner spirit.

On the other hand, the physical world can also support and reflect one's inner life. The physical world is energy in a condensed form. If your environment is beautiful, harmonious, and serene, then it is much easier to recover from being tired and stressed. The physical can sustain your spirit and enhance the materialization of your dreams. Consequently, from the point of view of the cosmic letter G, it is the intent of Divine Providence to enrich life and provide abundance on all planes. This includes offering wealth and riches on the physical plane in support of your soul, mind, and spirit.

In a nutshell, that is the cosmic letter G. It involves four planes--body, soul, mind, and spirit--engaged in one creative activity. It offers opportunities that enrich life in every imaginable way.

If I were teaching *An Introduction to the Cosmic Language* to a freshman class at a magic university I might give the following homework assignment over the first weekend: 1. On Monday, stand up in front of the class and tell two stories about individuals from real life who have experienced divine grace and mercy; 2. Give two examples from your own life in which you have experienced divine grace and mercy. 3. Now give two examples from your own life about times when you did not experience divine grace and mercy. You experienced the opposite—the door to opportunity, to love, to happiness was closed to you.

Now imagine an individual who is intuitive, wise, and experienced enough that he or she might during those moments of your life completely turn things around. Instead of sorrow and loss, this individuals actions bestow upon you whatever it is you need to have or to learn so that you experienced joy and creativity. Tell me more about

this person. Who is this person and how did he acquire his wisdom and generosity? How might you become such an individual who can offer help, love, and wisdom at exactly that moment when others need it the most?

Method

My method is one of contemplation. I do the three sense concentration evoking the energy of the letter outside of my body and filling a very large space and also inside of my body. Then I open myself and focus on the qualities of the energy.

I always get feelings from energies. And feelings for me resonate with specific thoughts, images, sensations, impressions, and memories. I simply record and then carefully study each of these.

Note that it is important to dissolve the letter G after evoking it. It is not necessarily a natural energy to have around. Of course, accumulated letter G energy can be used to put thoughts and wishes into. But then again you have to be careful not to let these created thought forms interfere with the health and vitality of your aura.

Akashic Plane

....with a firm reliance on the protection of Divine Providence, we mutually pledge to each other our Lives, our Fortunes, and our sacred Honor.

The Declaration of Independence

On the akashic plane, the letter G represents great good fortune. It is the wealth and abundance of God overflowing or the benevolence of Divine Providence. Divine Providence is sometimes referred to as the impersonal aspect of God. Or it is the set of agents who act to implement His will.

It is a fantastic thing to have a personal God. The problem sometimes pointed out with those who worship God in a personal form is that they rarely get around to any kind of serious spiritual training. If you think of

divinity as active and present but slightly more impersonal in nature, then you have to really work to connect. And the activities of Divine Providence then are more dependent on your actions for their implementation.

I can imagine lots of complaints directed at God and Divine Providence in regard to the quality of life on earth. Human life has been horrible. Suffering is pandemic. Injustice is everywhere. Hundreds of millions if not billions of people do not have adequate cloths, shelter, food, and medicine. A few control the lives of many with the intent of keeping themselves in power rather than bestowing any benefit.

But it is also possible to summarize the point of view of Divine Providence as a reply to these complaints: “I have given you a planet on which to dwell with incredibly rich resources. I have given you an extra long and warm interglacial period. I have given you knowledge, science, laws, and ideals of justice, peace, love, enlightenment, and serving others. If you had played your cards right, seizing your opportunities as they arose, you would not only be living hundreds of years longer. You would not only have solved the problems of poverty, energy, and protecting your environment. You would now be teleporting between the stars. I give you the opportunities. You must seize them and take advantage of them and apply them well.”

My mother watched the Wright Brothers practice at Kitty Hawk. My mother is still alive. Her brother, Rus, who also watched the Wright Brothers, became an aeronautics engineer. He designed a jet for Hughes Air West. During my mother’s lifetime man took flight, flew in jets, left the atmosphere, landed on the moon, sent probes to Mars and other planets, and also the Voyager has left the solar system. All of this occurred within the span of one woman’s lifetime.

Could the Wright Brothers or those like them have flown a hundred years earlier if society had been more advanced? How about five hundred years earlier? How about a thousand years ago we established colonies on Mars? What if the Greeks and Romans had promoted a little more science? Handled their economies better? Acted with higher political ideals rather than seeking to enslave each other?

What if the Temple of Solomon had never been destroyed and God still appeared once a year between the wings of the Seraphim on the Ark of the Covenant? What if the Tang Dynasty had developed telescopes and microscopes? What if the Europe had formed a Common Market five hundred years ago rather than their nations playing king of the hill?

I ask these questions because they relate to another question, Just how much wealth of spirit and resources have Divine Providence made available to us on the akashic plane? And what does it take to access these resources, to bring this wealth of beauty, harmony, knowledge, and blessing back so we can share it with our world?

In his book, *The Practice of Magical Evocation*, Bardon describes 360 spirits of the Earthzone. These spirits are responsible for inspiring mankind in every aspect of cultural, science, religious, and innovative activity. They are sitting in akasha watching, waiting, seeking any individuals with spiritual receptivity who can respond and carry to mankind the gifts they offer. The benevolence and wealth that are in reserve surrounding this planet are truly extraordinary.

The akashic plane is like a television or movie producer. It does not matter how many really great screenplays are available. If there is no producer, then nothing happens.

The primary qualification for becoming a producer in the akashic plane is to identify with Divine Providence. You have to pull out the stops. Open up. Expand your awareness through space and time. Imagine what the benevolence of Divine Providence is. And then imagine that you are this benevolence.

When I do this I get a sense that “It is my will to create and produce happiness, satisfaction, wealth, abundance, success, and the fulfillment of desires on all planes. It is my will to see life fulfilled. This is my intent, my power, my creativity, my plan, and my purpose. I enrich life on all planes of existence.”

Practicing the cosmic language is learning to create the way God creates. As I have said elsewhere, there are no rewards given for being timid. You do not score devotional points for saying I am weak, limited, fallible, and such creativity does not belong to me. No, quite the contrary. Imagine you are Divine Providence and that it is your nature to

be generous, compassionate, merciful, gracious, and benevolent. And that there is no end to the gifts you are free to bestow.

So what is the problem here? Why has heaven not come down to earth? Divine Providence is in the position of a guardian angel. It promotes conscience. It sends dreams, warnings, promptings, feelings, thoughts, and inspirations. It sends individuals to meet you and offer your alternatives. It says in effect, “This is the way you want to go. Make this choice and not that choice if you want good fortune, success, happiness, peace of mind, joy, contentment, and satisfaction.”

But the individual says in reply, “My mind is already made up. I want this which I see right here in front of me. I don’t have time for useless speculation. I have no real interest in self-reflection. And I, to tell you the truth, never was very much into faith, conviction, and using something you call a divinely inspired spiritual will. Talk to me again in twenty or thirty years when I am older and have more experience. Maybe then I will be more receptive to “spiritual” rather than earthly things.”

This is part of the problem the spirits of the earthzone have in dealing with human beings when it comes to bestowing gifts and benefits. You are not permitted to interfere with others’ wills when it comes to the choices they make. This is especially true when the choice is to learn through experience rather than through experience combined with divine inspired intuition.

So imagine you are Divine Providence. And further you imagine you possess the power of Divine Providence to create. It becomes “I am the benevolence of Divine Providence enriching life in all aspects; according to others’ openness and receptivity, the gifts I offer will manifest in space and time.”

Life involves a lot of really tough lessons. We are going to die. Our time is limited. We can not always depend on anyone for support. It is easy to lose our way. Times can be really bad. Shelter, protection, health, friendship, meaningful work, and love—these may not always be available. Religions, ideologies, philosophies, and governments often take the wrong turns and produce really bad results. To be alive is to be at risk—uncertainty and unpredictability are part of the fabric of life.

Grace and mercy require that something be learned in order to seize opportunities and gain results. What you notice is that you are doing what you love. You are doing it in a harmonious way that enriches your life and others' lives as well. Your actions produce happiness, peace, and satisfaction as the byproducts.

In attaining your own wealth of spirit, mind, soul, body, and environment you are automatically producing these results in others. This is mercy and grace in operation. A young man can lose his way and end up in jail for any number of reasons. In jail, things get worse. This is the absence of mercy and grace.

Then there is the story of the actor Morgan Freeman. He is attracted to this girl in school but he does not know how to express his interest. So he pulls the chair out from under her as she is about to sit down. She bounces off the floor, gets up, and comes at him like she could kill him.

He runs out into the hall. A teacher grabs him and says, "There you are." The teacher takes him and puts him in a room where another teacher is producing one act plays for a state competition. Freeman not only gets a part. He wins the state competition.

Later on he moves to Hollywood where he nearly starves. But he gets a break acting for TV. And then he becomes a fabulous actor. That is mercy and grace in action.

Other students drop out or get kicked out of school. Nothing of interest every holds their attention. Their lives are shipwrecked. That is the absence of mercy and grace.

One person goes to college and is in a pre-orientation program where a group of ten students spend a week canoeing together through different lakes. They form friendships that last a lifetime. College is friendly because they have made friends before the first class begins.

Someone else goes to college and has a roommate who is a nightmare. Hostility is thick in the air. But rooms are scarce and the school is in a ghetto. It is nearly impossible to switch rooms. The student ends up dropping out of school. That is the absence of mercy and grace. At least it is the absence of luck during a critical moment during a difficult social, educational, career, love, or life transition.

Sometimes the difficult is the mercy and grace. It is alerting you to a problem that needs your full attention. It is asking you to take a very difficult or negative experience and turn it into wisdom and love, into healing so that you can offer assistance to others who may not be in a position to learn as quickly as you. Life involves a lot of tough lessons. With luck and grace we get through these lessons without being torn apart.

Mental Plane

Contentment is the greatest wealth there is.

Swami Rama

Bardon's description of the letter G on the mental plane: "The virtue of divine peace in the spirit, the experience of peacefulness, is attainable by this letter oscillation, and so is the blessing by Divine Providence in all its aspects. If the kabbalist masters this letter oscillation, he acquires the faculty of giving true divine blessing."

As I meditate on the letter G on the mental plane I get a sense that this peace is a mind that creates harmony. It does not waste any of its energy on worry, distractions, confusion, etc. It has no problem with ambiguity and uncertainty. It maintains comfort, relaxation, and being at ease amid the gap between the present and the future.

It has no problem with cognitive dissonance—mutually contradictory perspectives. The presence of negativity does not confuse or stifle the imagination. It is not put off by obstacles or difficulties. Having no viable solution to a conflict does not distort its sense of balance.

In other words, it avoids states of mind that interfere with conscience or its ability to transmit to others the blessing of Divine Providence. It is not hot tempered, fanatical, desperate, whimsical, depressed, despairing, cynical, sarcastic, or skeptical.

The mental plane sets up and maintains your priorities. It forms a vision. It provides reasons and motivation. It is persuasive. Without harmony, clarity of mind, and peace of mind it is easy to sabotage your

dreams. Giving into vices and obsessions deteriorate the quality of the elements in one's astral body. You lose your spark and your energy. For the emotions to receive the inspiration of the akashic mercy and grace, the mind must remain free, harmonious, and in a state of peace.

To put it simply, on the mental plane the mind creates harmony. It makes the most of every situation. Since its source is the akashic plane, its attitude is somewhat different. It sees every situation in life as a starting point and an opportunity for revealing the wisdom, love, power, and purposes of Divine Providence. Since it knows itself to be producing mercy and grace on the akashic plane, it now acts to transmit this benevolence to others through the actions of thought and mind.

In working with the cosmic letter G your mind is based on a limitless and boundless state of awareness found in the benevolence of Divine Providence on the akashic plane. Consequently, there is no need to validate and defend your identity. There is no need to convert others to your cause.

Many religious people I know from all traditions do not base their minds on a boundless state of awareness. What they do is identify with a tradition. In doing this they often end up having to defend that tradition. They feel betrayed, under siege, or opposed to someone who takes their tradition in a new direction.

They become very anxious if the precise rules of their tradition are not followed. They view the world through the eyes of this tradition and in so doing their thoughts become narrow-minded and rigid. They are not generous. The gifts they offer are offered with strings attached. Their gifts are like a hook with bait. Taste the benefits and now join their team.

As I meditate on this plane, it is like sitting on a throne amid a sea of green cosmic letter G energy. At the same time there is a feeling of being in charge of a huge foundation of great wealth. With it, all you want to do is bestow on others the wealth and opportunities others can use that does not destroy them in the process of receiving it.

At this point, I concentrate on my own problems with the cosmic letter G. I ask, What is blocking me right now on any of the four planes from embodying this energy within myself?

I sense in my body my emotional reactions from the past. Wealth produces tremendous inequity between the rich and the poor. Many wealthy people possess a powerful work ethic. They put lots of pressure on their children to succeed. They give them all sorts of activities and education. Those who become very wealthy often leave a legacy. They set up trust funds and foundations.

But few provide significant assistance to others while they are still alive. It is almost an afterthought—“Now that I have more wealth than I know what to do with what can I do to benefit others?” Few understand the phrase of Mr. Scrooge toward the end of *A Christmas Carol*, “Our work is the world.”

When I was young I was shocked that wealthy people feel no responsibility for society. Be that as it may, I was even more appalled that wealthy people felt no personal involvement in the simple fact that the human species was at great risk of becoming extinct.

I do not understand how individuals like Bill Gates or Warren Buffet could sleep at night while they were busy doing what they loved most. All that wealth of theirs could be vaporized, turned to ashes and dust, in the span of a half hour during a nuclear attack.

For myself, divine blessing and wealth, happiness and peace were not exactly high priorities. The world needed a Texas Ranger, and if anything, a divine judge to intervene when these hot shot dictators rattled their nuclear sabers. To offer projects that harm no one and do only good requires first another project: limit the massive, planet wide suffering that can be caused by a few individuals in possession of weapons for which there as yet exists no wisdom that limits their use.

While Bill Gates was figuring out how to build a monopoly with his operating system, and Warren Buffet was accumulating his first ten billion, and the Rand Corporation was running simulations of various kinds of nuclear attacks, I was also busy. I was exploring the spiritual worlds.

I was asking spirit after spirit the question in every sphere of the solar system, How can the karma of the human race be altered so that nuclear war is not inevitable? How can fate be overturned? And what is the price that must be paid to acquire this wisdom?

I met a lot of very wealthy people when I was still young. And none of them asked these questions. The attitudes and abilities that enable an individual to acquire wealth--the opportunities, the hard work, the faith, the education—none of this in any way leads in the direction of taking responsibility for the world.

To protect the earth you have to reign in very powerful and negative individuals. And you have to do so without interfering with the stimulus they provide that forces the global community to rise to a higher level of responsibility. There are spirits waiting at this moment to inspire the human race to develop effective nuclear fusion. We have fission reactors but not fusion. Once we have it the cost of energy will be reduced by ninety per cent.

But look what happens. This gift means mankind would possess far more power. It will not be just N. Korea and Iran hot for the taste of nuclear weapons and the political status they represent. Any little country--Uruguay, Congo, Syria, Lebanon, the Solomon Islands—can now afford to run centrifuges and produced weapons grade uranium. Those who offer gifts must be very careful that what they give does not cause the recipient to self-destruct. National and religious terrorism exists in part to stimulate the global community to take more responsibility for protecting itself. And to protect itself it must reach a higher level of cooperation.

Blessed are the peacemakers for they shall be called the children of God. As far as I can tell from my studies, the religions of this planet are simply not producing peace makers capable of getting the job done. And the world could use a few more children of a God who makes peace happen.

Still, as the lunar spirit Emrudue point out, there is no reason you can not experience happiness and wealth during a spiritual quest such as one for justice. The cosmic letter G is fantastic for family life and for relationships. And a peacemaker is also a priest—he creates harmony

which is precisely what the letter G accomplishes on the mental plane. It is not always easy to maintain internal balance when pursuing a cause. But for myself I would have been far more in balance had I worked more on the energies of the letter G and its themes during the last thirty years.

Astral Plane

'Tis the gift to be simple. 'Tis the gift to be free. 'Tis the gift to come down where we want to be.

Shaker hymn

The letter G on the astral plane produces happiness and satisfaction. It does this through polarity—it is the combination of you and another person or situations that creates balance.

Having worked with the akashic and mental planes, the letter G on the astral automatically produces images, dreams, and feelings of happiness and satisfaction. You do not have to work at this. You do not have to visualize and imagine what makes you happy. It appears to you through your receptivity. The letter G makes the astral vibration lucky. It draws to you the best. It repels the unfortunate.

Interactions are harmonious and the result is happiness. With harmony, things flow. People blend together. The results are soothing and healing.

This astral vibration enables you to take advantage of existing circumstances and resources. You get the most of what you have. You give more and your receive more. The net effect is that you look at what is around you in a completely different way.

If you are not desperate due to some unresolved and unmet emotional need you do not have to express yourself in a desperate way. You do not have to put yourself at risk and in jeopardy by trying to quickly resolve an emotional pain. You do not need to compensate through distractions and excess or attempt to reassure yourself that your needs will be met. You do not have to act out of feeling imbalanced or incomplete. You have the emotional wisdom to tell right away if a relationship, action, or project is going to result in harmony.

Physical Plane

Surely goodness and mercy will follow me all the days of my life

King David, from the Psalms

The physical plane vibration of the letter G is very conservative and sustaining. It protects and maintains. This is the embodiment of abundance.

One of the points of having a physical manifestation of wealth, happiness, satisfaction, and success is that they reinforce the three inner planes. You want a home? How about a home blessed with divine peace? You want a love relationship? How about a relationship in which you experience the deepest sensual gratification and which also reveals your highest path to perfection?

You want wealth and riches? How about wealth and riches that are the natural results of simply doing what you love most? This is the blessing of Divine Providence flowing down and into the physical plane.

The Four Planes Together

There are many ways to think about the four planes. The akashic plane is like the movie producer. He has a purpose: let's produce a great movie, a tragedy, a comedy, a documentary, or a historical drama. Scripts are reviewed and considered. The akashic plane provides the inspiration and motivation to put it all together.

The mental plane is where you read scripts. You make selections. You bring in the director and discuss casting. You secure financing. You set a time frame and a budget. You put your team together.

The whole shooting of the movie is the astral. This is where you scout locations. Your actors start rehearsing. The director reviews his story boards. He talks to cameramen and assistant directors about how to set up the scenes.

It is doing what is necessary to make the dream real. The actors articulate their parts and these actions are captured on film.

The actors may feel their parts. The shooting gets done. But you still have to edit.

Editing may take five months. And you have to select from all the imagery and dramatic/emotional interactions the ones that best conform to the original intent. The astral has its own life and flow. New things may have happened. You take what you have been given and make the best of it.

But no one is going to experience anything until the movie is in a theater, on DVD, or on television. The transition between the astral and the physical plane has to be complete before anything real happens. You have to advertise, promote, and get your actors to do interviews. When you secure your audience and you have their response you are done. Something real has been produced.

Things do not always follow this order from akashic plane to the physical. Sometimes a writer writes a screenplay and spends fifteen years trying to make the right connections.

Sometimes an unusual event happens in the real world. A producer asks a writer to express it as a screenplay. Sometimes an individual keeps a journal of her emotional experiences. The experiences assume the form of a story. A director like the story and talks to a producer.

We can also liken the four planes to a prayer. We could say that praying to God is initiating a cause in akasha. I often say to someone, “Keep this idea in the back of your mind.” That is one kind of prayer—“By the way God, could you consider doing such and such?”

On the other hand, rehearsing as if you are about to argue a case before the Supreme Court (or in this case Divine Providence) is another kind of prayer. One is casual. The other is an elaborate presentation. Both may be of equal significance. But the second possesses far more energy.

In your prayer, you have, for example, an intent or purpose such as you wish to serve. On the mental plane, ideas come to you about how to serve. You compare your ideas with your intent to find what has the right vibration, what is of the right quality and feasibility. Then you begin to have dreams. You feel in your heart what is right. You may

even have prophetic visions that show you through dream images what can and what should be.

Again, nothing happens until the separation between the inner and outer planes is crossed. You must put your dreams into action. You must be ready to act. You must put forth the energy and make the contribution necessary for your purpose to be fulfilled.

Practicing the cosmic letter G is both a universal and personal practice. It is aligning your aura with the laws of the universe. But this is also personal. It improves your life style. You have more channels open to receive and to transmit higher energies. Your presence has a harmonizing influence.

The four planes using the letter G can also be specific. You can evoke Divine Providence. Act with the clarity of mind and mental peace that focuses the energies of Divine Providence. And then you can specify the specific space and time result that you want in a way that benefits a specific person or situation.

Summary

In terms of wealth and realizing wishes, of happiness and satisfaction, of living with harmony rather than discord, we might consider the cosmic letter G to be the primary letter of materialization of abundance. Bardon specifically describes this letter in terms of transmitting the blessing of Divine Providence in all aspects, the wealth of the universe.

To be a peacemaker who is also a psychic warrior you have to put on the mantel of a judge. You cloak yourself in akasha. You assume divine powers.

You negotiate with Divine Providence regarding your fate and the fate of nations. As if using a psychic magnifying glass, you examine the motives of leaders from the past. You enter the minds of leaders in the present. And you walk into the future, five years, fifty years, and five thousand years. You consider the factors that shape and determine human destiny. You ask questions: Why are we here? What are we to accomplish? What is available to us and where do we find such wisdom?

To judge is to do the opposite of blessing. It is to take away, to limit, and to restrict rather than to provide opportunities. But in the end, divine judgment and mercy always walk hand in hand. Grace is offered to everyone. And there comes a time when even psychic warriors and would be Texas Rangers settle down to live a simple life at peace with themselves, with nature, and the universe. Or as an undine once sang to me,

Peace like a river

Peace like the sea of stars on fire

Peace like a heart that loves forever.

Finding that song in oneself is what I would call wealth.

Chapter 20: The Five Senses



On the Five Senses or the Mint Tea Dream

Bill: Master Yamamoto, can you tell me the interpretation of my dream last night?

M.Y.: (in a thick but pleasant Japanese accent) Tell me the dream?

Bill: I dreamed the wife of my publisher gave me an \$11 lesson in how to practice one of Franz Bardon's sensory concentrations. She had mint tea in a tea pot that looked suspiciously like a bamboo steamer. Then we twirled around she and I on a tiny merry-go-round outside.

Alternately, we smelled the tea from the pot and the air which was thick with the smell of leaves, grass, flowers, and trees. Then I gave her a piece of Godiva chocolate wrapped in gold foil. When I woke from this dream, my room was filled with the scent of mint tea.

Master Yamamoto: Franz Bardon does not teach the five sensory concentrations for human beings. The exercises are for the next race that replaces us called Perseians. If he were teaching human beings he would have said in chapter two of *Initiation into Hermetics*: "Learn to concentrate on each of the five senses for five minutes without thoughts interrupting.

"But since you are human beings, you must make the exercises fun, exciting, inspiring, and completely enjoyable exactly as occurred in your dream.

"Furthermore, you must do the exercise both when you are awake and when you are asleep, otherwise you will not learn how to "dream" your dreams into being. And last, you must teach the same exercise to someone else, otherwise all your efforts will be utterly worthless and your accomplishments of no value."

Bill: But how can you make such incredibly god awful exercises inspiring without being bored to death in the process? Bardon writes as if he is a Vulcan writing about how to meditate as a Vulcan in a Vulcan desert.

M.Y. Simple. For each sense you must discover a pleasure, bliss, ecstasy, joy, rapture, wonder, and mystery.

Bill: How Oh master?

M.Y.: Pleasure is gratifying to the senses and desires.

Bliss is having the entire nervous system overwhelmed and saturated with refined pleasure. Bliss is the welling up of happiness from within that saturates your body. In BDSM, it is called “zoning—” mental functions are suspended but awareness remains alert and immersed in a mind boggling satisfaction riding on pure sensory perception. Nothing exists for you but the moment as it is unfolding.

Ecstasy is being a part of something greater than yourself, to be uplifted and joined to it.

Joy is an overflowing of energy from without extending outward, like an artesian well, or an inward quest that is expressed outwardly.

Rapture is wonder, bliss, and ecstasy taking hold of you all at once.

Wonder is experiencing the present moment as new so that you sense the unknown universe seeking to come through and speak with you. For some, there is no greater pleasure than the thrill of discovering a new wonder. Find something wonderful for yourself in each sensory perception.

Mystery is awareness of a great pageantry and transformation that is unfolding that is beyond all understanding.

Bill: Is there some reason for this set of descriptions?

M.Y.: We might correlate these different experiences with sensory perception to the seven chakras. In the first or lowest chakra is pleasure and gratification. For example, you eat to survive. In the second chakra is bliss—eating becomes an event within the nervous system of feeling overwhelmed with refined pleasure. In the third chakra, eating takes you someplace as in breaking bread in a sacred communion with others. In

the heart chakra, eating or taste produces joy because you are in the life force of the planet.

In the throat chakra, eating leads to rapture because all the chakras come into action in this chakras dynamic way of integrating and applying. In the third eye, eating produces psychic experiences. And in the crown chakra, to taste is to embrace the mystery--“I have the taste of enlightenment,” says the Dalai Lama.

Yet each needs the other. Without enough pleasure, the bliss is a temporary high that soon subsides. Without bliss, ecstasy fails in its ability to nurture and to connect. Without ecstasy, joy makes an individual vulnerable because there is no sharing of the inner life. Without enough joy in the heart, the creativity produced by rapture seems artificial and ephemeral.

Without rapture, the wonder of the third eye never materializes as something that becomes a part of our world. And without enough wonder, mystery hovers like a mirage in a desert, like of a lake to quench the thirst that is illusion without satisfaction. Without enough gratification, monks in monasteries end up claiming only they perceive the mystery or preachers preach purity while in their hearts they lust causing them to lose any sense of trust.

Like the seven sisters of the Pleiades, the seven chakras cling together. Miss the experience in one and that chakra becomes your homework assignment for your next incarnation.

Bill: How does this relate to my dream?

M.Y.: Ecstasy is feeling that the boundaries between self and the world dissolve—you are a part of something greater than yourself. In your dream, you attained one of the ecstasies of the sense of smell—you yourself were the mint smell that filled your room. The separation between identity and perception was annihilated.

And when you gave the woman the Godiva chocolate you both created the desire for her to taste the chocolate and you offered her satisfaction by merely handing her the candy. Well done! Score one for exercise one.

Bill: Thank you Oh master. But are you not yourself one of the Pereians?

M.Y.: Is it not perfectly obvious? Only a fool could be so stupid to even ask. In mastering chapter three of *Initiation into Hermetics*, any human being is instantly transformed into a member of the advanced race—for a genuine magician calls many realms his home and many races of beings consider him one of their own. In fact, I think Bardon suggests that about the realms of sylphs, gnomes, salamanders, mermaids, and the planetary spheres. Get to know them so well they are like a second home.

Bill: How so?

M.Y.: In IIH chapter three already, the gnomes come up to you and say, “He is one of our own for he has made silence his home.”

The mermaids will invite you to their parties for you pass their test for gaining their trust—you can feel what they feel that love is the only thing that is real.

The sylphs will say, “He tastes what we taste—that the universe is on the verge of exploding because of the joy it contains.”

And the salamanders will treat you with respect by offering a gift. They will say, “Here, consider this cinder cone your new home. Clearly, the power within you is a will of fire like a king who sits on a mighty throne.”

Bill: Come on now. I never hear anyone say that when they become solid and heavy like the earth element that this somehow connects them to the realm of gnomes.

M.Y.: I am not pulling your leg. In chapter three of IIH Bardon is training the student to become each of the four elemental beings. If you can fill the universe with a sensation of dense weight, then imagining you are inside of a rock, a jewel, or a tree is effortless. This is the way

gnomes think and feel. They are at home within everything physical. They do not go wandering off into mystical realms. This is where life is to be fulfilled. It is a nice lesson to learn from the earth element and the other four elements are equally valuable. If someone actually masters chapter three, they have already received an advanced degree in being a gnomes, sylph, mermaid, or salamander.

Bill: You are reading between the lines.

M.Y.: Not at all.

Bill: And what of the earthzone spirits, what do they say?

M.Y.: They will say you have become like unto one of us. In your heart is a stillness so empty and open that with ease anything is free to appear.

Bill: So when Avalokitesvara in the Heart Sutra says form is not separate from emptiness and emptiness is not separate from form and that perception is also like this?

M.Y.: Each of the five senses is wired deep into the nervous system of the body and the neurons of the brain. But if you concentrate and explore each sense and sensation carefully, you can attain absolute and perfect enlightenment; and this is because you have come to realize the original source from which the five senses arise and so the purpose to which they are assigned to fulfill—to know and experience everything that can be known and experienced about the universe on all planes and spheres.

Bill: So you are saying that I should get to know each sense so well that my consciousness becomes like a mirror. I perceive with perfect clarity without being obsessed, possessed, or attached to anything I experience. In sensing the origins and nature of each feeling, sensation, and thought I attain freedom.

M.Y.: That is correct. Bardon puts off teaching the fifth element of akasha until chapter six of IHH. But the instant you concentrate on one sensory perception you are in akasha creating a sensation out of nothing, pure imagination, to concentrate on and then dissolving it into nothingness again when you are done.

Again, in chapter three of IHH, he has students imagine a space and creating one of the four elements so it fills the universe in his imagination and then dissolves it again. This too is practicing akasha which creates from nothing is everywhere, and also oversees the nature and pursues the harmony and purpose of each element.

Therefore, the alert human being who is not trying to imitate Vulcan practices will practice IHH as the Heart Sutra suggests--each sensory perception is not separate from emptiness and emptiness is not separate from sensory perception. In fact, it would be more accurate to say that form or sensory sensation must be mastered in order to explore and know akasha or emptiness and without akasha's pure awareness of a vast empty space embracing all of space and time sensory perception cannot be explored with any depth or insight.

The two develop together. They are lovers who walk side by side. Vulcans meditating in a desert on Vulcan do not know of this wonder. They are good with mathematical calculations, with science, and with concentration, but the greater purposes of the universe elude them. No human being would ever describe either Bardon or a Vulcan with such phrases as "he was fully alive" or "he lived life to the fullest." No, they would say here is someone who accomplished his divine mission.

Being fully human and experiencing the wonder, joy, and beauty of life was never part of the equation. Though obviously if pressed in any moment such a master could with ease produce any human emotion he wished within himself the way Mozart could instantly play on a piano note for note any song he heard.

Be both. Learn to concentrate like the Vulcan in the desert on Vulcan but also be as the poet Orpheus who sings so sweet of love that the lord of the dead offers him hope; and as Vayasa who wrote the Mahabharata--by embracing the greatest conflicts of life and accepting the greatest challenges you attain complete transcendence right here amid the battles

of life. Perception and emptiness are not separate. They reveal each other's innermost essence.

The Five Senses

To sight is form, image, and light.
 From light is the enlightened mind—
 A mind so open and clear
 Nothing negative can interfere.
 Light comes from fire
 And from fire is will power.
 If you see what lies before you,
 You can surmount your obstacles
 And attain your goals.

To hearing are sound, notes, and words
 Learn to discern vibration
 Listen so well
 Divine Providence considers you
 Part of itself.

Touch is the perfection of love.
 From touch is oneness and affirmation,
 Conception, birth, and transformation.

Smell and taste
 Are being grounded in the here and now.
 With them you absorb energy into you
 And you observe the quality
 Of what surrounds you.

Sight



Note: In the second chapter of Franz Bardon's training manual, *Initiation into Hermetics*, he has students practice concentrating on each of the five senses.

Some individuals do not use visual images when they think. One individual I met fell asleep whenever she tried to visualize something or even meditate. I used to not think in pictures. Working with the Bardon exercises changed my thought process to where I now visualize with ease. It is perhaps easier for me to visualize an object in front of me with my eyes opened than closed.

Individuals often write me and say they have a lot of difficulty practicing visualization exercises. Bardon presents his exercises in a straightforward and dry manner. He explains to you what he wants and expects you to work through the exercise and then move on to the next

one. I find it is true that if you practice an exercise even for one minute a day over the period of a month, a year, ten years, thirty years, you will arrive at complete mastery in the end. Some of the Bardon exercises are like that. You do them until they become second nature.

On the other hand, it is possible to play with all of these exercises so you turn them into something enjoyable, entertaining, and fun. I used to do pencil drawings of individual's faces, animals, nature scenes, etc. to help my visualization. I notice, however, that my mind already is extremely adept at visualization. But if I try this chapter two visualization exercise by starting with a pencil or a clock as Bardon suggests, it seems quite difficult. On the other hand, if I recall an emotionally charged memory, some event or encounter that was dramatic and intense, I can visualize the memory as if I am again within it.

Emotional involvement, mood, and enthusiasm, then, play a role in the development of our senses. You might try testing your visual abilities in terms of seeing which memories are clearer in terms of visual detail. This kind of recollection serves to activate at least temporarily the part of your brain that relates to visualization. Try visualizing ordinary objects after you evoke some memories with strong visual content.

A Van Gogh painting of a chair, a table, or flowers exudes a feeling of life. If you bring to these exercises an artist's appreciation of color, form, image, detail, texture, and composition, more of the brain and emotions are involved in the exercise. It then becomes easier to get results. If you watch TV, go to the movies, or play computer games, you might try visualizing your favorite characters and scenes. Again, this should serve to remind you of the level of ability you already possess.

There are a great variety of ways individuals employ their five senses in mental processing in everyday life. An attorney may note and be able to recall the body posture and facial expression of every jury member when he argues a case in a court room. When he gets home, he may put aside his astute powers of observation and fail to make eye contact with his wife or notice what his children are feeling.

A movie director may exercise total command over his material. He can visualize what each camera on the set is recording and imagine every scene in the script from a number of angles. As the filming continues, he is already editing the film in his mind selecting which shots he wants to establish the mood and dramatic tone he is after. But when he is at a party he acts timid and vulnerable. Other people seem to invade his personal space. He has switched from dominant visual and auditory senses to a feeling mode.

Long ago, I once met a theosophist who told me he could look at a table or a car in front of him and then shrink it down into a tiny picture while the real object vanished from his sight. I thought at the time that this ability was very exotic. I had trouble imagining being able to do that. Now it seems perfectly natural to edit pictures in my mind in any way I wish.

Over the years, I have noticed the cultural difference in how the five senses were developed in different esoteric systems. A Tibetan lama would casually tell a student to go sit in the temple for six hours and visualize the Tibetan script for Om. This was no big deal because the lama could visualize in his mind hundreds of entities from different mandalas all at the same time. In one practice, individuals in the British Isles visualize an entire castle and explore each room. In doing path working in various systems such as druidry, the individuals walk through forests, visualize groves and stone circles and explore whole landscapes from nature during meditation.

A number of years ago, I took a class in the psychology of imagery. The teacher pointed out that she was one of the only two teachers in the United States who taught this subject. She tried to present the whole gamut of what was available in psychological research involving visualization. This covered topics such as healing, relaxation, various psychological experiments, physiological research, etc.

Since she had also been a Zen practitioner for decades, she had a feel for the topic. But I was still amazed at how incredibly arrogant and uninformed conventional psychologists are in regard to the vast range of practices from around the world that use visualization as a central component. Psychology seems to be preoccupied with the conscious

mind and immediate subconscious. It is otherwise sweetly oblivious to the nature of spiritual practice. That is, modern psychology is completely brain dead when it comes to studying or to developing concentration.

In ancient druidry, the bards would spend seven years training in darkness. Besides enhancing their sensitivity to sound, this practice would allow them to visualize images that arises from deep within the unconscious. In a Tibetan practice involving dream yoga, the students spend a number of days living in a house in complete darkness. This again enhances the ability to visual and in particular to enter a dream state so that the images you are visualizing are real to you.

Though the Bardon exercise in visualization is clear, you as a student are free to practice visualizing anything you wish. Colors, for example, are part of the cosmic language in Kaballah. They have a vibration and can be used to alter consciousness and evoke different states of trance. You can practice visualizing objects and shapes using the entire color spectrum in your beginning practices.

Though Bardon obviously wants the beginning student to practice visualizing ordinary objects, you can also practice visualizing symbols. You can visualize Tarot cards, yidams and tantras, places of beauty or great works of art.

For a man, a woman is a companion, partner, lover, friend, etc. She is also a symbol of attaining completion--she is the unknown, the part of himself he has not yet met. Her brain configuration is different from his. Her experience of sensuality at times drops down into delta brain wave patterns of deep dreamless sleep. She is more closely tied to nature. The male have that ease of connection to the collective unconscious. Consequently, the right female image can influence, awaken, or stimulate every aspect of a man's nervous system and the chakras within his body.

If you enter a meditative state in which you are relaxed and your mind is clear, you can contemplate problems or experiences and see them in symbolic terms. Ira Progoff explores this approach. There are, for example, your inner and outer experiences in life. You can find an image for the outer and also for the inner.

You then take the two images and hold them in your mind allowing them to interact in their own way until a third image appears which represents their connection. This third image offers you new insight and clarity. It grants new feelings and ways of being alive.

You can also visualize sigils, symbolic or occult diagrams which represent the energy of spiritual beings. If you visualize a sigil with the correct color in front of you with energy and concentration, it serves to connect you to the spirit. If you have psychic ability or are sensitive, you may be able to sense this connection. If you use enough force when you concentrate and imagine the sigil on the physical, astral, and mental planes, this action can draw the spirit of the sigil into your room.

The eye does not just receive impressions. It transmits and projects pictures, feeling, energy, and it forms connections. In martial arts, they talk about a hard versus a soft gaze. If you are tense, the tension narrows what you are able to see. If you relax and observe your environment from your Tan Tien or the center of your abdomen, your observation is more alert. You see more detail and possibilities.

If you gaze from your heart, you project healing energy. When lovers are together, their eyes influence each other. Looking at another with acceptance and love is like a prayer. It uplifts and blesses.

Bardon mentions that visualization relates to the power of will. Obviously, having a keen sense of shape, location, and special geometry enhances your sense of being able to manage your environment. You can think in terms of action, change, and movement. The power to visualize is like being able to say, "I see things as they are now but I can also imagine them differently and thus I can also visualize step by step how to get from here to there." In effect, you extend your visualization beyond the spacial sense. You visualize things in terms of time.

For a magician who works with akasha, a visual image is not just a picture within his mind. Visualizing a person or spirit links the magician's mind directly to the other. The magician sees the other's aura and energy on different planes. With a slight shift in consciousness, the magician not only links to the other but holds within his

consciousness the other's energy field. He identifies with it and experiences it from within himself.

On a more simple level, images and visualizations can be used to change our outlook and understanding. Individuals' emotions often limit their imagination to the present. They cannot visualize a situation or relationship in a way inconsistent with what they are currently feeling. The imagination and heart are slaves to emotions and to past experiences.

Many traditions use various methods to get around this. Jose Silva outlines a concise method. You visualize your situation or problem exactly as it is right now. You see this as a picture on a white screen in front of you. You move the screen, for example, over to the right. Now visualize a second picture. This one is of the same situation or problem when it is the way you would like it. You see the future right now and the problem solved. You then move this picture over to the right.

Now you visualize a third picture. In this picture, you see yourself as being in a situation in the future where this problem no longer comes up. You have moved beyond it and are involved in another stage of life. The process of working with these three pictures is that it enables individuals, through the process of visualizing, to feel what it is like to be free of whatever is holding them back. The emotional bottleneck or feeling of being closed in is temporarily overcome. The mind is then able to think about how to bring these situations about.

Sight relates to will also in that light is a function of fire. Light and fire are powerful, expansive, explosive, and dynamic. They refine and transform. By visualizing, you illuminate the emotions and the unconscious. When you look at the world through the heart of compassion or the eyes of divine love, you realize the astonishing things which can be brought into being. An image that is held with powerful concentration gathers energy to itself and seeks to manifest as reality.

To see a smile and feel the pleasure in greeting another. To dream a world into being by seeing what you wish to be—that is bliss. To be granted a vision by which the divine uses your eyes to see what Divine

Providence wishes to come to be--that is ecstasy. To see an old friend walking toward you—that is joy.

Rapture is seeing the undine queen Istiphul standing in front of me a little behind a medium for an hour. To see a rainbow and allow its light to shine within you, to speak to you with a voice arising from the depths of your heart. That is wonder. To see beauty and to feel it ask you if you are ready to become more than you are because it presents you with a greater harmony than you now embrace—that is mystery.



I love your eyes
So quiet and peaceful
A place to let go and forget who I am
Until I awaken to the sound of waves breaking

And the scent of the sea
 I see the man I am meant to be
 Walking toward me
 Your eyes dream him into being

The Dove

At breakfast, looking out the window. The dove and his friend sit on the fence. He keeps shaking his wings flinging off drops of water.

Without thought, I ask myself, “What is it going to be? Pleasure, bliss, ecstasy, joy, rapture, wonder, or a taste of infinity?”

I go out of my way once a day to explore the five senses. This is an image with movement. Kinesthetic.

Nothing else in my mind, just the image. And I become the dove, shaking my wings. The sounds in my ears are different. I recognize the other doves who are cooing. I can distinguish their locations and moods. Their singing is like call tones on a cell phone.

And the air feels different. I can sense it moving around me, almost like it is a part of me and how quickly I can move to different points in space and how much effort that takes.

And my eyes move different. I constantly take snap shots with my eyes refreshing a three dimension hologram image of my environment. I feel very light, like I am a microsecond away from flight.

And there is a closeness I have with the other doves. We are in a way a group. I have never shared this kind of connection to other human beings—we are of nature and conflicts with each other are simply a matter of prioritizing our individual needs, sorting out what goes first and then what is next.

In a way, there is no “I.” There is only the wind in trees, seeds, clouds, the sky and the moon, day and night, morning and twilight, other doves,

other birds, predators, making love, and sleeping. I feel free like I am in a dream where my needs are part of the song the sun sings to the moon, the sky sings to the earth, rain sings to the stream flowing into the sea, and each plant and tree like me is part of a great harmony.

I would call this sense perception this morning at breakfast a kind of ecstasy—being outside of myself and a part of something else forming a new kind of connection, extending my awareness beyond the boundaries of personal identity. The ease of this connection reminds that I also have the exact same capacity to accomplish this with any human or elemental being.

On Contemplation and Sight—On How to See and Astral Tantra

If you have trouble visualizing, you can take up life model drawing and join a group that draws models every week for four hours. You can also get a camera and do photo editing. For some photographers, it is natural to take an hour to work on editing a photo.

You work with lighting, shadows, highlights, brightness and contrast. You work with color, hue and saturation, tone, black and white, and color variation. You can resize, crop, or rotate the picture. When you “play” with photo editing, you are educating part of the brain so it moves from kindergarten to high school. To get into college requires some magical training with concentration.

Perhaps for that reason I have found it nearly impossible to teach non initiates how to “see” a woman as an instrument of tantra—her visual image is a magical gate leading to other realms. By contrast, Western professional photographers have tended to see a model as a woman you position and take a picture of to express your objectives. And so we get images of women which express how men have typically viewed women over the last two thousand years.

You can try this experiment for yourself. I asked one of the best photographers in the country, "What is the difference between taking a picture of a mountain lion in front of a Yosemite mountain and putting a

woman in front of the mountain?" And he says, "There is no difference. They are both nature photography."

Even with a really great mountain lion you will get only a few mountain lion expressions. I work with professional models and actresses who only have two or three different "looks" on a good day. But a great model has infinite expressions. That is the difference. Professional photographers do not seem to know how to use their eyes to "see."

Or ask any photographer, "What comes first, the model or the concept for the shoot?" I have only met one photographer who even understands the question. They all consider a woman to be clay in their hands.

But they are not like me. They do not meditate on a woman's aura and write a poem about her before even meeting her. And they do not turn a photo shoot into a magical evocation by seeking to discover just the right alchemy between the photographer and the model. I want that photo of the woman that in that precise moment reveals who she really is inside.

One photographer said to me, "Every photo you take of a woman should be really good." I replied, "I have only seen in my life five pictures of women that I consider to be good." Obviously, he and I have different artistic standards.

And so, once again, a picture of a woman can be tantra: you have to become one with what you are viewing in order to discover the meaning. If you look at them through the eyes of a Western male or the eyes of a professional photographer, you will get exactly nothing.

Tantra? Become the light touching the woman's skin with its warmth and its illumination. Become the darkness surrounding and within with its currents, riptides, and depths of emotional force.

Feel the tension in the model's body, the weight distribution, what she sees through her eyes, and the vibration within her mind. And especially notice the hands. I know a number of Taoist masters of movement who have practiced a life time and cannot even compete with the hands of one woman when it comes to fluidity and depth of feeling.

Become the image: form, color, feeling, and the expressions of connections--available, vulnerable, sensitive, unassailable, near,

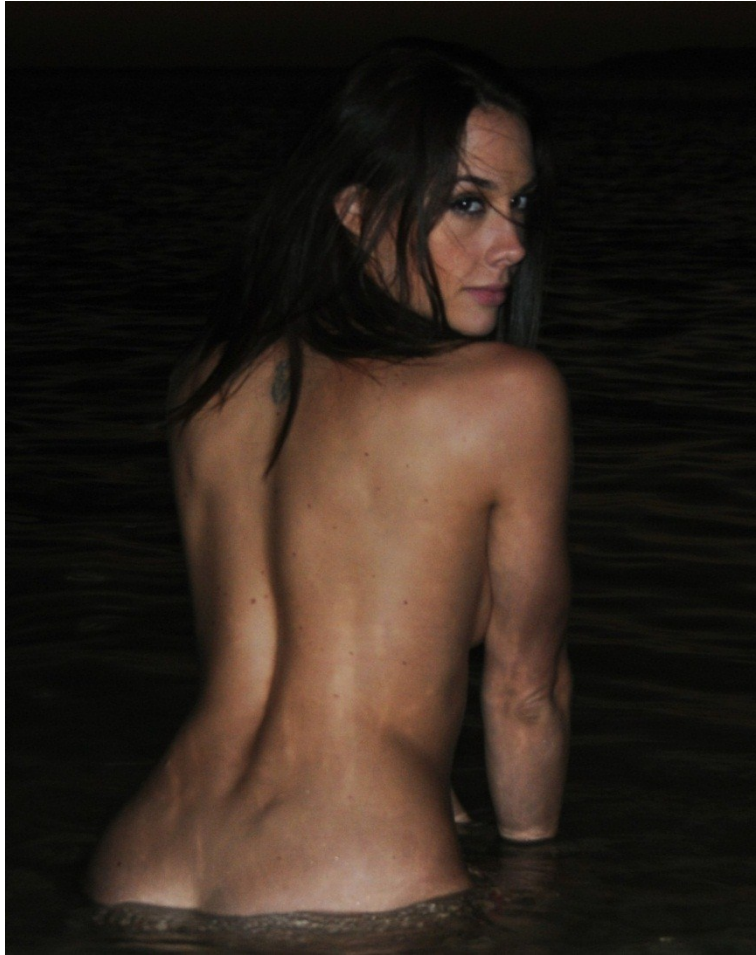
distant, withdrawn, engaged, demanding, commanding, wanting, in pain, in rapture, in bliss, or on a journey through an unknown darkness uncharted by any religion or psychology on earth. I am telling you that the spirit in some women are off the charts.

Become the inward journey that joins the inner and outer worlds in one taste, one heartfelt embrace. If I look carefully, I can see the Goddess of the Earth inside any women's eyes. So I am asking women to be receptive the way the Goddess is receptive so I can photograph that and capture part of Her magic in the imagery. It is what I do in poetry.

Not being a photographer with any skill (as in, we can only pray that I learn how some day), I do know that in magic you combine visual image or color and form, with physical sensations, and also with sound in order to produce the highest magic.

The picture is the visual; the sensation is the pose of the model; and the sound or audio can be music, a note, the spoken word, or even the written word (for words read silently are still sounds in the head).

To do magic, you become the sight, sound, and sensation so that nothing else exists in your consciousness. And then you wrestle with the divine for the blessing the words suggest--precisely in the way that the "masculine" religions of Judaism, Christianity, and Islam have failed to suggest for the last 3,800 years.



Beauty is a most wondrous thing
To taste it is to fly with divine wings
When its light fills your eyes,
You see sights hidden from the wise.
When it touches your skin,
You are freed of all sin.

Without its presence
The living are dead
With its grace
The dead live again

If it ever should anoint you,

Its cool, soothing tenderness
Flowing through you,
All that you have ever lost
Is again found
And impossible hopes and dreams
Soon come around.



Inevitably to each man
The unexpected—
Such as a bush
Radiant, burning
Cloaked in flames renewing
Rather than consuming
Liquid beauty as sunlight
Condensing as dew on leaves

As if overflowing with love
The Unmanifest bursts forth
From stem and blossom
Illuminating every dark place
As if a great joy
The universe can no longer contain
Now enters the world
Freedom and justice to proclaim
Naturally, you will be drawn closer
Your gaze captured, hypnotized, enchanted,
Do not panic—
The ground is perhaps not holy
Most likely,
There is no angel or God about to speak
No people to be freed
No pharaoh to be defied
No Canaanites, Hittites, Amorites,
Perizzites, Hivites, or Jebusites
Whose land you must take
Though if you now can perceive
The inner light shining in all things
Each moment filled with wonder
The earth itself
About to shiver and to shake
Restless, ready to awake
Time stopping
Wisdom waiting in silence
To see if you can hear
The words it wishes to speak
Then you may notice
In these flames of wonder
The heart in every man
Is open before you gaze
And indeed

All those on earth who are in bondage
Must be freed of their chains

The Sense Perception of Sound



Introduction. Notice the difference between visualizing a picture that for you is charged with emotional energy and hearing a song or sounds of similar emotional intensity. That similar emotions may be produced through visual or auditory means, for me completely different parts of the brain are activated.

It is almost as if through the five senses five completely separate universes of perception come alive and unite in one body. There is something truly astonishing and amazing about sensory perception. There is no end to its exploration.

Your task: find in sounds, voice, song, auditory experiences pleasure, bliss, ecstasy, joy, rapture, wonder, and mystery. For me--

Pleasure--

Listening to the doves sing at dawn, the shama singing

Bliss—

Such as listening to favorite songs--

Serenata:

http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=XSrE0_Go_Uk&list=FLgAC4phYwyM6iJp0XCI8OtQ&index=10&feature=plpp_video

Ecstasy—

Those who have the internal silence of gnomes possess a quiet ecstasy. Silence is having your dreams and ideals always near at hand.

I find it very difficult to find performing artists who when they sing actually experience or evoke the feelings and reality of what they are singing about.

This is a huge problem for example for those performing Christian music. Can the artist when he or she sings Silent Night recreate the original feelings of the man when and as he wrote that song?

For me that is required. It is basic. It is fundamental. If you are going to sing Silent Night, present to your audience the actual living vibration and experience of that moment in time when the song was written. But performing artists do not do this. They add their own style and it is about their own personality and rendition that is communicated.

Jewel does a fair job though--

<http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=7syXV1GYJn4&feature=fvsrcor>

On my website, my video, Breathing, has a song from the Messiah. The artist puts himself totally into that song. I changed the meaning by editing the song to make it a discussion of attaining immortality through mastery of breath, concentration, and meditation. It is nice and all to have faith and let things work out in the fullness of time. It is far better to seize part of the infinity of opportunities that lie all around us and

attain divinity sooner through hard work and practice rather than later through some sort of divine intervention. Intervention or not, there will always be the necessity of learning what must be learned to become a divine being—“for this mortal must put on immortality.”

Eva Cassidy: Fields of Gold. I connect so deeply to Eva Cassidy as she sings this song that a medium communicated to me a message from Eva Cassidy in which she addresses me and her feelings about this song. That is ecstasy—being outside of yourself and part of something or someone else.

The thing I notice about great artists is that they put their whole heart and soul into their work. When Eva sings, living or dead, her spirit is present. Her soul is in the very vibration of the sounds she sings. Even death does not stop the flow of such love.

http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=ZGwDYBWEDSc&list=PL8C37A181EC0F7DD4&index=26&feature=plpp_video

And speaking of ecstasy, one sense perception can obviously open the door to another. A poem:

And as I place my hands on each side of your waist
Gently moving down across the curve of your hips--
I find myself in a dark forest at night
Following the sound of one bird singing
Singing to me of a dream
I let fly away from me, escaping from my life to be free,
But now it has returned, charmed by your beauty
And by this touch upon your hips in this night of quiet ecstasy.

Joy—

Talking to an old friend.

Rapture—

Frank Waters: When I repeat to myself his words, I fall into a state of rapture—“Adrift on a sea of motionless time, one comes to see there are worlds enough for becoming oneself.”

Also, decades ago I used to evoke the archangel Gabriel with a Sufi master. The experience for me was seeing the entire sky open and filled with choirs of angels singing. The feelings of beauty and rapture are almost too much to endure.

Wonder—

I often try to express my sense of wonder through short poetic video poems—see my web site with numerous videos williammiste.com such as:

Site Video

A Magician’s Prayer

Wonder is hearing the voice of a mermaid sing who is here in human form. I prayed to meet such a woman. Here is a song by Ondyena:

http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=T_a7PH6SVzQ&list=UUgAC4phYwyM6iJp0XCI8OtQ&index=5&feature=plcp

And also:

<http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=jltMplieOzo&feature=relmfu>

Mystery—

Sounds used in the cosmic language like the note of B for the cosmic letter U is pure mystery. It is uniting with the universe from within oneself.

It is a little hard to find anything written on tone magic. Bardon mentions that some mermaids use tone magic. The idea is simple. Take a single note and sing it. Use that vibration to express a pure feeling—love, happiness, delight, bliss, etc. And then fill a vast space around yourself with that auditory vibration that combines sound and feeling.

Chants, mantras, invocations, etc. can sometimes evoke sacred powers. I was once chanting the vajra guru mantra in a woods when two young deer came up and sat down next to me. They stayed and played for several hours. We would run together and I would stop and pretend to eat the leaves of a hickory bush which they found fascinating to watch.

Comments:

You practice sounds in a similar way to visualizing a picture. You concentrate on different sounds again seeking to be free of distraction and from allowing other senses to interfere. Take any sounds from your environment and practice imagining you can hear them one by one. There is the song of the bird, the cat meowing, the dog barking, the clock ticking, wind howling, lightning thundering, different musical instruments, etc.

Sound, like sight, also has psychological, spiritual, and magical aspects. Children who grow up in homes where the family often sings are more adjusted and outgoing. Song carries with it a sense of joy and a willingness to express feeling.

In a more magical vein, you can take a song or symphony and reduce all your impressions and feelings about that song into one note. You then allow that note to be the only thing in your awareness.

A sylph suggested to me that in order to better understand the mind of sylphs I should practice imagining a different note for each weather phenomenon I observe. The thunderstorm has a note as do the trade winds, fog, clouds, the mountain breeze as well as the entire sky. Translating weather into sound attunes your mind to the air element in which the sylph exists.

Also note that words are powerful. Words can command, bind, illuminate, set free, and heal. They can convey love and inflict pain.

When we use our voice, we are free to speak from any or all of our seven chakras, from our heart, from our mind, from our spirit exerting our will or offering kindness and understanding.

Again, some individuals will find sound concentration exercises easy and others will find them extremely difficult. Just as someone who paints portraits is more likely to observe and recall faces better than other people, it is probably easier for a musician to recall tones and sounds better than others. Similarly, the dramatist who writes dialogue has developed an ear for diction and spoken language. Try to recall as many different individual voices as you can. Start with people you know and also actors you like.

In terms of professions, a skilled therapist, for example, is an excellent listener. He or she notices the subtle changes in voice. By noticing the loudness, speed, intonation, pitch, diction, and word choice, the psychologist discerns changes in emotions and attitude in the other individual.

A friend, for example, in listening carefully creates a psychic space in which another person can feel safe and accepted. Listening is itself a magical power. Like akasha, it offers another a chance to grow and to discover who they are.

I sometimes feel that in just hearing a few words spoken by someone I can sense the feeling of that individual's entire life. The resonance, intonation, pitch, quality and vibration—the entire being of a person is present and on display when they speak—if you listen carefully not to the words but to what is within the sound of the individual's voice.

Scientists have observed that the ear not only registers sounds. The mechanism in the inner ear can transmit measurable sounds as well. If you think the notes of a song, your ear emits those notes though the auditory signal is very weak.

There is a documented case of a blind teenager who makes clicks with his mouth. He then hears the echo of these clicks as they bounce off objects around him. Using this ability, he can ride a bicycle through a parking lot around the cars and poles because his mind fashions an accurate image of what is present.

More on ecstasy. From Earthzone spirit referred to as Alosom. Silence is the background and stage upon which all sound performs:

The silence of the earth element in itself contains many ecstasies: at its height, you feel that all spiritual beings are sitting next to you when you meditate. They are a part of same great work to which you are joined.

For those who are unprepared or insincere, silence is a country whose borders are guarded by nightmares, terror, and whirlwinds of despair. But those who cross over and explore these unknown lands find wealth beyond compare. Master silence and you will have channels of communication that open to all realms. You will be able to commune with any spiritual being. You will understand the meaning when a spirit speaks.

You will discover there is nothing within you that you need deny or fear. All desires become clear. Silence is where dreams originate, visions are born, and passions enter to be transformed.

To have inner silence is never to be separate from your ideals, your dreams, your visions, your hopes, and all that you would make real. It is to have these things alive within you in every moment. Like a knight in the legend of King Arthur who sits at the round table, you represent the kingdom of the heart. It surrounds you and when you speak you speak with its power.

Avatars and world teachers enter history to remind us that divinity is everywhere. Those with inner silence join the spiritual world and earthly existence. This is because amid the routines and activities of life silence maintains an open space inside them. In this space the highest ideal can be present without being contaminated, compromised, or put off to the side. Silence strengthens inner visions so there is never any doubt or uncertainty about their reality.

Silence is prophecy. Words fashioned in silence become reality. Through silence, the most secret and intractable of passions are transformed into visions. When you follow desires to their source, you

discover that the four elements conceal divinity--the lion, the ox, the eagle, and the angel. They sit in peace and speak of what shall be. To enter the center of stillness and yet feel the turning of the wheel of time around you--to be open and receptive and yet transparent and luminous--this is the gift of silence.

To keep silence is to be blessed by Divine Providence. It is the ability to take the most difficult of fates and karmas and turn them into something wonderful because you see the beauty within them. Law and limitation bind things giving them weight, shape, and place. But silence grants freedom because it knows how to wait. In the greatest darkness and the loneliest prison, silence finds gates leading to liberation.

Who can stand against you, oppress or oppose you, when you have measured and crossed the abysses of silence hidden within them? What army, what empire, what wall, or weapon shall protect them? When you are silence, you are the vibration, the matrix, and the substance from which their thoughts arise. You are the eyes, the forge, and the hammer that has shaped their will. Its design is an imprint of your mind.

To possess the virtue of silence is to command a treasure sharper and more beautiful than the largest diamond. As fire to light, as emptiness to form, silence is to wisdom, will, and love.”

Conclusion

As with drawing or photo editing for visualization, you can play instruments or sing as a way strengthen you auditory perception. Just as you can visualize a picture and photo edit it in your mind, you can do the same with sound. For example, take a note and imagine it being played by a number of different instruments. And then that same note sung by a number of different performing artists. You can imagine a note filling a vast space or hearing it from a number of different directions from around you.

As one spirit explained to me, it is important to create an entire astral kingdom from out of your imagination. Each person has an inner dream that inspires and nurtures that individual. The stronger the internal dream, the stronger the individual's life.

The five senses are not only strengthened through mental concentration. They contain a vast unexplored universe of feeling and life within them. They are the means through which we experience everything that can be known about the universe. And the universe has many dimensions and kingdoms that are full of beauty, wonder, and power.

They are right here now at the very edge of our perception. They wait for us to pause, to listen and to perceive without thoughts intervening. A mysterious beauty is present with us, surrounds us, and welcomes us in every moment of time.

The Sense of Touch

“Only touch can make the world completely real: it is the first and last link which connects us to life and to each other. ‘Keep in touch’ we say; ‘Let us not lose touch.’ And if our emotions are affected by something, we say that it is ‘touching.’ It is the most basic of all the senses, the foundation: it is also the most generous and compassionate.”

--Elizabeth Nash

To sight, the eye. To hearing, the ear. To smell, the nose. To taste, the tongue.

But to touch? The hands? No, the entire surface of the body as skin, all the nerves internal in the body registering pressure, temperature, electrical and magnetic energy, etc. The aura itself registers contact and awareness.

To each sensory perception—a pleasure, bliss, ecstasy, joy, rapture, wonder, and mystery.

Examples:

Pleasure--is gratifying to the senses and desires.

For example, having someone massage the tension out of your shoulders or similar.

Bliss--is having the entire nervous system overwhelmed and saturated with refined pleasure.

A kiss will do it. Even a touch depending on your stand of mind.

She disrobes, lies down on her belly,
 And asks me to stoke her back
 As I caress her I climb a hillside in a thick fog
 A cold mist walks inside my body
 I shiver, her skin is so smooth
 I lose my way as the mist swirls about my hips
 The forest dim and barely lit
 I fall into an icy stream
 I sink down and am lost within her bliss.

Ecstasy--is being a part of something greater than yourself, to be uplifted and joined to it.

I remember for example a simple game: our palms meeting each others, myself and a girl moving our hands at random, following each others moves. The connection is instantaneous and overpowering. Or,

She is the mist
 A soft, wet caress
 On my chest her fingers drift
 I am her song
 The world is gone
 Her breath, her lips
 All that exist.

Empathy can be a form of ecstasy, of feeling part of another. Strong empathys actually feel exactly what another person is feeling because she

extends her aura through the other person. The vibration of the other person's feelings are then reproduced within herself.

Just as we have sociopaths at one end of the bell curve of human experience of feeling, we also have extremely empathic human beings at her other end of the bell curve. I know three women who can literally relive other people's experiences as if they experience it if it happened to them--in every detail and sensation as it happened.

For my on-line training course in magical and mermaid empathy, see <http://williammistele.com/books.html>

Joy--an overflowing of energy from without extending outward, like an artesian well, or an inward quest that is expressed outwardly.

This exercise is easiest enough for anyone to do. Grasp your own wrist with your other hand. Feel the pressure, sensations, warmth, the texture and contour in the touch and also the pulse of the heartbeat if you can.

Now add to the physical touch without in any way changing your grasp the feeling--"I love you with all my heart, soul, mind, and strength." In this case for me the physical sensation changes. There is more depth as if you can feel the inside of the wrist. There is a magnetic field present that is nurturing and embracing. There is a feeling that the energy of the heart and the wrist are joined. And a sense that the wrist beneath your hand has become more alive. That is what I sense. I would call this an extension of joy, of love overflowing from the heart.

For me, it is like this form of touch can be extended anywhere to anybody. You just imagine touching another person's shoulder with this touch of love.

Or, from my story Caeleus Aurelius Luscus and the Mermaid—the mermaid is in a woman's body during the time of ancient Rome:

She leads him out into the gardens of the villa. Like other patricians' estates, his has paths among trees and a fountain with flowing water. Holding his hand, she smiles as she steps into the fountain and draws

him to sit down beside her in the pool. Ripples from the falling water curl around their waists.

She then slips his toga off of his shoulders and arms. She does the same with his tunic underneath. Then very gently with her fingertips she begins stroking his upper arm and chest. The touch of her fingers is as soft as a feather, barely moving during the length of a breath.

After ten minutes she says, "I know you like this."

Caelius replies, "My body loves it, but my mind is perplexed. What are you doing? It is neither a massage nor a caress."

She replies, "The skin is a second body with its own language. The muscles say, 'Release my tension so I can relax and feel happy.' But the skin says, 'Touch creates love and the feeling of connection.'

"Touch such as this is heart to heart and soul to soul. It is love without being possessive. It is being sheltered by another's heart. But you must probe the sensations; otherwise the feelings are lost and the thoughts without definition."

Caelius then slips her stola off as well. For the next hour they sit in the bubbly water softly caressing each other. With only the faint light of the moon reflected off of the garden walls and through the trees, you would have had to look very carefully to determine whether two people were sitting in the pool or two statues were frozen in an embrace.

Rapture--is wonder, bliss, and ecstasy taking hold of you all at once. With rapture, something new is coming through. And this revelation or insight is cloaked in both bliss and ecstasy that is like being high and also there is for example a personal connection to another in the same moment like an inner bond, a sacred space in which you merge.

If I were holding your hand
 Right now between my hands
 I feel I am reborn
 And I feel my body
 Slipping, sliding, sliding downward into your body--
 A fire igniting
 Like the light of dawn penetrating down among a forest's shadows,

Burning them away, turning them into pure light.

Wonder--is experiencing the present moment as new so that you sense the unknown universe seeking to come through and speak with you.

I recall the first moment in which I discovered I was clairsentient. I was in a psychic massage class. I was told to hold my hand over another person's body and feel the energy. But I noticed in that moment I could feel energy of anyone anywhere. My nervous system suspended distance in what I could feel with the touch. That is wonder.

In clairfeeling, you extend your touch anywhere. You can be with another person who is not present. Space and distance are suspended. But first it helps to be able to imagine any sensation you can experience so clearly it feels real.

Or passing my hand over a woman's body and feeling almost like a spark about to leap from the strength of the electrical charge between us.

Or the first time I touch the aura of the undine queen Istiphul and thought to myself—I will never meet a woman this beautiful. Or touching the aura of almost any spirit of the sphere of the sun—the joy is so great it annihilates all suffering that went before. Or touching the aura of Vehuiah, the first spirit of the sphere of Mercury and writing his words—“What is like unto God, what breath can express his presence, what voice can sing his songs,”



And as I caress your belly, your soft belly,
My palm drifting upon your skin,
I sail as a bird upon the wind
Searching across the oceans of your soul
For new islands to call my home.



How do I explain this simply?
Because of a woman's magnetic field
If you look at her carefully
You can see quantum reality—
A thousand alternate worlds
That might have been
And a thousand alternate worlds
That might still be
Outcomes of wonder and disaster
Every dream fulfilled
Love in full power
Happiness beyond

What the heart can desire
 If you look at a woman carefully
 The world dissolves
 Every possibility is here and now.

Mystery--is awareness of a great pageantry and transformation that is unfolding that is beyond all understanding.

Part of the difference between wonder and mystery is that wonder is like awe—astonishment at what is revealed. To sense mystery is to also know you are immersed in the wonder you perceive. You are part of it even though the mystery may remain beyond all understanding.

One woman I touch, her skin has that feeling of the aura of the planet Neptune. There is one life, one mystery, and we are all equally a part of it and one with it. That is the vibration of her skin.

Or,

As I caress her skin my hands flowing upon her shoulders, the sides of her chest, the edges of her breasts, a soul from Betelgeuse takes me by the hand. I enter the place where the stars themselves go to lie down, to sleep, to rest, to be renewed.

Prajnaparamita, the cosmic mother, offers me her vajra and whispers this stars magical name--“The jewel that shines with Eternity, she who hold the dream of the universe within her heart.”

The waves of this sea are blue green and each sparkles and glimmers lit by an invisible sun. Each star is a separate note and this I would sing: the song of the universe unfolding.

Unless you are in distress or a complete extrovert incapable of reflecting on your experience, to understand feelings you have to turn to what the body as actually experiencing. And then you “focus” on those sensations

and open up to them so that through the mind body exploration the feelings can reveal what they are without the social personality assigned to the brain forcing them to assume a predetermined meaning.

The experience of the mystery of the body and physical sensations is celebrated in Eugene Gendlin's work on focusing as a psychological method of therapy and self-awareness. There is a moment of suspense when you wait within silence with deep receptivity as you allow the body to reveal a new encounter with the feeling of being alive that is within you.

See my article on focusing. <http://williammistele.com/focusing.html>

Comments

For concentrating on tactile impressions, Franz Bardon mentions such things as focusing on sensations of hunger, thirst, tiredness, etc.

In exploring body sensations, we are opening the doors to our entire nervous system. Addictions, obsessions, and fascinations all involve strong bodily sensations rooted in neurology and biochemistry. Nonetheless, these sensations are susceptible to conscious control.

There are bodily sensations involved in any form of bonding with others. The more acquainted you are with your body--your breathing, your ability to relax, the feel of your stomach, your heart, your internal organs, and the whole spectrum of body sensations from prenatal to adult--the more creative you can be in interacting with others.

For developing awareness of the body, see my essay on Body Awareness-- <http://williammistele.com/body1.htm>

In shamanistic practice, individuals often imagine themselves as various animals. This serves to heighten sensory impressions. It also introduces the individuals to the bodily sense and the drives and desires within the animal world. In working with magic, we often discover and meet within ourselves desires and instinctual energies that are outside the band of normal consciousness. We feel the fire of the tiger, the acute alertness of the deer, the mesmeric concentration of the snake, and the inner strength of the bear.

Consequently, it is important not to ignore or underestimate the influence of bodily sensations. By knowing them well and working through them with our minds, we strengthen our consciousness and expand our ability to feel.

Some individuals have a remarkable sensitivity to touch and the sensory perception it opens up. Scientists have studied how some individuals can sense earthquakes as or before they are happening. They sense the low wave frequencies earthquakes give off. Some individuals can sense changes in another person's body temperature across a room.

In teaching a class once on touch, I had individuals close their eyes and try to feel with their palms the hands of another person as he moved them forward and backward. One girl when blindfolded could move her hands forward or backward to precisely match the other person's hand movements just by feeling the heat or energy. Their hands were about five inches distant from each others.

Four Elements as tactile sensations:

One of the special features of Bardon's system is his emphasis on the four elements. He works with these constantly. In the most basic sense, for the earth element you concentrate on weight; for air, weightlessness; for fire, heat; and for water, coldness. The heat and coldness also produce phenomena relating to electricity and magnetism.

These four sensations are used in many ways in meditation. If you relax your muscles, the blood vessels open and the skin becomes warmer. Some Tibetan yogis can raise their body temperature seventeen degrees and sustain that temperature even in a freezing cold environment. In magic, by concentrating on these sensations, you create energy fields that are, in effect, like the domains where elemental beings such as salamanders, sylphs, undines, and gnomes dwell.

I have had the hardest time concentrating on hot and cold sensations. Finally, after visualizing a universe full of fire I can evoke a heat sensation and sustain that without using the other senses.

For the cold sensation, I have actually practice holding ice cubes in my hands and doing this repeatedly until my brain could figure out how to reproduce this sensation through concentration. It has taken me years to get something so basic but the concentration has become easy and feels natural. Now if I simply visualize myself standing on ice at the North Pole body begins to shiver. As I imagine being there my body experiences the temperature within the imagined image.

Four Realms—

There are literally four magical, astral realms within nature that relate to the perceptions of hot/dry, cold/wet, weightless/floating, and heavy/dense—



Who can comprehend their wonder?

Gnomes are as pure and solid
 As precious stones
 Silence is their home
 Their work is transforming the earth
 If you follow them where they roam

If you make their reason and logic
Your own
Then you may hold the philosopher's stone
Its gift of immortality is well known.

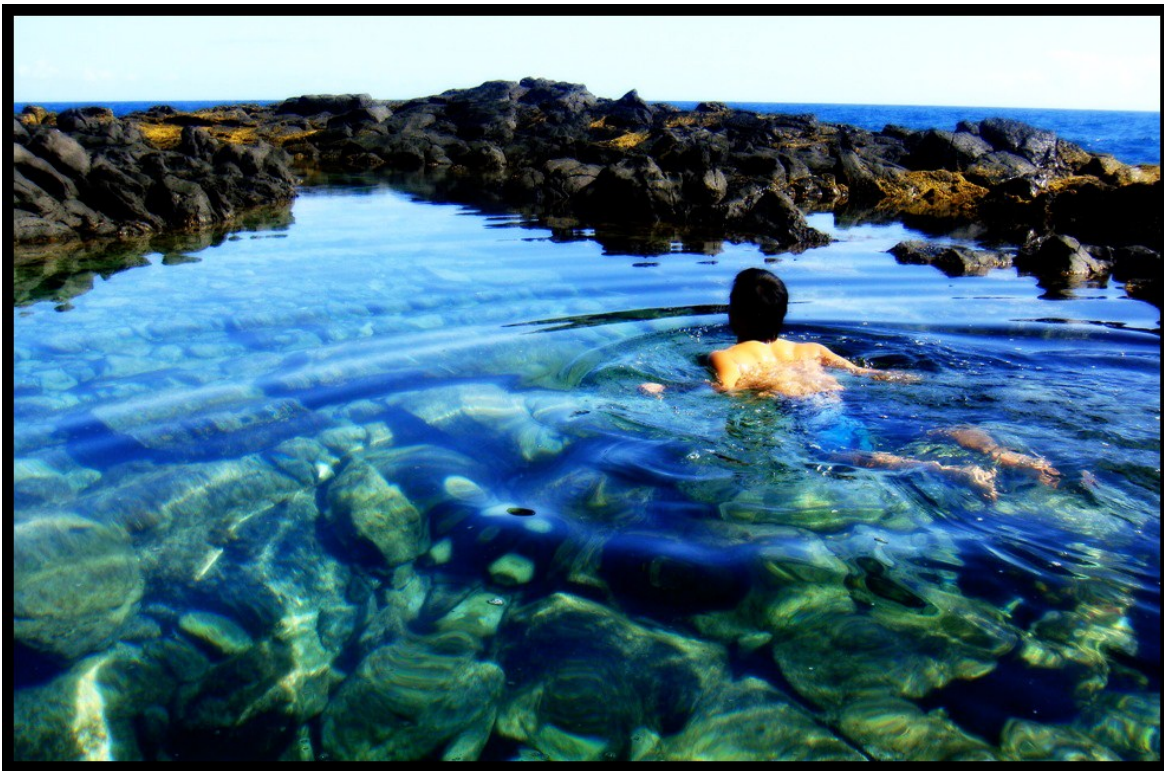
Sylphs light and clear as air
Free of bondage and fear
They harmonize the atmosphere
They balance these opposites—
Hot and cold,
Wet and dry—
Bringing balance to the sky
Kiss a sylph on her lips
And you may taste enlightenment

Salamanders are fire in action
Volcanoes exploding, lava flowing,
Tectonic plates unfolding
When a thunderstorm's lightning
Shatters and shakes
Darkness quakes
A salamander emits will power
The way fire emits light.
Grasp their power
To fight for what is true and right.

A mermaid's love like water flows
Beyond what the human mind can know—
Innocent, embracing, forever giving.
Who can become
A waterfall, a stream, a lake, or a sea
When they dream?
Her love is the part of nature
Human beings have not yet seen.
And yet it is this planet's deepest dream

To fill the earth with love
As water covers the seas.

Magical and Non magical Methods of Working with Water



As an example of exploring the sensation of water, here is an essay from my book, *Undines, Lessons from the Realm of the Water Spirits*.

We can recall and to some extent relive our past experiences with water. We can also interact with water in a casual manner such as is done in daydreaming. And we can also extend our imagination a little further by imagining we are inside of a dream.

We can be playful—I imagine or recall being on a beach. I feel the spray on my face from waves breaking. I smell the air. I hear the roar from the waves. I watch the wind as its gusts play upon the surface of the lake or sea. This is all perfectly normal and within everyday modes of brain activity. There is nothing magical about this.

But what if we extend the process? What if I focus on one detail for a minute or more? I imagine I am floating in my favorite tide pool by Makapu'u on Oahu. I linger here. The high concentration of salt in the water helps the body float. I hear the waves pounding on the rocky, volcanic shore twenty feet away. I float with my eyes closed. I let go. All that exists in this moment is the touch of water, its sounds, its smells, its vibrations, and its swirling bubbly action.

And I continue now within a waking dream. How do you do this? By focusing on this imagery to the exclusion of all else. I turn the perceptions of my five senses away from the external world so they are free of distractions. As far as my brain is aware at this moment, I exist within what I am imagining.

This is not self-hypnosis. I am not narrowing my awareness. It is enchantment: I am empowering my senses to explore a realm of the imagination.

The water in this dream responds to me. It is ready to show me sensations and feelings I have never felt before. A shiver of bliss curls down my nerves as if they are the strings of a harp and the winds of my desires and longings begin to play music upon them. Except for this: the notes and melodies are not my own; the musician doing the playing follows themes that use the sensations and feelings of water.

I breathe deeply. My chest rises slightly in the water and then sinks slightly again as I exhale. The edges of my body no longer define my identity. My nervous system extends though the pool and then just as easily through the surrounding ocean without limitation. The sensation of water in nature and the internal feeling of being accepted and at peace become interchangeable.

It helps of course that I can stop my mind from thinking. I am here without thoughts. I am focused on the physical sensations and am receptive to the faintest nuances of feeling.

It helps also that I do not worry as my ego dissolves into nothing. I am not afraid of becoming nothing or a mirror that is empty and clear.

I linger here. Time—the part of my brain that tracks a sequence of moments unfolding as a linear activity—disengages. The clock in my brain has lost reference to seconds, minutes, hours, days, months, years,

ages, and aeons. I could just as easily be dreaming with the sea of that moment when life first took birth and began its journey. Or I could be in that place when the seas shall wash the shores of this planet and mankind shall be no more.

I linger here as the sensations and feelings within my brain conjure images of places familiar like moments of intimacy with women I have known. And just as easily images appear of worlds so far away they have been created by my imagination as a tribute to what I long for.

A therapist might call this free association. A clairvoyant might call it divination. I call it another way of being. It is passing through the gates of dream and imagination to taste the powers of the magnetic fluid and the treasures of spirit hidden within water.

Have I started doing magic yet? Yes. Magic, or in this case, psychic perception, often begins by stopping sensory contact with the external world. If the senses withdraw from external stimulation as occurs during meditation, the body relaxes, and there is a slight savings in the amount of energy expended. At this point, the brain can now perceive through the eyes of imagination, dream, or the astral plane.

Turning perception inward, however, subtracts an amount of physical vitality from your body. It puts a tax on your nervous system, and it submits a charge to be paid at a later date from the integrity of your personality. It may blur mental clarity or emotional boundaries. Perception involving imagination or altered states of consciousness is creative and offers new information. But it can be expensive in terms of energy.

You have to pay back what has been taken away during your imaginary or psychic journey if you want to return to the light of day—if you want to be, to feel, and to act normal again in this world shared with other human beings. A lot of people experience difficulty making the transition between the inner and outer worlds.

I return from my journey of exploration. I have a cup of coffee and notice right away the subtle tensions that remain in my nervous system. With a breath or a minor mental adjustment I focus, and they begin to drain away. The blood vessels dilate, and the warmth and circulation

return to the parts of my body that experienced a very minor form of hibernation as I focused my attention on another world.

And then the real test appears for both those who use magic as well as for those who use ordinary methods of reflection. The question then is,

What part of my experience with watery magnetism can I apply in a way that enriches my life and world? Does the feeling of peace carry over? Do I feel calm, serene, and clear? Or am I still caught in an otherworldly dream that wants me to grasp some truth that is beyond my understanding?

Epilogue

I asked the divine world for the ability to see and to feel what divine beings feel and I was given a limitless power of clair-feeling. In response, I vowed to never complain about anything again. This is not always easy to do; but it is always wise when given a divine gift to perform some sort of libation so that the universe knows you are grateful.

I can touch the aura of any person on earth or any spirit anywhere. It takes a lot of research and profound meditation to make sense of what I perceive. All the same, the sensation of touch gives instant intimacy.

I respect but I am in no way similar to those who use magic circles or wands to contact spirits. Contact is instantaneous. I use the exact same procedure in reading a person's aura as I do in reading a spirit's aura.

The spirits are easier to read. They do not change their nature from a Friday evening when they are an occultist to Monday morning when they have joined Hari Krishnas or returned to the religion of their youth as a fundamentalist Christian.

Human beings are in constant change and they often know very little about themselves. Because they use thoughts to think instead of relying on direct perception and spiritual intuition, their ideas often are out of sync with their bodies, their hearts, and their past experiences.

Touch is full of wonder. The dog in convulsions from eating the wrong thing--I hold the dog's abdomen and concentrate on him being

completely relaxed and healthy. A few minutes later he is up and cheerfully running around.

The infant crying on the airplane. I take a moment and imagine I am the infant and happily asleep and the child within a minute stops crying. The girl who can't fall asleep for days. I hold her hand and simply feel her energy so that nothing else exists in my awareness and she drifts and sleeps for the night.

Human beings use words to communicate. When I am with extreme empaths as during one of my mermaid women seminars, all I need to do is say, "What do you sense with this energy?" And then I create in my aura the vibration of whatever experience, intuition, feeling, sensation, or aura of any person or spirit. These women immediately perceive the vibration I have created and understand without words having to be spoken.

If I hold up my hand, I can touch the aura of a woman on the other side of the world. She will not only know someone is touching her aura in that moment but she will also realize who it is that has connected to her.

If I concentrate carefully, I can perceive the negativity within another person and then dissolve it so it vanishes into thin air. Anger can be exchanged for peace, malice for clarity, and acute depression for happiness.

There needs to be a purpose for such interactions. But my mother used to pray for me every day. Who would say to her, "No, you cannot do that. He needs to suffer and then no doubt he will destroy himself." I do not think you tell those who love that love has a limit on its power to transform the world.

The Sense of Smell



You can concentrate on a single smell for five minutes without any mental distraction. That is very good. Your concentration now has more precision. You are ready to be deployed, for you have graduated from raja yoga boot camp.

But we need more than well trained soldiers. We need intelligence officers and those who can command with executive authority. This requires depth perception, sensing the whole, and the ability to set priorities and assigned soldiers their tasks so they know what to do.

Consequently, you will need to explore your five senses with great curiosity and tenacity. Among other things, wisdom is being aware of the infinite possibilities that constantly surround us. To understand life

you will need the experience of feeling fully alive. Get to work—explore your sense perceptions. This is your homework

Your task: find those smells that give pleasure, bliss, ecstasy, joy, rapture, wonder, and mystery. For me--

Pleasure—

To smell cider and remember your first hayride and the first taste of fresh cider, or to smell the smoke of burning cedar and remember the Hopi Indian Reservation—that is pleasure and satisfaction.

We have favorite smells like freshly ground coffee.

Bliss—

To catch the scent in the air of moisture and cooler air indicating an approaching wind shift and a distant thunderstorm you do not yet see—that is bliss for me.

Ecstasy—

To inhale and to feel the air is part of the sky and that its winds flow through my chest.

Joy—

The scent of Plumeria in the air when I get off the plane after returning to Honolulu.

Rapture—

To smell a flower and to hear the voice the earth singing to me. It is not though sound by through the fragrance conveys her grace.

Wonder—

I recall the first time I caught the scent of the sea. It grabbed hold of me. As the saying goes, “And the sea will grant each man new hope as sleep brings dreams of home.”

Mystery—

To wake from a dream and to literally smell the hair of the women filling the room, the woman who was lying next to me in my dream, a woman I have not yet met—

What is this scent that fills my room
 As I awake before daybreak?
 What woman lay beside me
 Whose form disappears from my memory?
 Only the scent of her hair remains
 And yet the air still burns and flames
 With her beauty

What flower on earth
 Has beauty enough
 To create such peace
 To offer such release?

If scent is rapture
 And rapture light
 Illuminating the darkest night
 Of the lover who still waits
 For another to embrace,
 Just to see her face
 Would offer what
 Human beings need most:
 Hope

Somewhere lovers embrace

Their desire stripped bare
The needs of body and soul
Set free
They have found their home

It is not just the air
I also burn and flare
With the scent of this woman
Whose love I may never share

In the end no matter where we go
How much we seek to be free
There remains this final discovery
Like the fragrance
Of this woman that fills the air--
Love is everywhere

Comments

Smell, like taste, serves to ground us. Taste and smell relate to the denser aspects of matter and physical being.

Animals have a highly developed olfactory sense. For example, the perception of scent in bloodhounds is millions of times more sensitive than that in human beings. They can follow trails that are several days old.

Bear, such as the Silvertip Grizzly found in parts of North America, have a sense of smell seven times stronger than that of the bloodhound. Bears can detect the scent of food from up to 18 miles away.

Some flowers give off odor plumes that are detectable by bees a mile away.

Pheromones are mostly subliminal scents. Wikipedia: "A pheromone is a secreted or excreted chemical factor that triggers a social response in members of the same species. Pheromones are chemicals capable of acting outside of the body of the secreting individual to impact the

behavior of the receiving individual. There are alarm pheromones, food trail pheromones, sex pheromones, and many others that affect behavior and physiology. Their use among insects has been particularly well documented. In addition, some vertebrates and plants communicate by using pheromones.

“In women, the sense of olfaction is strongest around the time of ovulation, significantly stronger than during other phases of the menstrual cycle and also stronger than the sense in males.”

“The odor molecules transmit messages to the limbic system, the area of the brain that governs emotional responses. Some believe that these messages have the power to alter moods, evoke distant emotional responses, raise their spirits, and boost self-confidence. This belief has led to the concept of “aromatherapy” wherein fragrances are claimed to cure a wide range of psychological and physical problems.

Aromatherapy claims that fragrances can positively affect sleep, stress, alertness, social interactions, and general feelings of well-being.”

Obviously, if a charismatic or psychic individual offers an aroma to an individual, the aroma may be simply used as a means to transmit a telepathic or hypnotic suggestion that the smell will have such and such an effect. Then again, the one giving a scent remedy may also simply be using some sort of magic to enhance the organic influences in the aroma.

Professionals such as flavorists and perfumers can pick out individual chemicals in complex mixes through smell alone. Human beings can distinguish up to ten thousand different scents.

Wikipedia:“In professional wine tasting, there is generally a distinction made between "aromas" and a wine's "bouquet" while in casual wine tasting these two terms are used interchangeably. An aroma refers to the smells unique to the grape variety and are most readily demonstrated in a varietal wine--such as lychees with Gewurztraminer or black currant with Cabernet Sauvignon. These are smells that are commonly associated with a young wine. As a wine ages chemical reactions among acids, sugars, alcohols and phenolic compounds create new smells that are known as a wine's bouquet. These can include honey in an aged Sauternes or truffles in a Pinot noir. The term bouquet can also be

expanded to include the smells derived from fermentation and exposure to oak. In Burgundy, the aromas of wines are sub-divided into three categories-primary, secondary and tertiary aromas. Primary aromas are those specific to the grape variety itself. Secondary aromas are those derived from fermentation and oak aging. Tertiary aromas are those that develop through bottled aging.”

In psychic work, some individuals may learn how to smell energy. You can smell when there is an astral presence of a spirit or some other entity near. Sensitive individuals can smell the vibration of a house or location. In this way, the sense of smell alerts an individual to the quality of the space they are entering. You may be able to smell when you arrive home of someone you do not know has been in the house.

Incense is also used in magical evocation. There are different incenses for each planetary sphere. For example, for Venus pulverized cinnamon or pulverized cinnamon flowers. For the sun, sandalwood powder. For Mars, pulverized seeds of onions may be used. For Jupiter, pulverized saffron and so forth.

Obviously, magicians go to great lengths to concentrate energy and thought vibration into magic wands, sigils, magic mirrors, etc. You can just as easily charge with your imagination a scent so that in your mind that scent conveys some sort of magical purpose or presence.

You can also communicate scent telepathically to others. One woman said she did not like the smell of the room we were working in. She went to the rest room. I visualized a thousand Plumeria trees in and around the room. When she returned she said the smell of the room had changed to that of flowers.

Your acupuncturist or Taoist master, besides taking your pulse, noticing your complexion and aura, is also trained in using scent as part of the diagnostic process. In the Taoist monastery I am told the fresh fruit placed on the altar each day is for the spirits. They do not “eat” the fruit. Rather, they draw energy from the scent of the fruit.

Smell can take on a symbolic and intuitive function. “Something doesn't smell right,” someone will say. Their intuition is using the sense of smell to convey a gut feeling or psychic impression to the conscious mind.

I do not know anyone who does this, but as I think about it I notice I can smell an aroma for the seven chakras of the body of someone I am concentrating on. With each chakra, I discern a scent and also I get a picture of the flower which goes with that scent. The scent offers me direct immersion in the other's energy. It is not for nothing that the chakras are sometimes referred to as lotus blossoms. They radiate energy but you can learn to perceive this energy with any of your five senses.

One individual I know wakes up on the astral plane when she falls asleep. But whether awake or asleep, she perceives and talks to spirits, advanced souls, and departed human beings who are on the astral plane. She says that the senses of smell and taste are not strong on the astral plane. It is almost like they exist as memories. But on the astral plane the colors of light are a thousand times brighter.

Some of the mermaid women I know, mermaids who are inside of a woman's body, are especially fascinated by taste and smell. It is like the senses of taste and smell are completely new experience for them.

But for me scent is especially fascinating in its psychic aspects. I can smell people's auras and at times I catch the scent of the future—of someone I will meet or an event coming my way.

The Sense of Taste

Note taste has five aspects—salty, bitter, sweet, sour, plus umami. Umami is often tasted for example when you eat pizza. Different cultures add their own specific kinds of taste to this list. I defer to the [wikipedia.com](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Taste) article on taste for all the details of this sense perception as viewed through the eyes of science.

Taste and eating are very grounding. Like the sense of smell, taste strengthens the stability of your consciousness. Sight, sound, and touch can be used to take you away into imaginary worlds but focusing on the taste of what you are eating brings you back immediately to your body.

In one system of telepathy, the teacher pointed out it is probably easier for most people to transmit tastes and smells to each other than pictures or sounds. These sensations engage a more primitive part of our brains..

There are cultural, psychological, and physiological aspects to taste and our choice of diet. We often associate feelings of well-being and festivity, family life and love with certain diets and menus. Switching to a different diet, an individual may get the same or better nutrition but lose something in the process.

As you practice taste, try to notice your own cultural and psychological preferences. Notice also the vibration of the food and Energy taste perceives. .

We might correlate different experiences of taste with the seven chakras. In the first or lowest chakra is pleasure and gratification. You eat to survive. In the second chakra there is bliss—eating becomes an event within the nervous system of feeling overwhelmed with refined pleasure.

In the third chakra, eating takes you someplace as in breaking bread in a sacred communion with others. In the heart chakra, eating or taste produces joy because you are aware you are partaking of the life force of the planet.

In the throat chakra, eating leads to rapture because all the chakras come into action through the fifth chakra's dynamic way of integrating and applying.

In the third eye, eating produces psychic experiences which relate to wonder. And in the crown chakra, to taste is to embrace the mystery--“I have the taste of enlightenment,” says the Dalai Lama.

Pleasure—

To taste a favorite food.



Coffee and chocolate—entire industries are built upon them. It is said that the industrial revolution would not have been possible without caffeine. The water was unsafe in England so people drank alcoholic beverages. This made them too “hammered” in order to run machinery with the precision required. Coffee and tea changed that.

Coffee may not be good for everyone. But if a few times a day over a cup of coffee your mind is clear and your senses sharpened and you feel awakened, then it is hard to maintain a sense of depression. Depression requires a constant, unbroken mood and coffee interferes with that emotional feeling of being down.

Bliss—

To taste the best dish you have ever had in your life.

Some of the mermaid women say, "Eating for me is so blissful it is orgasmic" or "I experience bliss just by eating."

I have doubts that an orgasmic level of bliss in eating something may be outside my abilities. But this morning having a few red grapes for breakfast I have to say I did attain to ecstasy--being outside of myself joined to nature in the way the grape unites rain, water, sunlight, sweetness, the fertility of the earth, and the joy of being alive. For a few moments as I ate, my body was gone. I became the earth and the sky:



Who needs wine
 When the tongue
 Speaks the language of the vine
 The grape opens the gate
 Nerves caught in ecstasy
 As water covers the sea
 As breath joins
 With the winds of the sky

Ecstasy--

Perhaps "Kisses sweeter than wine." I remember drinking grape juice at a winery that no longer exists at Put In Bay in Lake Erie.

Also a one peso beer they used to sell on the Prado in Santa Cruz, Bolivia. At the taste, the world is suspended. Oh you can still see people walking down the street and the moths flying around the street lights at

night. But the senses perceive in a different way. The world is temporarily uplifted, and pain and sorrow are forgotten.

Joy—

The difference between my approach and Bardon's is that Bardon wants you in his raja yoga boot camp to be able to concentrate on the sense of taste for five and then later for ten minutes without a single thought appearing in your mind.

What you will miss totally as you master concentration in that manner is wonder, awe, and mystery. The five senses are gates leading to infinity. Through them we are able to discover all that can be known about the universe on all planes of existence.

There are entire astral kingdoms within each sense and each sensory perception/sensation. If I focus just on the taste of grape juice in my mouth, it is very easy for me to become the grapefruit tree, its roots, its awareness of seasons, its blossoming and ripening of fruit and its transmission of seeds. I am within the trees awareness of time, its relation to the sun, to air, to the elements, and to the earth.

When I taste grapefruit juice I am not only aware of nature. I become a part of nature. Taste and smell are that way—they join you to this world and to the celebration of being alive. I call that feeling of union that the heart celebrates--joy.

Rapture--

On rare occasions in the old days back in the seventies I would go to Baskin Robins and have two scopes of their chocolate chip ice cream. For some reason, perhaps the sugar rush combined with the chocolate (especially since I was on a monastery diet) my nervous system would be so overwhelmed I felt I had been transported to the realm of the sun. ("Iremos a la casa del sol"). And then I was part of a vision of the heart and of the sun in which the joy is so great it is as if all suffering finally dissolves in that light that has no end. I would call that rapture.



The ghost said to me, I have not been dead so long that I do not recall the notes of my favorite songs.

To trace the tip of my tongue along the curves and ridges of her ear, the touch, the taste, the quest for intimacy in a quiet moment that became a sea of unexpected delights—we sailed through the gates of dawn and parted the curtains of twilight.

The way I kissed the back of her neck. She felt my breath. I felt her body shiver and respond. We, the two of us, were one song.

Little things like that were the best of life, heartbeat, and breath.

I have not been dead so long that I do not recall the notes of my favorite songs.

Wonder--

And when I put my tongue into your navel--
I taste pomegranate,
But the taste is of peach and springtime--

With fresh waters flowing from mountain snow--
 Icy winter dissolving
 My mind turning and turning
 Here at the center of your being:
 I flow into you and dream of new beginnings.



Bardon describes magical aids. He does not mention concentrating a feeling or magical awareness into smell, only the use of censers and incense in magic. So, can I say something about my current use of lattes in magical meditation?

While sitting for two or three hours each day in a state of trance, I often sip a hot latte. It vastly enhances my concentration and psychic awareness. Why is that?

As I sip a latte I concentrate on its effect on me. The heat as I swallow the liquid does something wonderful in my stomach. There is a sugar rush that stimulates my brain since the brain uses so much sugar when it is in a deep state of concentration. There is the alertness that rises due to the caffeine's stimulation of the parasympathetic nervous system.

But there is something more. If I focus on the energy that a latte generates in me I would describe it as being identical to the cosmic "J" in the Bardon system. This word of power, among other things, produces

ecstasies of the four elements—of will, of love, of enlightenment, and of the enduring nature of consciousness.

And there is that cosmic letter J sense of a great cosmic whirlwind that invites and entices and commands all spirits in all directions and spheres to come and participate in the meditation. The cosmic letter J, as the first letter in the name of JHWH, celebrates the inner union and oneness of all things. It is not just saying, there is no separation; we are all one. It is also saying there is a Great Celebration in which all things come together and join, fusing into one being, one consciousness, in order to fulfill and unfold the deep purposes of creation.

I am saying I get all of that above when I sip a latte. The cosmic letter J is hidden in the depths of my nervous system. I am preprogramed to manifest it on earth. I just have not done all my homework yet with the actual cosmic letter of J.

By karma I am forbidden the use of any magical instruments such as a wand or magic mirror. But apparently the divine world has failed to enforce this limitation placed on me in regard to my sipping lattes--I use taste as a magical support for my consciousness and this sense the spiritual world as well as the Western hermetic tradition mostly knows nothing about.

Also, I had a friend who had a brief contact with a Bardou earthzone spirit who specializes in teaching mankind how to make alcoholic drinks for a variety of purposes. He “downloaded” in a few seconds a spectrum of intuitive insights into the home brewing of beer. Home brewing has its own array of descriptive terms relating to color, taste, and the smell of the beer.

He subsequently started a newspaper on home brewing that he distributed in his state. He acquired quite a bit of wealth in the process. Such multidimensional experiences I associate with wonder.

Mystery--

Dalai Lama says, I have the taste of enlightenment.

As I kiss your hand, my tongue reaching down into your palm
I glide with the wings of a dove down into a valley--
I take within my hands a bunch of grapes from a vine,
A vineyard growing not far from the sea,
Not far from a place of mystery--
A place where the human heart has learned to be free.



There are pies in the kitchen to bake
Every kind of recipe to make
Come one and all
The café is open
Here you will find
A piece of heaven

The pie for today is blueberry
No need for haste
Why not pause and savor the taste?
Just one bite is such delight
You will feel you are

Singing and dancing among the Sidhe
Do not fear
Here there is always good cheer
A friend or two to sit down next to you
And if you want love
Something that endures and always stands
She'll put her hand
On your shoulder from behind
With a touch that dissolves time
As she whispers in your ear
"I am always near.
Anything you need
I am here to set you free."

Part IV: The Domain of Spirits

In this section, I describe spirits from the earth, lunar, and planetary spheres that exist between the earth and Saturn. These spirits inhabit the realms of light that surround these planets. I am not suggesting that people actually evoke these spirits. But I did feel it is important to include the perspective of these spirits on justice and spiritual evolution.

As I mention in this book, if mankind discovers a new form of fire or power, then this gift automatically creates a moral vacuum. Those who are malicious and wish to dominate others will quickly seize this new form of power and turn it to their own purposes.

But Divine Providence is not unresponsive to this situation. We have also been given the wisdom that can reign in and constrain the power of those who wish to harm others. Through spiritual and magical practice,

we are able to embody within ourselves cosmic wisdom. The powers of nature and of creation can be found and mastered inside of ourselves.

Each of these spirits that I describe can bring an end to wars on earth and eliminate corruption in governments. But they are not authorized on their initiative to do this. They are available to us as teachers. It is up to us to learn from them, to embody their awareness, wisdom, and powers, and then apply what we have learned to our own age and civilization.

If you want peace on earth, you have to rise to the challenge, address the complexity of life on earth, expand your awareness, and, among other things, act as the conscience of those who have no conscience. Limit and stop the actions of those who seek to harm others. And provide the inspiration and motivation for people and nations to pursue those things that fulfill life rather than destroy it.

Chapter 21: Peresch: A Spirit who Oversees Political Evolution on Earth

Peresch relates to 1 degree Virgo in the earthzone. In *The Practice of Magical Evocation*, Franz Bardon says of Peresch, “He controls all political events in our physical world. Depending on the degree of development and maturity he causes this or that idea to come to importance and social attitudes to become valuable. Furthermore, he decides on the duration of a political power, either by appropriate diplomatic developments or by wars, and he lets political lines have failure or success, as Divine Providence orders it, considering the intellectual development of mankind.

“If the magician wants it, then this head helps him with a high political career, equips him with the faculties of an excellent orator, who know how to bind people by word. Apart from this, he equips the magician

with toughness and endurance which remain without comparison so that he can realize all his wishes in this respect.”

Outer Aura: The aura of this spirit is solid and enduring. He is very aware of the functioning of governments in minute details. As Bardon says of him, he is involved in subtle ways with the duration and the changes of governments.

For this spirit, governments represent stability and power. Yet there is a relationship between the expectations and maturity of the people and their government. The government can abuse its power and go against the will of the people but the government also comes from the people. People give birth to their own dictators.

It is not that the people deserve a dictator. Rather, the dictator cannot function without the acceptance and support of the people. Nixon can fire the special prosecutor and appoint another one but if the special prosecutors resign one after the other it is because they have a conscience and know that what the president is asking them to do is wrong.

Governments as institutions have a certain inertia. They rule by tradition and carry the weight of centuries. They were created under pressure during historical crisis. Without a compelling and overpowering reason the tradition will remain in place unchanged even when it no longer is responsive to people's needs or current problems and issues.

Even though governments affect the lives and well-being of so many people, they tend to be unresponsive. They seek to preserve their own interests and perpetuate the advantages of those in power.

There is a tradeoff then between stability, with its inefficiency, and upheaval. If you overthrow a king you may simply get the anarchy of a French Revolution followed by the despotic charisma of a Napoleon. Under the king, peasants starve. Under Napoleon, five hundred thousand

of six hundred thousand men in the army died either in marching to Moscow or on returning. Napoleon's brilliance as a battlefield commander was only matched by his ignorance of logistics.

Under a Weimar Republic, the German nation lives in shame paying reparations and suffers from lack of leadership. Under a Hitler, there is no unemployment and the trains run on time. There are tremendous advances in technology. But Hitler plans to exterminate fifty thousand East Europeans beginning with the Jews, gypsies, and other undesirables. Hitler and Napoleon exist only because the people allowed them to rise to power offering support and blind loyalty.

Is it better to have a Al-Assad running Syria operating a completely repressive regime where it was once safe to walk at night or do you prefer a democratic but bankrupt Greece with twenty-five per cent unemployment and the real possibility of being mugged almost anywhere, anytime in Athens?

If a government has to at least pretend that it is responsive, then that is a step forward. In a totalitarian regime like North Korea, there is no dissent. If you complain, they tie you up and run a tank over you or you disappear into a concentration camp.

Even in your best democratic systems, the government is filled with lies. The members of government still think that the government exists to keep them in power. If you are in power, you are part of an elite, monolithic system. The people are a tiny voice compared to their elected "representatives." There is then a no man's land between the rulers and the ruled, the representatives and those they represent.

As the people become more mature, more involved, and have better expertise regarding the functioning of a nation, governments evolve and become more sensitivity to those they serve.

Inner aura: This spirit has an awareness of all aspects of government. It is like you can sit with those in power and be completely aware of their thoughts and plans, their motivations and character. At the same time, you can extend your awareness though the nation and sense what needs to be addressed.

And then you can compare the two—does anyone in the government actually have any serious plans for offering the best opportunities to people to lift themselves up and make the most of their situations?

The question is, then, who will appear who is sensitive to the needs of the nation while at the same time is skillful enough to operate as a member of the government without being corrupted by power? Often charismatic people who rise to power and who speak on behalf of the people change character when they attain power. They put in place a better police state no matter how much they may repeat over and over that what they are doing is “the right thing for the people.”

Eventually leaders will evolve who can lead a government that is powerful, efficient, and effective while at the same time retaining full awareness of the best ways to respond to the needs of people, the nation, and the world. The problem with a two party political system is that when someone is elected he or she merely becomes the puppet of industry, special interest groups, and institutions that control the country.

These controlling powers are hard to grasp by the electorate. But in the end human beings will develop a telepathic, direct mind-to-mind connection between themselves and their representatives in government. This will offer a final guarantee that their desires and needs are fairly represented.

Those who are in advance of the general population can still seek to represent this ideal level of connection between people and their government. By scanning the minds of those in power—government, corporations, and institutions—and scanning the minds of the people,

these telepaths can remind those in power to be more responsive. Many disasters, mega disasters, and suffering result from the denial, lack of awareness, and unconcern of those in power.



Inner Spirit of Inspiration: In the end, people will be fully involved in their governments and the governments will be responsive to the people. They will become as one living being with no separation between them.

Akashic Plane: When active on the akashic level of awareness, this spirit tries to recruit noble individuals to lead nations. These are individuals who are strong, able to take charge, respond in a crisis, and who seek to represent more than their own self-interest.

However, these individuals are limited by their character flaws, their identification with certain groups or ideologies, and the traditions they have been raised in. In other words, their ideas rarely reflect the reality of the world in which they live though they often make good faith efforts to lead their nations. So you can have a George Washington, a Lincoln, a Roosevelt, or an Eisenhower.

On the akashic plane, this spirit speaks intuitively to great men, asking them to rise and meet the needs of history--to put aside their own lives, their own well-being and happiness, and to sacrifice by doing what is necessary. When such individual do respond, this spirit offers inspiration and energy that integrates their personalities so they can endure and succeed amid crisis.

Mental Plane. On the mental plane, the mind asks, What are the problems to be solved? What resources are available? What is the time frame in which we must act? However, leaders usually ignore these questions and carry on as if it is business as usual.

Or, by contrast, they might ask, What choices can we make that offer the best opportunities for growth, productivity, responsibility, and individual freedom? The above question requires an enlightened state of mind to ask and to answer. You want to create an environment in which individuals, cities, states, and corporations are free to generate their own insight into the best way to use their time, resources, and energy.

It is total cynicism to think you can impose top down solutions to problems that are best solved by real people in real situations. The alternative is to rely on bureaucrats who are drunk on power and authority and who are in collusion with regulators and lobbyists.

From this spirits point of view, the job of government is to clarify and to offer opportunities to people saying, Here are the resources we have available. Here are your options. These are your choices. It is up to you to find your best response to them. We cannot make these choices for you because the power to respond creatively and with responsibility is yours and not ours.

Astral Plane. The influence, aura, or presence of this spirit on the astral plane is very Virgo like. Virgo likes to say, "Get it right the first time."

For the politician, the question he asks himself should not be, What actions should I take that are good for the time I am in office? Or for the individual the question is not, What feels right for me to do during this stage or phase of my life?

For this spirit, the politician should ask, What can I build that will be of enduring value for the next thousand years of this world? And for the individual, What can I do now in my life that will benefit me in countless ways in all my future lifetimes on earth?

This uses the astral plane to join through what you dream the concerns of time and the purposes of the divine. Or, put simply, work in such a way that you make something real that endures which is of the greatest value.

Again, this is Virgo energy. It is solid, down to earth, hard-working, possesses great stamina, and likes to get things done right. There is a deep interest in the precision and excellence in which things are accomplished.

Physical Plane. The three inner planes now manifest in the outer world. Ideally, then, you have leaders who are able to deal successfully with the complexities of government and who are completely responsive to the needs of the people. They make things of enduring value. And they offer to others the greatest freedom and opportunity to find their own way and make their own best choices in using their time and energy to further their own lives.

In effect, this spirit can inspire--from his realm within --leaders to rise and lead nations. He can act to change governments when that is decreed by Divine Providence. And yet the wisdom and perception he possesses is something we are meant to acquire from him so we turn human government into an enlightened endeavor, something aligned with the greater purposes of the universe.

On Referees: A referee does not just draw red lines and then stop those who cross them. He is constantly acting as the conscience of those in power. Like a supercharged ghost of past, present, and future, he constantly raises questions in the minds of leaders as to what their best courses of actions are.

On Fukushima: Those in power do not want to solve this problem. Doing so would put on display the incredible costs of cleanup of disasters that occur in nuclear reactors and cooling pools and these costs would clearly indicate that the entire industry needs to be shut down immediately.

The solution here involves the use of pure will power. Without dismantling the cooling pool and cleaning up the core melt downs the world faces massive devastation. You have to force the wills of national and corporate leaders by inserting powerful pictures of what is to be accomplished into the minds of the prime minister of Japan and others until they act as if what they see is what they themselves want to accomplish.

On Iran getting a nuclear bomb: If Iran gets the bomb, the world as you know it will cease to exist. There is no saving grace or benefit of any kind in this regime.

Other Comments: Learn my ways. Embody what I am so you better understand your world—take charge for yourselves of overseeing political evolution on earth.

Chapter 22: Ybario: A Spirit of Divine Justice



On October 27, 1962, the Soviet submarine B-59 was not within the blockage zone surrounding Cuba. But it was running out of air. The coolest place on the diesel powered submarine designed to run in arctic waters was 110 degrees at the two ends of the submarine. The crew men were limited to one cup of water a day. And to make matters worse, submarine B-59 had had no radio contact with the Soviet Union for weeks.

On the other hand, the U.S. did not know that the four Soviet submarines off Cuba were armed with nuclear torpedoes. Overzealous to

locate submarines, twelve US destroyers were dropping depth-charges on the submarine in order to get it to surface. The depth charges did not follow the Soviet naval messaging system that required depth-charges be set off in sets of threes to communicate the message that a submarine surface.

Thinking a nuclear exchange had already occurred between the U.S. and Russia and misinterpreting the depth-charges as an attack, the captain ordered a nuclear tipped torpedo be launched in response.

Vasili Arkhipov prevented Captain Savitsky from executing that order which would have set off an all-out nuclear war. Vasili Arkhipov was the “The Man Who Saved the World.” We are all very lucky to be alive.

Introduction

Ybario presides over 22 degrees Capricorn in the akasha of our planet. Franz Bardon says he “is regarded as a special custodian of Divine Justice, for he controls the doings of negative powers in the whole zone surrounding the earth as well as on our planet in all there planes, i.e., in the mental, astral, and physical world. This head sees to it that the negative powers never get the upper hand and that no chaos is created in these spheres, which, if it so happened, would have to be again equalized by positive powers. Ybario’s basic qualities are harmony and justice.”

In other words, this spirit’s job is to maintain balance between the positive and negative, to insure that the negative never gains total control, in which case learning from life experience would no longer be possible.

The Spirit’s Inner Source of Inspiration: You cannot interfere with people’s freedom of choice. But you can inspire a few to rise up and act as a counterbalance to the negative to keep it from taking over

everything. You can make very small changes that establish an equilibrium.

But even mega disasters are permitted because people learn from them. And in the end the human race will be permitted to become extinct if it fails to heed the warnings sent to it. In fact, another race is waiting “off stage” and in rehearsal ready to replace human beings should they destroy themselves.

Extinction is the deserved result of having lost all legitimate survival instinct. Life is not a free ride and something to ever take for granted. If you do not take care of yourselves and the planet, then another race will be found that is willing to do so.

When you talk with those who deal with justice, you expect them to discuss with you the bottom line—your real options and your situation. The human race is pushing its luck and acting with incredibly irresponsibility.

Outer Aura: This spirit embodies Divine justice. He is very powerful, forceful, and dominant. From his point of view, you use your time on earth wisely.

What is Divine Justice? This spirit embodies the energy of the constellation of Capricorn and so speaks from that perspective--you use your time to produce the most valuable things that endure the longest, that have the greatest harmony, the greatest love, and that are attained through using the greatest will—that is Divine Justice operating in an individual’s life.

Inner Aura: This spirit likes to produce peaceful times on earth when people can simply live their lives in an ordinary, non-stressful manner. Without suffering from external threats to one’s well-being, an

individual and people can choose for themselves how to spend their time.

The darkness and the negative are always present in some form. Individuals on their own initiative can then confront them and make right what is wrong. During a world war or other kinds of massive devastation, the personal choices one makes are not as profound and as valuable in shaping your character as when you make them freely of your own volition without being under duress.

Akashic Plane

The spirits of the earthzone are on a higher level of akasha. If you bring them down so they are active on a more personal level of akasha, they have a different effect since they are operating closer to our world.

There is in history a constant, repeating cycle like the Wheel of Fortune in the Tarot. Things go wrong and then there is a process of fixing or righting that wrong. The imbalance generates insight in those who respond to it. They perceive both the wrong and try to imagine and bring about a solution.

On a spiritual level, you have Buddha responding to a situation of suffering that he felt was intolerable. In response to Judaism that had become over ritualized, you have Christ revealing that God is near. He is within each of us. You have Krishna responding to a powerful king who is master of the dark side. You have Moses seeking to liberate a people who were unjustly held as slaves.

But in human terms, things do not always go so well. The spiritual dimension is often missing. A functional judicial system is on-going and ever challenged to operate successfully so justice is accomplished.

Yet many who rise up to respond to a crisis or injustice and reestablish balance are operating from out of hatred, anger, selfishness, and malice.

Often they only want quick results and to place themselves in power. They are not pursuing justice. They just want order with themselves in charge of the world.

And so like the Wheel of Fortune that turns according to karmic law, you have a Mao responding to the terrible injustice of Western nations ruthlessly exploiting China. He gains power. He institutes a health system that benefits everyone extending the average life span in China by nearly ten years. But his idiotic economic policies cause thirty million people to starve to death. Reformers and revolutionaries often cause or risk more harm than the problem they were seeking to address.

You have Castro in Cuba rising to respond to the exploitation of the people by ruthless and corrupt capitalistic policies reinforcing a dictator's power. But gaining power he turns Cuba into a total police state. The Communistic ideology he adopts to remedy capitalism and political corruption has no place in its theory for individual freedom of choice.

But for every Napoleon, a George Washington or a Wellington who rises to match and surpass Napoleon's brilliant battlefield tactics. For every Hitler, a Churchill and a Roosevelt. For every Ayatollah Khomeini who plots in exile to rise to power and overthrow a corrupt dictator, a Mandela who sits in prison. When Mandela rises to power he seeks harmony rather than to instate a Medieval theocracy operating through fiat.

The character of the reformer, the quality of his ideas, his will, and his inspiration, determine the degree to which justice appears on earth. But justice as a permanent state will not appear on earth until human beings make akasha part of their minds and wills. Then no one who abuses power will be able to operate successfully, for akasha itself oversees the balance of the four elements; akasha creates and dissolves the four elements according to the divine purposes assigned to each.

Mental Plane

The mental plane involves the operation of the mind. Some want order, but at what cost to freedom? Some want equality, but do they attain it by becoming thieves who steal the wealth generated by others? And if so, what plan do they have to create wealth or do they simply prefer a nation in which everyone is equally impoverished? Perhaps they wish to attain equality for a little while until the nation becomes bankrupt by their policies?

You can nationalize the foreign oil companies but then you only operate at forty per cent efficiency and refineries have a way of exploding or breaking down due to the poor training of your engineers. You can tell people that everything is fine. We regulators and government officials are doing exactly what is right to insure the future prosperity of our people. But then you have to evacuate a hundred square miles due to a reactor melt down. The ideas in the minds of those in power were serving no one's real interest.

Every economic and political system has its own karma. Inherently, ideas produced by men on the mental plane are defective and produce negative consequences. And so every system of thought requires individuals to find ways to balance what is wrong in it. Capitalism encourages and empowers individuals to pursue their own best interests. But this economic system requires by karma individuals to appear who are beyond what Adam Smith or the theorists of Capitalism could ever have imagined--not just wealthy old men who have acquired an empire and who are now philanthropists who want their names on charitable institutions so they remain famous after they are gone.

No, it requires individuals who are willing to dedicate their entire lives to confronting and changing the real damage government and

corporations do when left to themselves. Regulators often operate without conscience and are no match for the corporations they are charged with regulating. Otherwise, you witness in slow motion the destruction of cities like Detroit which was once one of the wealthiest cities in the country.

The Mayors of Detroit, the Detroit City Councils, the CEOs of major global corporations, and the Union bosses did that to Detroit. Not one of them ever really cared about anything but themselves and the power they held. They thought of themselves as being righteous when in fact their actions were laying the foundation for massive devastation.

China requires as its karma that the government find a way to involve the people in government decisions. Otherwise, people will begin to wake up and ask themselves, “Who are you to make these decisions for us when so much of what you do is full of corruption and serves no real purpose?”

And so this spirit produces on the mental plane neither the anger, hatred, divisiveness, and impatience of the reformers nor the greed, complacency, and the lust for power of those in control. Rather, those who embody this spirit’s vibration hold all things in balance by their presence. This is to feel profoundly free in your soul. You embody harmony itself.

Instead of “to all things a time and a season” this is “To each thing a best way to relate to itself and to the whole.”

As I often quote the mermaid queen, “It does not matter in what form or realm you are in. What matters is that you feel free in your soul.”

There are as many forms of enlightenment as there are stars in the sky. This awareness is one of them. It is the awareness a reformer or revolutionary needs in order to establish justice on earth. When you feel this harmony and freedom in yourself, the vibration of Divine Providence is present in your mind.

And so again, by contrast, you can see the difference compared to those that blame, complain, and accuse others rather than simply solving a problem. Or as the saying goes, those who are touched by the vibration of Mars are all deficient in one thing—they lack the ability to complain. This means that they are then free to apply all of their energy and will to completing their mission without being distracted by side issues.

Would it not have been far better if Martin Luther had not instituted a reformation that strengthened German nationalism and gave birth to two hundred years of religious war and the horrors of a Counter Reformation? Instead, he might have sensed this mental vibration and offered a different message to the world—the Kingdom of God is within each of us. It is not just faith that offers this to us after we die. You can sense, feel, and live it right now.

We can feel free in our souls no matter what our external situations. We can strive with divine insight guiding our minds to create harmony and justice wherever we are. We do not need to respond with hatred, anger, and endless accusations seeking to destroy our enemies who we consider to be of the devil because they oppose what we believe.

Instead he might have said, The light of God is seeking to be present in every aspect of life—in sex, in the marketplace, in politics, in the church, in every thought and feeling we have inside. There is no separation between one person and another.

If you can think this, perceive it, imagine it, and feel it, then you can directly act as an influence to change anyone in your life or anyone on earth no matter where they are. In this way, there can be a genuine revolution occurring on earth that actually changes human nature rather than merely trying to use one external force to overpower another external force.

But Martin Luther did not search for Divine Justice. He was angry, full of hatred for the Pope, and a very impatient man.

Astral Plane



All the great battles of life are first fought within the heart.

Since we are dealing with Divine Justice and not just human justice, there are spiritual ways for manifesting this justice on earth. For this spirit, you can literally control the world from the astral plane by reigning in and stopping those who harm and by inspiring and empowering those who love. As the saying goes, All the great battles of life are first fought in the heart. Win your battles here against those who destroy and the entire planet will become a festival of light, love, and joy.

You can literally see or sense the future in the minds of those who are abusing power and harming others—whether they be dictators, corrupt officials and politicians, or malicious and greedy CEOs of global corporations out to destroy the earth for the sake of their profit margins.

Like the very best New Age visionaries, these instruments of destruction are dreaming the dream of what they want their future to be. It is fully alive within them right now without a shadow of doubt. And so it is not so difficult if you are sensitive to look through their eyes at the future they are using all their will power to create for themselves.

Again, the future appears on the astral plane before it manifests on earth. Our physical world seems very solid, substantial, and enduring. But it is not. People do nothing without a compelling reason, desire, or need to do so. The reason they obey and serve those in power is that they feel it is the obvious thing to do. There appear to be no real alternatives.

But on the astral plane you can erase the future that the evil doer is dreaming into being. Then his followers will sense that something is profoundly wrong. What was so obvious is now gone.

How do you erase the future on the astral plane for someone who abuses their power? You dissolve the dream by filling that leader's aura with a void inside. Void as in empty or void as in the enlightened mind that has no attachment of any kind and is so pure it perfectly reflects the world as it is without even the smallest hint of selfishness in it.

Filling someone with a void is like offering them a conscience—they get to step back from life and look at their actions as if they are watching someone perform on a stage while they are in the audience now watching. And they can ask questions like, Why this course of action that is so blindly self-serving? Why not consider all these infinite possibilities that surround me that reflect life and the experience of feeling fully alive with endless variety?

But if they fail to respond, then those who serve them sense the void in the leader and ask themselves those same questions in another form, Why should I help or offer support to someone who in his soul has already departed from this world?

How does conscience, Divine Justice, operate on the astral plane? People do not act with conscience until someone holds them accountable or confronts them with the consequences of their actions. Scrooge might ask, Don't you spirits of Christmas Past, Present, and Future have something better to do with yourselves than spend your time annoying a poor soul like me?

And the spirits might respond, Dear Scrooge, storytelling is the oldest form of human culture. And we are merely using your life to tell a really great story—about how a man changed from being totally selfish into finally saying “my work is the world.”

General Electric Corporation will not feel any need of any kind whatsoever to do anything at all to resolve the threat to global civilization from the nuclear reactors they built and sold to Fukushima Japan. Nor does the present CEO of GE, Jeffrey Immelt, feel any direct responsibility for his corporation's past even as he takes a eight million dollar bonus paid to him from this company.

But if you hold them personally accountable and demand they act immediately with irreversible consequences facing them if they do not, then there is a chance you will get a change in character, an awakening of conscience, and the individual like Scrooge saying, “My work is the world” and not what serves immediate, short term interests.

I hold Jeffrey Immelt directly responsibility for remedying the situation at Fukushima until it is completely safe and there is no longer any chance of radiation being emitted. Different rules apply under a regime of Divine Justice when it is in operation.

Physical Plane

Again, it is not this spirit's job to intervene in human history directly. He instead explains to others what they can do to change history and to right wrongs.

When Divine Justice comes down to the earth in physical form, power is used in a fair and just manner. It is then inconceivable that someone would try to use power in a corrupt and self-serving manner. People would read that person's mind and immediately take away his power. The individual's will would be paralyzed and he would lose his ability to function. In such a world, the command is then finally in effect: "Justice and only justice shall you pursue."

Chapter 23: Eneye—A Lunar Spirit with an Interest in Political Evolution



Franz Bardon says of Eneye, “The eighth head of the moon is a connoisseur of all diplomatic and political events. He can be of great use to the magician by helping him to make a political career and to be successful in all diplomatic affairs. Since this head, above all else, is a lover of peace he assists in time of war such people who follow the high ideals of peace, truth, and justice. The magician being active in this line is able to win any fight, any war, no matter how it is to be carried out.

Entering the Lunar Sphere. Surrounded by lunar light, it is easy to imagine being completely happy, content, and satisfied. It is natural to envision your life as being fulfilled. The lunar zone is like virtual reality. Your images and dreams are experienced as being fully alive right now. Time past, present, and future intermingle and flow through each other. Instead of seeing yourself as living within a specific century and society, you feel that the present, the distant past, and the far future embrace and celebrate each other’s accomplishments.

This is the positive side of the lunar sphere. Whatever your external circumstances or the quality of your inner life, entering here your soul feels complete and whole. There are some amazing advantages to this perspective. Traditions can be fully appreciated. The limitations of the physical plane are fully accepted.

At the same time, the wild and unexpected magic of the future with its unknown and dazzling power are also embraced and taken into your heart. You both accept what has gone before and unite with the power to create and to recreate. Time past, present, and future are blended into one taste.

This utter freedom of exploring dreams and visions and also the profound acceptance of life’s limitations characterize all the spirits of the lunar sphere. The higher spirits are in effect masters of the connections between what is and what can be. Or, to put it another way, the lunar zone is like a mirror of stillness in which you witness the universe unfolding with great harmony, pageantry, and peace.

The lunar point of view on human history is that events in the external world are like the waves and winds on the surface of a sea. The lunar spirits are like the depths of the sea. The outer world appears to our consciousness. The lunar spirits perceive and modulate forces of the collective and global unconscious.

Eneye's Outer Aura. His outer aura embodies a deep calmness, serenity, and peace.

From this point of view, it is astonishing that human beings fight wars as external events—one army and people against another army and people. The real battle takes place from within. It is like prosecuting and defense attorneys in a courtroom presenting opposing stories in summation. They interpret facts, events, time lines, motivation, law, and evidence. The weaker party can still win if its story is more compelling, persuasive, and relevant.

Why are you still in Afghanistan again? You got bin Laden. He was in Pakistan. Are you really trying to say the U.S. government, culture, and business are the right model for this foreign, very far away land and people? Twenty seven million people, sixteen million are rural. You are trying to train and govern this people when the illegal drug usage in your own country is virtually destroying the government of your next door neighbor Mexico.

Maybe you should first put your own house in order before by force imposing your American style “freedom” on other people. Your story would then be far more compelling and persuasive.

Working with this spirit is like entering a trancelike, deep, dreamless sleep and then asking these simple questions—What have you experienced in life? What are your hopes and dreams? What do you desire to accomplish?

These questions describe what moves deep inside people and nations often outside the awareness of the conscious mind. Here is where the issues and conflicts, resolution of war and peace are resolved.

Different nations, races, religions, and people have different dreams. And when these dreams touch they generate conflict, like mixing blue

and yellow and you get green. But in this case people do not want to mix their dreams and accept the change.

In a sense a leader of a nation may be in power not due to his own abilities, will, and skill. Rather, it is that he carries so easily the dreams that enchant his people. It is not then the leader you must overcome but the dream itself. It has to be exposed to the light of reality so people can see the world as it is rather than through the eyes, words, and aura of an enchanter who speaks with the voice of the collective unconscious.

Inner Aura. This is a deep awareness of the powers of the astral plane. The mind asleep creates dreams. Some of these dreams affect our lives. The astral plane creates the future that is to be. That future is malleable, open to suggestion, and totally receptive—it is searching for images within the mind that allow the life of an individual, a nation, or a civilization to shine as bright as the sun. But such possibilities escape the conscious mind.

For any conflict, you can dream a future in which the conflict is fully addressed, resolved, and a state of harmony and just peace exists between all parties to the conflict. This dream needs to be compelling, persuasive, and relevant.

A state of mind that is a deep, dreamless trance is an actual energy as well as a state of awareness. To manifest something you accumulate this astral energy and imbue it with life. Your vision must become like a living being, something that is fully alive.

This astral vision then overrides and reshapes all other dreamlike collective desires and images that also are seeking to manifest. Your creation of dreamlike images is very similar to actually going into the future and seeing what shall be. You visit a future moment that will soon become a present moment in your reality.

Inner Source of Inspiration. The sun using fusion releases energy and light. The moon finds a rhythm to nourish the unfolding of life as a loving family strives to meet the needs of each family member while sustaining the viability and life of the family as a whole. That is, the receptive, astral awareness of the moon is feminine. It nurtures and

embraces. It is in a relationship with the masculine, extroverted awareness of the sun that is endlessly radiant in its joy and energy. In the domain of spirits, these opposing principles never lose their inner connection.

Akashic Plane. Lunar spirits possess a vast awareness of the astral plane of the earth. For this spirit, that translates into an awareness of how, why, and to what extent leaders have a hold on power. This spirit reveals the external source of a politician's power, whether through accidental circumstances they were able to gain an advantage over others; whether they had an intuitive understanding of how to persuade others to follow them, from carrying dream like images that they embody—the American dream, a united Europe, pride in one's nation, righting wrongs or serving the desires of special interest groups; or they perhaps act like a chameleon shifting words, body language, and triggering deep responses in others; or they have an ability to present the bottom line, the hard core necessity, that people realize must be faced in order to survive.

In other words, to understand each individual's power, ordinary individuals, national leaders, or dictators, you need to read not just the outer world circumstances and rise to power but also the individual's soul—his astral powers. Here the four elements constitute the individual's desires, motives, dreams, inspiration, and forces that assist or undermine him.

Each element has its strength and weakness, its positive and negative aspects. As with the fate of individuals, the astral equilibrium of national leaders carries great weight in determining the fate of that nation.

Mental Plane. This awareness perceives the past, present, and future words and thoughts in people's minds. You are aware of what idea they will listen to and what ideas and words will actually get them to make changes.

As Bardon says, Eneye can make an individual a great orator because you learn how to speak in a way that your words carry the ring of truth. People then trust your honesty and integrity. This is totally different from the charismatic individual with his package of lies that are

designed to deceive and captivate by playing with others deepest hopes, fears, and dreams.

A great orator/diplomat can take a part and put together again people's deepest desires and dreams the way a skilled mechanic can take a part and reassemble a car engine blindfolded. Being able to do so enables you to quickly identify a problem and to find a solution. People then sense this experience in someone and trust that person and their trust is not betrayed.

Astral Plane. The astral plane is a dreamlike state of awareness. At the same time, the future appears here before it manifests in our world. Yet astral perception can perceive real activities in our world by suspending the space that separates us from others.

This awareness is a direct perception of the real world activities of whoever you concentrate on. If a politician, it is as if you are right there overhearing and seeing cabinet meetings, consultations with generals, and casual conversations with friends. Having astral presence, you are able to influence these individuals. In effect, you can appear within their dreams and present your case by showing them alternative futures.

Dreams, however, only reflect the world. Astral energy, when concentrated, becomes so alive it can carry the force of reality.

Physical Plane. When this spirit's presence is embodied in you, there is contentment, peace, happiness, success, and prosperity. Needs are met. Desires are satisfied. Dreams manifest. This is because these things are already fully alive and real within you. The world then yields to the force of your vision.

So if you wanted to bless a nation, you would embody in the aura of its national leader, assuming he is positive, the dream image of the people and nation as being happy, peaceful, successful, blessed with good fortune, living their lives with honesty, integrity, carrying for each other, and celebrating the wonder of being alive.

It makes a huge difference if the aura of the national leader actually radiates to his nation such a dream of happiness and peace. Whereas with negative leaders, you must take away, that is, imagine their

enchantment and hold on power through lies, repression, fear, reprisal and threats no longer having any effect. Utilizing the powers of the negative then no longer brings any benefit to them. You imagine such a leader is long gone and in his place is the kind of person who can do what is best for his country and the world.

On Referees. To act as a referee, make a perfect picture of what you want to manifest. It is like telling a great story. You describe accurately the conflicts, the motivation of people, and the inspiration so that the story completely captures others' imagination.

On Fukushima. Make the image of the problems solved so real that leaders are happy to play a part in bringing this about.

On Monsanto. Imagine and see this company as completely bankrupt and shut down.

Other Comments. The astral plane for the human race is filled with quagmires, swamps, haunting images of isolation, nightmares, and lonely places filled with loss and confusion. You need to create for the human race dreams in which everyone fulfills their highest path of life.

That is, there is as of now no real guiding overall imagery inspiring and uplifting human evolution within the collective and global astral consciousness. Given the level of technology human beings already possess, this is a recipe for self-annihilation.

Human beings are barely aware of the astral plane. Dreams play little part in their lives. When they imagine the future, they think of it in mechanical terms—do this, work at that, get lucky here, find something there, and you get what you want.

What is so critical and what they are not doing is to dream themselves as being different human beings. Instead, they take the future as an extension of the self they already know. In a dream you can remake yourself into something wonderful that has completely escaped the limitations of your present desires and wants. This divine mode of dreaming human beings fail to do.

Chapter 24: Kevakiah



Franz Bardon says that Kevakiah “is the thirty-fifth spirit, who will show the magician ways and means to become complete master of all dangerous influences of negative spirits. He turns the greatest enemy into a friend of the magician, creates peace everywhere where it is desirable, among individuals as well as among nations and peoples. If the magician wants it, Kevakiah will help him to become rich and honored.”

Introduction

Mercury spirits strengthen and amplify intelligence. Many of the spirits of this sphere teach various aspects of the enlightened mind. They are extraordinarily dynamic. They love to solve practical problems and they specialize in illuminating situations so that you can see clearly what is occurring and comprehend the best choices for resolving conflict or achieving your goals.

If you work with Mercury spirits successfully, you might notice that there is great increase in the amount of productive work you accomplish in life. You find you have a heightened ability to visualize your goals and you sense how to accumulate the energy needed to get tasks done. Obstacles that previously might have blocked your way dissolve within the light of Mercury's illumination.

It is possible to transfer one's mind into these planetary spiritual realms and study their qualities as well as meet the spirits who dwell there. Of course, Bardon points out that such contacts should be preceded by years of practical mental training. The elements of nature here on earth should be carefully studied. Then the spiritual realm of the earth, the earthzone, should be explored followed by the sphere of the moon.

At this point, assuming a magician has a sense of proceeding systematically, Mercury is also studied. Everyone, however, has to find their own sense of balance and proportion when pursuing the magic of the spheres.

One way of contacting the sphere of Mercury is by visualizing oneself surrounded by a vast expanse of orange light and then transferring one's consciousness through imagination and psychic perception into the Mercury sphere. As I project my mind into the akasha of the Mercury sphere, the orange light takes on the qualities more specific to that sphere. My first impression is that the sphere of Mercury is completely obsessed with the pursuit of science, knowledge, magic, and cosmic

wisdom.

Let me be very concrete and specific as to what I mean when I say science, knowledge, magic, and cosmic wisdom. If you can telepathically attune your mind to the mind of Stephen Hawking, a well-known physicist (see *The Universe in a Nutshell*), you will perhaps notice that he has a vast theoretical outlook and a scientific orientation toward experimentation and testing a hypothesis. There are a lot of mathematical equations in his head, but these are tools he uses to better understand the laws of nature. He is a student of the universe and seeks to understand the intricate and interconnected ways in which it operates.

But Stephen Hawking very definitely does not have a sense of the enlightened mind. He also does not understand the power of his mind to transfer itself anywhere in the universe and study in a direct manner the vibration of what he is observing or thinking about. Hawking's orientation is that of knowledge acquired through external observation.

Now then, if you can attune your mind to or transfer your awareness into the mind of the Dalai Lama, you will notice an altogether different vibration and state of awareness. (I don't feel invasive in doing this; The Dalai Lama often invites thousands of practitioners to move through his chakras during the course of an initiation.) The Dalai Lama's mind has a vast spaciousness, resiliency, buoyancy, and illumination. It is free of form identification, that is, he is aware that his mind possesses a state of freedom and light that space, time, personality, and history cannot condition, limit, or contaminate.

The sphere of Mercury in its vibration is like the minds of both of these men put together. It possesses cosmic wisdom and illumination. And at the same time it has an intense and passionate interest in science, knowledge, technology, history, and the practical aspects of how to solve any problem.

On our planet earth, a genius will often set out to apply his knowledge to practical ends that transform the world. Thomas Edison was obsessed not only with inventing but with founding new industries that would capitalize on his inventions. And though Einstein's attention was focused on pure, theoretical physics, he would see in his own lifetime nations applying immense resources to use his theories to unleash the

forces hidden in nature.

Human beings on earth tend to be uncomfortable unless they can forge a direct link between wisdom and applied technology. Or if the knowledge is very powerful, governments will declare it top secret and, in regard to magic as well, magical lodges will reserve their techniques for the exclusive use of their highest initiates.

The spheric magician or the Kabbalistic mystic who penetrates into the sphere of Mercury can delight in these intelligences that search out the mysteries of nature and also cherish practical applications. But in Mercury the supreme purpose is not productivity, wealth, and organization. It is the desire to understand the laws of the universe. It is the intent to comprehend the mechanics, the structure, and the nature of everything that exists. The sphere of Mercury also insists that improving the quality of one's consciousness is critical to the pursuit of knowledge and wisdom.

In Mercury, there is no separation between the discovery process in science and developing a mind of pure light that is enlightened and free of illusions. These two pursuits are closely aligned. And there is also an association between applied technology and pure magic. You are free to use natural means to attain a result but you can also, as a divine being, shape energy and create causes on the inner planes to accomplish the same end.

Unlike on earth, the goal and purpose here are to align oneself with cosmic laws and the universal harmony of the universe. For this reason, science and Kabbalistic magic are the best of friends and fulfill the same purposes. They are dedicated to revealing the means through which the universe was created. To discover this wisdom is also to share and participate in original visions that are on-going and continuously revealing new aspects of themselves.

When I study with some of these spirits I seem to hear a voice in my head saying to me, "Treat these spirits as your brothers and sisters. And more than this. Get to know them so well that you feel they have become a part of yourself."

Kevakiah

Outer Aura: This spirit's aura is very solid. He has a keen awareness, great stillness, and a feeling of being one with the universe. It is easy to imagine sitting outdoors at night and meditating. In the sky above you is our galaxy. You see it in three dimensions—not just one hundred and eighty degrees from horizon to horizon but in your mind is surrounds the earth on all sides.

For this spirit, you might imagine yourself as a hologram. And reflected in this hologram is the universe—the Milky Way, all aspects of the earth, forests, animals, mountains, volcanoes, seas, etc. All these things are reflected in you in great stillness.

Inner Aura: Here is the Virgo delight in designing, building, and accomplishing something and the joy of sharing this process with others.

Inner Source of Inspiration: It is the nature of Divine Providence to offer protection from what is negative. The negative principle has its purposes to fulfill but not in the lives of those whose purposes are divine. And so there is a means to protect without failure of any kind against those forces that contaminate, pollute, eviscerate, steal, divide, and seek to hinder through malice or ego based intents.

Akashic Plane. This is very Virgo again. You take the hologram of the universe and it becomes mastery of whatever purpose you seek to fulfill on earth. Here is integrity, power, and purpose. You are in absolute control of all details and aspects of your project on the three lower planes of the mental, astral, and physical worlds.

Mental Plane. You could call this a divine level of concentration. You learn to take absolute control over every idea, thought, and mental vibration. This spirit could control the thoughts of everyone on earth regarding whatever problem he wished to solve so that they fully cooperate with his objectives. You could make peace between nations by controlling people's thoughts so that they felt making peace was something they had to do.

In regard to free will, imagine a ghetto with opposing gang leaders or the larger world where rogue nations object to peace. They say, "You cannot interfere with my free will. It is my will to use fear, hatred, vulnerability, greed, anger, and malice to rule and to extend my power. You cannot take this arbitrarily away from me because I have a divine right to make my own choices."

In a sense, this is true in limiting spirits from intervening. Spirits cannot simply intervene on their own initiative.

But any other human being on earth has equal rights in relation to the warlords. If the individual embodies divine power then he too, in his freedom of choice, gets to use that divine power to create peace.

In which case, gang leaders or warlords simply get shoved off to the side in the march of history.

These malicious individuals are still free to make their own choices. But their anger, hatred, and desire to dominate now only extend to themselves and not to other people. That is, you take away from the negative principle its ability to affect the world successfully through negative actions.

There is however a process of evolution. You can use Divine will to solve problems. But if you are no longer present in history and active then people will again act to promote the negative. In which case no one has "learned" anything through your intervention.

Pope Leo can persuade Atilla the Hun to turn his troops back and not sack Rome. But it does not work a second time with Alaric, king of the Visigoths, who saw the same opportunity to sack Rome that Atilla saw.

The Pharaoh can appoint Joseph to head Egypt's economy, but a later Pharaoh feels no obligation to assist the Jews. So he turns them into slaves. This is an on-going problem. You need a Joseph in every generation to win over the cooperation of a foreign king if you want peace and justice otherwise they turn against you.

People at large need to evolve by acquiring spiritual insight and power. And peacemakers, peacekeepers, and referees need to be forever present on earth for justice requires eternal vigilance. This relates to a rule of Saturn governing all gurus and wisdom teachers—they are required by Saturn, whether they succeed or not, to pass down to at least one other person the knowledge at the core of their being. This is because Saturn loves things of value that endure through time.

Gurus who fail in this regard--nearly every single world teacher—have not yet learned Saturn's lesson—if you care for others, then you find a way to transmit to them the essence of your own being. Otherwise, your love is simply not responsible—responsive to reality and human need—from Saturn's point of view.

Astral Plane. Mercury spirits are rather intense in regard to the four elements on the astral plane. Water, for example, is not just flowing, yielding, renewing, receptive, and life giving for a Mercury spirit. Water can be highly charged with magic so it reveals the past and future, heals upon touch, and gives you instant perception into anything occurring anywhere on earth. These spirits take the elements of nature and convert them into magical tools in their hands.

Kevakiah takes complete control of the astral plane as if he is the source of every feeling, emotion, desire, motivation, and inspiration. He

has the authority to make requests you cannot refuse since you would have to destroy your own self to oppose this spirit's level of persuasion.

Again, the intensity of Mercury spirits: The "Be still and know that I am God" is a command to evolve. It is not a request, a suggestion, an offer, an invitation or an option. It is not a second level directive as part of a minor addendum added as an afterthought to a set of prime directives. It is--evolve or perish.

With such penetrating command over the elements of the astral plane, this spirit's authority is like a king of Shamballa. This is like a king who has founded a kingdom, having built it from scratch. And he knows every thought and feeling of everyone in his kingdom. He is conscious of everything everywhere. When he makes a request, he does so because the past and future are open to his eyes and responding to what he asks is your best course of action. The elements of nature respond to this spirit's will. Human beings are not always so wise.

Physical World. As a vibration in our physical world, this spirit's influence creates a space, a domain, a place of peace. Here you are free to live your life without interference from the negative side. The spirit's will and energy of protection are thick in the air.

On Fukushima: You have to take complete control of the wills of other people like the prime minister of Japan, the CEO of Tepco, and the chairman of the NRC. Otherwise, they will do nothing. It is like trying to pull a stubborn donkey down a road. You have to change the thoughts in its mind to get it to cooperate.

On the nuclear industry: Again, you have to take over the thoughts of those in power. There can be no room for anything else than shutting down the entire industry.

On Referees: A referee is like a game warden or forest ranger. You patrol. You keep out the poachers, the off road bikers, and those who use a national park for illegal activities.

You keep the world pure so that people can evolve under the best conditions rather than having to deal with corruption that ruins their lives in countless ways.

There is no leeway in enforcing the rules of justice. You do not say to the harm doer—“Sure, go ahead. Do more bad things over and over again. Perhaps the suffering you cause others will eventually result in an empathic response on your part resulting in you become more caring.” No. It is easy to see who has a malevolent spirit within them and so is willing to harm others in order to further their ends. These you shall stop dead in their tracks so they harm no more.

Let them learn right now about the full karmic consequences of their actions. Otherwise, they persist in their evil and become “too big to fail.” Then no one holds them responsible and they learn nothing, suffering no consequences.



Other Comments: The best way to learn about anything is to be in love with it so that from the beginning you treat it as if it is a part of yourself. Speaking for myself,

I am the lake in winter, spring, summer, and fall. I am the ocean in its beauty.

I am the sky where every star is free to appear and sing of harmony. I am the circle of the horizon, the mountains and the plains, forests, hills and deserts. The vibration of every rock and stone is part of my consciousness.

I am sunlight, moonlight, and starlight.

I am the cinder cone and its spray of lava—crimson I flow as a stream to the sea.

I am every wind in the atmosphere. The tornado, thunderstorm, and hurricane are my ecstasy.

I see through the eyes of every animal on earth. Their impulses and dreams I dream.

If you unite your consciousness with nature in its infinite variety, its process, its evolution, and also its perfection—then you will understand me.

In me you witness the divine decree—to fill the earth with peace and harmony, for at the core of my being you will see the universe reflected in me.

Chapter 25: A Spirit of the Sphere of Venus named Guru

29 Sagittarius to 2 degrees Capricorn



Venus: The harmony and creative expression of the union of body, soul, and mind. A path of beauty and of love. Physical peace, vitality, calmness; emotionally feeling fully alive; mentally feeling inspired, illuminated, and enlightened—these three all at once flowing in and through each other without sacrificing one for the other.

Spirit's Domain: This is the problem. Take everything that has shaped you, made you who you are. Take all of the experiences you have gone through that defines your identity. These things carry a certain weight. They quite naturally have a hold on you. Honoring them and feeling a part of them provides stability and enables you to continue to develop yourself by working within a framework and tradition.

Then there is the rest of you—the entire unknown universe that surrounds you that you know nothing about. Your traditions, past beliefs, and experiences will not introduce you to the unknown that is beyond their understanding.

Here in Venus within this vibration you can experience a love that is so nurturing, supportive, and embracing you can let go of the person you are to become your greater self—the person who is a thousand times more than what you are now.

Without this transforming divine love, what will happen is that the most nurturing, informing, and inspiring experiences that have defined who you are and empowered you in the past will turn against you. They will become your straightjacket and handcuffs. They will bind you and prevent you from becoming transformed. For to let go is to become the void of akasha and it is in and through this void that we are all reborn as the spiritual beings that we are.

Outer: I am commissioned to hold the keys to eternity—complete and absolute trust in the power of love to transform all things. If the night sky is a womb of nurturing love, then the stars are its seeds. They each seek to give birth to civilizations in which living beings shall rise, ascend, and attain to divine being.

To know me, to meditate with me, is to know this womb of spirit that gives birth to divine being. I am with you in every step of your journey. I am the darkness from which you arise. I am the enlightenment that will

one day appear in your eyes. I walk before you, behind you, and on all sides.

Through trust in what I am—in love, in the oneness of all things—you shall not fail, fall, despair, or die. I am this power that shall reshape, remake you again and again and again.

As the mermaid is renewed and continuously draws energy to replenish herself from the watery energy of the sea, I draw energy from the love that sustains and creates all things.

The nature of my beauty is seen in one who feels, senses, dreams, imagines, and lives as if surrounded at all times by a divine world and immortal being. And yet this same individual is fully attentive to each detail of her life in the physical world. She solves problems. She talks and speaks so each person understands her words and is at ease.

She is familiar and works well within all limitations of life. Without accepting and working with limitations, there can be no understanding of the self. Her beauty is that she harmonizes two different worlds. And her love is such that if you look carefully into her eyes you can see the fulfillment of every dream.

Inner Aura: As daunting as the task is to find the truth of oneself, others, and of the world, it takes even greater will power to establish that truth so it endures and makes a difference in our lives and in the world.

Letting go of the past and seizing in your grasp a new self or a new world seem to be in opposition to each other. But a great effort is required for the child to make the transition from the inner to the outer world so there is that first breath of new life. Do not be afraid of putting all of yourself into what you want to become true.

I am both: I am outside of space and time, part of a void that is one with all things; and I am within the world using time and space like a midwife to give birth to my dreams.



What is the bid? What is the bid? Who will pay my price? I love with all my heart, soul, mind, and being. My purposes unite separate realities. What I dream shall come to be. All who know me shall learn to be free.

Inner Source of Inspiration: It is the nature of Divine Providence to enable individuals through meditation and contemplation to understand where they have been, who they are now, and what they are to become. In meditation, you in your personality and you as a divine being come together, join hands, and create new dreams.

In this way, meditation is an act of creation; it is a union of opposites; it is a celebration of the beauty of what life can be. Witness in the experience the birth of wonder as the greatest power and will that exist unite with perfect receptivity and the love that embraces all things.

Akashic Plane

My awareness encompasses the process of learning to be free. The negative breaks things down. It tears apart. It rends. It destroys. It takes something and makes it less than what it was before.

The positive that constructs and creates things of value and beauty is far more difficult to achieve. But what it makes endures and enriches the world, satisfying desires and fulfilling every dream.

Yet in each person the negative and the positive are always in constant play. What once went before that made you feel so alive now is like a faded dream. It belonged to an earlier time when your desires were less refined.

Success during one phase of life is failure in another. Victory, honor, and fame have their place and part to play but they too soon fade. What appeared so great in the end appears as being vain. So easy to live by faith and walk in righteousness without perceiving that the ego has been deciding which way to go.

There is, then, an on-going, continuously process of accepting, cherishing, and embracing and also of letting go. And yet amid all change, all transitions, all transformations, amid all that was so much a part of us that we now let go of, there remains this wonder and the beauty that shines through—we recreate ourselves again and again until there comes a time when we become where creation itself takes place. In every moment you become new, using the primary powers of the universe to recreate everything around you.

In the process of learning to be free the highest light of divinity is reflected in you.

Mental Plane

The mind is like an actor in a movie or a play. While he is on stage he believes that the role he has been assigned, the scene he is in, the conflict as defined, and the supporting cast are all real people and events, so substantial they cannot be changed. He forgets that it is the nature of mind to be perfectly enlightened and to act out of perfect freedom.

As time goes on, he learns to improvise and add depth and humor to his part. And then he assumes greater roles. He becomes screenplay writer, director, and producer of the parts he plays or assigns to others.

But still, even with your greatest writers like Shakespeare, Homer, or Vyasa are not completely in the moment—the delight in each moment of being alive; the infinite touching us through each sensory sensation as it arises; the wonder of the unknown, the endless new possibilities that appear just at the edge of what we can grasp should we learn forward and reach without fear.

What is like unto man?

By reason he seeks all things to understand.

In form and movement,

The pulse of creation

Throbs in his body and hands

In him the spark in the heart of God

Seeks to ignite

There where he wrestles with darkness and light

If life be a stage

And we be actors who many parts play
 Then whose heart
 Is so receptive and sweet
 He finds himself in every person he meets?
 Oh actor, Oh actor
 Do you not know
 That in every breath and sigh of air
 Love is everywhere
 Oh playwright, Oh playwright
 Come tell me a tale
 Of those among you
 Who have created a heaven
 From out of a hell.

Astral Plane

If you had a perfect life coach, what would he or she be like? If you could meet once a month for three hours, what would you do? What would she say to you?

Would time shared be like a dream in which you look at life from a distance as if you had already died? Would she be able to recall any thing you have thought, felt, or gone through such that both of you relived it again as though the experience were one hundred per cent real? And would she then ask you right amid the experience, Now here are some of your best options that you may not have considered? Would she not say, You can be so much better. You can do so much more than reproducing what has gone before.

What if you are your own life coach and all these things you can do for yourself? What is your motivation and inspiration to encourage yourself

to attain your highest path of action? Would you not be as me, acting as your own guardian angel, a being of eternity?

Where you have desires and needs I have intentions to create beauty and love in all that I do. Where you have pain and suffering due to shame, sorrow, failure, and regret, I take into my hands darkness, emptiness, and nothingness and create feelings of being fully alive.

Where you experience being abandoned, betrayed, and suffering loss I find in myself a source of love that overflows, a stream with no end and a sea whose depths and breadth that cannot be measured.

To find the guardian angel in yourself make this other point of view a permanent part of you. Like Gemini the twins, two brothers, one mortal, one divine, their fates entwined, out of their love for each other a new destiny they design.

Physical Level: In your body, in this life time and in others, you have experienced the worst of life. And in your body, in this life time and in others, you shall experience the best that life has to offer--in you, all the opposites of life shall find harmony. In your flesh, you shall attain to divine being and immortality.

Learn to understand who you are, from where you have come, and to where you are going. In this way, you accurately measure each moment's depth, its wonder, and its challenge. Here in the moment both freedom and necessity dance with each other.

Each moment is performing art as each breath is both freedom and desire. Play your part well. Take darkness and from it create a path of light that renews the world with joy and love.

On Fukushima: This is human folly at its height—insane complacency, self-serving industry, and denial's denial of denial. These presidents and

corporate leaders prefer to sit on a throne, to be a king among the dead, rather than alive and to have a soul.

If I were in human form, I would use my charms to call down those who would take away their thrones and replace them with those who have a soul and who choose to act with wisdom and knowledge as their goal.

On Referees: Clearly, your idea arises from the history of Israel where prophets had the power to anoint and to remove kings. And just as clear you seek to embody this power in gentiles who do not have the Jewish gene.

To do this, the mature referee will need to feel perfectly clear that he can hear the voice of Divine Providence speak within himself. He will need to feel he can act as the instrument of Divine Providence on earth, embodying its authority and will. He will need to serve justice as a divine ideal.

He will need empathy and sensitivity so that those he overthrows he treats as if they are himself in another place and time when they did what was wrong rather than what was right. He is merely helping them along, to move on.

But most of all he will need to be able to relax and feel that he is at peace with the universe. He will need to be able to relax and feel, at least when he meditates, that every need that he can feel, imagine, or dream is already fulfilled.

And this also. You will need men of high integrity who live what they preach—be just and fair in all that you do; walk in harmony before, beside, and behind you. Speak what is true. And then all that you will shall come to be. You need no prophet or clairvoyant for these things to see.

Other Comments: Know your opposite, for the man the woman and for the woman the man, so that every desire, thought, and need you can with ease understand. Be the seed of light and the earth in which the seed is planted. Be the silence of the earth and the light of the sun that calls to it, Arise and come forth. Be the tree in your dream and be the fruit it sends forth to nourish the earth and to provide new life.

Rejoice in every desire satisfied and in every dream fulfilled. And find the time to embody in yourself the yearning of the divine to make all things new, for an infinity of wonder and unknown opportunities, lies on all sides around you.

Chapter 26: Entub, a spirit of the Sun



Introduction to the Sphere of the Sun (from my essay on Emedetz)

Note: for the essay on the solar spirit Emedetz see
<http://williammistele.com/emedetz3.htm>

The fuel of the sun is the conversion of hydrogen to helium. It is fusion. Fusion requires temperatures of around forty million degrees. Nature on earth does not produce this temperature.

One difficulty with trying to reproduce this process in a laboratory is that the temperature involved melts anything near it. You cannot contain the reaction and turn it to a productive end unless you can sustain it in a limited place. One possible method is to use a magnetic containment field that holds the fusing material together through the power magnetism. As yet we do not know how to use magnetism in this way.

This difficulty is similar to the process of working with the solar sphere. The light is so bright that you need to master certain requisites so

that the light does not destroy human consciousness. Put simply, you need to master the four elements in nature in terms of their energies.

You need the balancing or neutralizing power of the air element seen in the atmosphere of the earth. You need a mind clear and open as the blue sky. You need embody in yourself the magnetism in the waters of the earth—the oceans, the lakes, and the streams. You need that nurturing consciousness and pure clairsentience.

You need the earth element—the internal silence belonging to matter and minerals. Without being able to embody in your consciousness the density of physical matter, to be comfortable with that enduring vibration, then the density in the sun, the gravity that causes fusion to occur, will tend to dissolve your ego and identity.

And you need experience with fire. The light of each planetary sphere is analogous to fire, since the light arises from fire and heat. But nature here is also a clue—you need to feel comfortable with the domains of salamanders since they incorporate in themselves the intensity of fire in a great many ways to produce will power.

We can meet great will power in human beings. Sometimes in history you meet generals who have wills of steel. Occasionally we find someone who is like a volcano exploding. The will is like a pyroclastic flow: like the side of a mountain vaporizing into hot gas and ash. They attempt to dominate entire nations by unleashing the devastating force in their emotions. Others cannot understand what they are confronting in such a man because the power is so overwhelming.

Then we come to the sun with its fire of fusion. The light it radiates originates in itself. It burns its own fuel, converting matter to pure energy.

From my experience, the spirits of the sun are different from all other spirits in our solar system. Seek to penetrate any spirit and you can discover its inner source of inspiration. The higher spirits, in one way or another, are inspired by Divine Providence.

And yet the higher solar spirits are not just inspired by Divine Providence. Within themselves, there is a mirror of akasha, so pure and deep, Divine Providence or some aspect of God, if you will, is reflected directly through them. If you hold a mirror and reflect through it the

light of the sun, then the light you see reflected is the actual photons that the sun emitted.

When you meet these solar beings it is like that. You see not a spirit but the light of Divine Providence itself. They are united from within with the Creator. In the Bible, the angel Gabriel says, “I am Gabriel who stands in the presence of God.”

Gabriel has a commission and an authority. But when you behold this wondrous being, you still do not see God within him. You will never hear Gabriel say, “I and the Father are one.” A world teacher who embodies within himself the light of one of these solar spirits can indeed speak in this way—in the sense of the mirror—“the light that you see in me is the light that God emits.”

For this reason, there is something wildly creative and cosmic in depth along with the perfection of beauty, of a nearly incomprehensible harmony, being reflected through these spirits. They have the power to heal, to restore, to guard, to reveal, and to empower all paths of life.

I remember one time touching a woman who had hidden deep within her a direct connection to solar sphere. With that touch an individual might say, “Experiencing this justifies all the suffering that exists in life—the beauty is that great, the healing that complete.” If there is a song that the universe is singing, then the light that the stars emit carries this song in its vibrations. This woman had a trace of that vibration within her body. I was able to follow it back to its source.

From my point of view, any one of the forty-five spirits Bardon mentions in the solar sphere could easily start a new world religion on earth equal or far greater than anything we have previously known. But such intervention in human history requires certain requisites.

Part of the price of interacting with these spirits (or the vibration of this sphere) is to learn to do what they do: to embody in yourself pure emptiness of akasha, so deep, so vast and pure, that the divine can be reflected through you without distortion and without destroying civilization in the process.

The spirit Entub relates to the sign of Capricorn in the solar sphere. Franz Bardon describes this spirit as controlling the fate and karma of everything existing from the smallest to the highest.

Outer Aura: This spirit's aura is very dynamic and expansive. I can easily sense the space of the spirit's vibration. He says in effect, my translation,

Your limitations offer you your best chance to learn. They act like well-traveled roads, like railroads, and paths in the wilderness. They enable you to get to your destination quickly. If you go off on your own you can still learn things. But not as quickly when you are lost or side tracked.

Religions, traditions, thoughts and ideas are these well-traveled roads. Work with them, though them, and then move beyond them. Some people make roads and paths in the wilderness and so discover new ways to go. They chart the unknown. To do so requires special resources, abilities, and will.

If you look carefully at anyone you can see how the family, traditions, the elements in the astral body, the constellations and ideas in their minds define the strengths and weaknesses, the limitations and creativity, the goals and the range of what they shall accomplish in life.

As Karl Jung said, people rarely escape the circle of enchantment that is cast upon them by their childhood family. Caregivers imprint upon people their roles, goals, and imagination.

And so the definition of fate: like an actor in a play, you play out in your life the words and actions assigned to you by your life script, written with acts and scenes, supporting characters, entrances and exits, choices made under duress, that reveal from what you are made.

The karma is a question of how quickly you become aware of what is pushing you in a certain direction and if the outcome you choose is your best or a lesser plan of action.

Inner Aura: The vast empty space in which the first emanation of the Unmanifest appears—the be still and know that I am God—this is something to become one with. One day you will awake and discover you are the creator of the four elements and of space and time. Through mastery of these things you define who you are. They then become tools in your hands.

Inner Source of Inspiration: It is the nature of Divine Providence to create life so that it is totally engaging—through experience you are able to become aware of the physical, astral, mental, and spiritual aspects that sustain you. These are the things through which you live, move, and have your being.

Through desire, struggle and triumph in attaining your goals, and fulfilling your needs you will come to realize that all of life is holy, that it is created out of the imagination of the highest light, the first emanation of the Divine ineffable being.

Look around you. You see mountains, trees, seas, forests, earth and sky. But all of these things are energies manifesting in various forms. They are things you can find inside yourself and learn to master as energy. And in the end you will learn to create so as to fulfill visions you find in your own heart.

Akashic Plane. When this spirit manifests through the akashic plane of our planet, you bring the highest inspiration to life. You are charged, commissioned, and authorized to seek and guarantee that life rises to the

highest level of creativity, taking your given situation and transforming it with this remarkable, dynamic, and dazzling vision you embody.

This is not the vitality of another solar spirit named Emedetz that can vitalize an entire city if he were present in physical form on earth. This spirit's presence is instead a dazzling light of inspiration that illuminates an entire civilization.

It is a spiritual source of new light on earth. So the be still and know that I am God becomes the authorization to transform the world with dynamic radiant light. In effect when God says be still and know that I am God he is saying "transform your planetary civilization. Anoint it with the light of Divine Being."

Mental Plane. When this spirit is manifested on the mental plane of our planet, you embody the union of the inner and outer worlds. It is a perfect introvert embodying the stillness of Divine Providence. It is also a perfect extrovert engaging the world dynamically and creatively. You are the presence of the divine on earth. You grasp conflict and create harmony.

This is the constellation of Capricorn focused through the sun. You offer beauty, harmony, and joy that are the result of following and attaining each individual's divine destiny. Thus you are free to dissolve any element in any person or situation that stands in the way of the path of Light you create leading toward a new civilization.

You are radiant, dynamic, and dazzling light united to an infinite void of pure nothingness out of which the future is created that sustains the being of all that exists.

To say the least, this heightens the consequences of an individual's choices when it is present. Chose the light and move into a new state of consciousness. Chose the darkness and watch yourself dissolve into nothingness. The offer of such a gift for recreating your life involves the

destruction of everything false that you are attached to and that you use to define who you are. You have to let go of the past to embrace the future.

You could stop here and avoid working with Saturn in order to fill the earth with justice. Saturn is especially good for working with those who have already chosen a path of destruction and cut themselves off from their own conscience. If you had this sun's energy strong enough, it would be quite sufficient to replace injustice with justice in anyone abusing power on earth.

But by then you would have become not an agent of justice but a new world teacher presenting to the world a religion of light and Divine consciousness. Saturn is easier to grasp—you simply take away any ability of the negative principle to be successful.

All the same, justice requires a judicial process—a system of oversight that holds people accountable for their actions. But justice is also an ideal. To pursue justice and to be just requires a high level of inspiration. And sometimes this requires finding the divine within you. This spirit offers that source of illumination.

Astral Plane. The intuition of the akashic plane and the illumination of the mental plane now manifest as feeling on the astral plane. This is where you get dynamically charismatic individuals radiant with joy. There is then divine healing of body, soul, mind, and spirit. The ecstasy is overpowering. Your presence triggers visions in other people.

This is, to say the least, problematical. Usually this level of joy and ecstasy must be carefully cloaked so human beings are shielded from direct exposure to it.

It simply annihilates the ego overwhelming an individual's sense of personal identity. The light is bright it makes people passive, numb, attached, and blind devotees. The Venus experience of personal love and

attraction involves feelings that are personal and the ecstasy and bliss are present within the context of the responsibilities of a relationship and family. Thus personal love is a requisite for and is more educational than exposure to divine light.

Consequently, it is often through the inner planes rather than through an external religion that a genuine spiritual community arises whose members connect to each other in a psychic manner. On the astral plane you can engage others in their dreams and they awake in the morning charged with inspiration and new feelings that they then can figure out how to express in their lives.

Often, if you have a brilliant, overpowering guru, you learn nothing. You have become a sheep in a corral and fail to tackle the individual limitations of your life which are your highest path of learning. Master your limitations rather than become a member of an addicted group of souls waiting around for their next ritual or guru contact to get a bliss fix.

To attain to Divine Being—look at everything you are now doing. And change it in small ways so that your entire life becomes a radiant source of light.

Physical Plane. Look at your physical situation. It is a gift to you. It is your classroom. Use it wisely to learn all you can. Master your limitations and attain freedom.

Become as we are—infinite joy. If you cannot demonstrate love where there is hate, enlightenment where there is malice, then how can you become one with the universe?

Infinite creative power lies dormant within each of you waiting to awaken. Set aside a little time and manifest the Divine Presence in your life. Be infinite. Tie your shoes carefully. Drink your tea conscientiously. But also be the stillness, the open, empty, void like

space in which the emanation of the first light of the Unmanifest appears. Let it appear and inspire your life.

There is a Divine Order, an inner stillness, governing all things. If you allow this Order to guide your life, if you pursue it, make it a part of you, then no limitation will hinder you. Every part of your life will be enhanced and blessed. Every obstacle will be overcome. Every wrong made right. Every illness healed. Everything lost again found.

Regarding Referees, agents of Saturn, who establish justice on earth: you have to utilize the power of akasha to dissolve negative energies in powerful people so that the negative principle they rely upon to give them power no longer has any effect.

Regarding Fukushima Cooling Pool Collapsing: You have to haunt the minds of those in power until they come to prefer solving the problem rather than repeatedly encountering their inner voice of conscience that demands they act.

Regarding the Solar Sphere: If you embody the light of the solar sphere, then everything you do will be harmonious. Your presence will create harmony because you have become the source that sustains the being of everything that is alive.

Chapter 27: Idida of Mars, 21-30 degrees Virgo



Introduction

It is a little hard to describe the spirits of Mars without relying upon poetry or using descriptive terms more suitable perhaps for the gods of some ancient mythology. As I mention below, I never meet in human beings the kind of ferocity these spirits embody.

Perhaps the best way to put it is to say that we can think of the kinds of extraordinary will power that have been demonstrated in human history. And then, if you have a creative imagination or a flair for divine vision, you can think of the kind of purposes and powers that Divine Providence utilizes in unfolding the universe. The spirits of Mars are teachers who join these two together--human will and passion with divine purpose and power.

I think it is a wonderful combination. I think it is something magicians should always keep in mind--that if you review and organize your life so

that there is some room to fulfill divine purposes, then even among the spirits of Mars you will find friends and helpers.

In the zone of Mars, there is a kind of excitement and passion no martial arts master I have ever encountered reflects even in part. Here you sense that the will of the universe is using you as its agent. Its power is being expressed through your actions. The Mar's aura of red light vibrates with a voice that says, "There is no obstacle that cannot be overcome. This is because the universe is designed to be recreated wherever the desire is strong enough to unfold life with beauty and love."

I sometimes mention that those who are touched by the vibration of Mars are all defective in the same way—they lack the ability to complain. They may not be able to explain it or put it into words, but you can see it in their eyes, hear it in their voice, and observe it in their body language. It is like a power greater than their own will is flowing through them like an underground stream. That is, some energy of nature not known within human society is alive within them.

Outer Aura. Idida's aura embodies a ferocious cosmic will and power. He has absolute control over whatever he is working on. He has the weight of mountains in his aura. He paralyzes whatever opposes him. He has that feeling of being the Rock of Gibraltar in human form. There is this crushing monolithic power about him.

Inner Aura. This is a power of silence that is so intense it shuts down whatever enters its energy field and domain. This silence is a force field that can block the movement of sound, light, and matter. Silence sustains, strengthens, shelters, and protects. Silence contains a mysterious wisdom hidden in its depths that shapes and guides the unfolding of the universe.

Another way to look at his inner aura is to see it as a dynamic void. Anything that has form, mass, energy, or any of the four elements arises from this void and dissolves again back into it. Or, to describe this void or akasha—though it is weightless, it is the source of all gravity. As a

Mar's spirit, Idida masters the source from which matter and energy arise in order to remove them when they need to be placed aside.

Inner Source of Inspiration. Idida: "You sense the beauty of the universe around you. That beauty is an ecstasy present in every breath. Every light, every star, planet, and being reflect a wonder that has never been seen.

"In silence, I embrace what cannot be known. I see what no eye can behold. I comprehend what no words can unfold. In silence, I am one with the wonder of the universe that anoints me with its beauty, that walks beside me and guides me in whatever task, mission, or purpose I would accomplish. My will is an expression of the ecstasy and passion of creation. Let those who oppose me first pause to consider the source and strength of my determination. My power is beyond the power of mind to comprehend."

For Idida, you test your mastery over yourself by seeing how quickly you can resolve conflicts. Every real world situation or hindrance on any plane of awareness is itself an energy form. By taking what is outside of yourself and mastering it inside of yourself, the outer obstacle is then overcome with ease. If you master the void from which energy and form arise, then your very presence will resolve all conflicts.

Akasha Plane. Bringing Idida's Mar's energy into the akasha of our earthzone, he generates an awareness similar to akasha. He penetrates into everything unseen, unknown, and hidden about those situations, individuals, and problems he is working on. In other words, he has a marvelous comprehension of the background and forces active in any situation.

As with his inner aura, Idida seizes hold of whatever is to be overcome or removed and dissolves it into nothingness.

Mental Plane. On the mental plane, Idida's awareness is solid and unshakable as if his mind is made out of steel and this vibration extends for miles in all directions. Again, utilizing the power of the void Idida

dissolves any thoughts, ideas, and mental or actions that stand in the way of his purposes.

Astral Plane. Idida can halt, paralyze, or freeze the movement of any action or influence of the four elements on the astral plane. His aura is a power of command that holds things in place. In simple terms, he is solid, grounded, unshakable, and has a level of determination that is supernatural. This determination is an actual energy. Though invisible, it is similar to a tidal wave of molten lead or steel crushing anything opposing it.

If you want to create something that is pure and perfect in design, then you free a space of any contamination and impurities that interfere with your purpose. If you want a religion that holds your affection, you can use images for your gods. You will get varying results. But if you want a religion that is dynamic and creative, like the universe itself, you will need a religion with a formless god. Otherwise, you severely handicap yourself by setting up boundaries for your imagination.

Physical Plane. Idida's aura reconfigures the elements of the physical world. Little holes in the ground becomes huge pits that no one can climb out of. Huge obstacles become tiny piles of sand that you casually step over barely noticing their presence. He rearranges the world so it appears in a different light, but the shading and shadows of this light are solid like steel.

Again, for Idida, the power of silence is like something material. You can hurl it at someone and knock him down. You can make it into a chasm that no one can cross even though there is nothing visible which stands in the way of the individual's movement. You can stop someone's thoughts or cause their five senses to no longer perceive.

Like water, silence contracts and freezes. Like fire, it commands. Like air, it is everywhere.

Idida, "Silence is another aspect of akasha. You make it part of your will so no one can see what you are doing and nothing can interfere with your actions. It does not matter if you explain and publish in elaborate

detail all that you are planning. If you embody the power of silence, then what you do will be beyond the ability of others to imagine.”

“Silence more than light or darkness defines sight, more than thought and words defines understanding, more than movement or volition defines action. Silence is an unknown terrain and an invisible mountain range. No army can climb it. No commander or general can penetrate it and no reconnaissance plane can fly over it. You can neither lay siege to it nor assault it. Silence is the will of the universe moving unobstructed toward its goal.

“Become this silence. Wear it like armor. Unite with it like a lover. Shine with its secret fire. Accomplish those things that can only be known by those who celebrate the beauty and wonder of creation.”

On Fukushima: A magnet aligns iron filings to its magnetic field. In the same way, you will need to align others’ thoughts to get them to deal with this crisis and prevent a disaster.

On Referees: You can describe negative individuals’ power and will in terms of the five elements. Take the elements in your opponent and master them one by one. Master each by creating and dissolving it with your concentration and imagination. Then you can do the same with that element within that negative individual. For example, some leaders have a will power like solid iron. You have to be able to create that quality and quantity of their will and power and dissolve it again. It is the nature of akasha to have this authority and creative oversight—to know when to bring something into existence, when to nurture and balance it, and when to dissolve it again into nothingness.

Other Comments: It is not enough to dream the future you wish to bring into being. It is not enough to envision, feel, and live it inside yourself as if it is perfectly real right now in this moment. There are others who are

doing the same things as you, except they are doing so with immense will and power. And the force of history is behind them.

In dreaming the future, you have to also say “no” to the choices and dreams of others. That is, you must destroy the dreams of the evil doers so that they are no longer obstacles in your way. This is also how Saturn works. It brings things that are no longer needed to an end so that there can be a new beginning.

Chapter 28: Malchjdael, A Spirit of Jupiter Under the Sign of Aries



Franz Bardon says Malchjdael relates to the sign of Aries in Jupiter. “He is the first genius of the Jupiter sphere who keeps in equilibrium the

electric fluid of the whole cosmic hierarchy. His job is to enliven everything created in all three kingdoms of our earth and the zone girdling the earth. Malchjdael controls and directs the will and the activity of every human being or other creature.... Following the directions given by this genius, the magician is capable of creating such a strong state of belief by magic and Kabbalah that he can work miracles in the cosmic world due to this intensified activity.

“Besides this, Malchjdael can initiate the magician into the original element of fire in all its aspects and analogies in the microcosm and the macrocosm, and give him directions and methods regarding the complete control of this original element in all its phases by magic and Kabbalah in order to become absolute sovereign of activity in the microcosm and macrocosm.

“In spheric magic, this original genius is one of the most powerful and no magician should fail to get into contact with him since he will, by this connection, gain the power in the cosmic hierarchy that no other intelligence of any other sphere, perhaps with the only exception of the Uranus intelligences, could give him.”

In my book, *Mermaids, Sylphs, Gnomes, and Salamanders*, I describe the fire elemental named Tapheth. Tapheth discusses fire in nature on earth in a number of aspects and the kinds of will power that they inspire. Malchjdael, by contrast, describes fire in all aspects as it exists in this solar system.

Though incredibly powerful, Tapheth lacks the insight of the fifth element relating to Akasha. Salamanders do not possess the wisdom of Divine Providence.

Outer Aura. Malchjdael's aura is like a sea of fiery electrical energy filling a vast space. Think of a space far larger than the planet earth. The

sense of enlightenment is present since he embodies so much original substance of light.

And there is a conviction that builds in intensity until whatever you seek manifests. Power and divine degree accumulate in your meditation until all obstacles and opposition simply dissolve.

Inner Aura. This is an awareness of fire and electrical energy in every aspect of nature on earth and throughout the solar system. There is the intense heat in the magnetospheres of planets where the stream of charged particles from the sun encounters the magnetic field of a planet. There is the heat of the sun's corona continuously emitting the solar wind expanding out to form the heliosphere of the solar system. There are the volcanoes exploding and magma inside of planets. There are the electrical storms of Venus and earth and the heat of sunlight on Mercury, Venus, the earth, Mars, and other planets.

After meditating on Malchjdael and glancing out the window I seemed able to sense how the leaves of plants and trees were thirsty to drink in the sunlight. And I could compare how sunlight falling on the ground has a different temperature and results in relation to sunlight striking Mercury, Venus, the Moon, and Mars. As astronomers like to say, we are in that sweet spot in relation to the sun where liquid water appears on the surface of a planet rather than instantly freezing or evaporating into space. In other words, this spirit is acutely aware of temperatures, hot and cold, and how electrical and magnetic energy interact throughout the solar system.

Inner Source of Inspiration. It is the nature of Divine Providence to be infinite, ineffable, and beyond all knowing. Yet Divine Providence continuously reveals itself in the appearance of new light. This original light, and the will within fire that generates it, creates from out of

nothing. Master the light and the will within it that you might fulfill the purposes of Divine Providence. Everything in creation is then seen with perfect clarity because you have become part of the source of everything that exists.

There is a difference between the spirits of the sun and those like this one of Jupiter. The higher spirits of the sun possess an inner void, an emptiness of akasha, where the first emanation of God manifests. The solar spirits in effect are one with God in regard to this aspect of creation.

Malchjdael by contrast manages, collates, and masters each kind of fire, light, and emanation after it appears. You could say he is the curator or the custodian of all forms of light as they appear in this solar system.

The higher spirits of the sun are like a world teacher who, in assuming human form, is heaven come down to earth. He walks about embodying the light of heaven. By contrast, Malchjdael is like Imperator Caesar Augustus. Fifty Roman legions have sworn personal loyalty to serve him. The world teacher possesses the greater kingdom, for within himself he reflects an infinite source of inspiration and serves the original purposes of creation. Yet his kingdom is of the heart and not of this world.

Imperator Octavian has the responsibility of running an empire so that there is order and not chaos arising from within or without. Unlike ancient Rome, in the spiritual realm, these two principles, originating light and sovereign power, are always in complete harmony and cooperation.

Akashic Plane. Similar to the spirit's inner aura, this is an awareness of all aspects of fire and electricity on our planet. Again, the magnetosphere, the circulation of the ocean currents, volcanoes, magma,

lava, lightning storms, electro-magnetic currents in the ground, sunlight, winds, seasons, and ice ages coming and going.

And there is the awareness of all kinds of will power that are employed by spirits and human beings on earth. Different kinds of fire reflect different kinds of will.



When Oppenheimer witnessed the explosion of the first atomic bomb that he himself built, he quoted Shiva from the Bhagavad Gita. He felt a

cosmic power of will igniting before him. Gazing at the rising mushroom cloud, he said, “Now, I am become Death, the destroyer of worlds.”

But neither General Leslie Groves, who was in charge of the Manhattan Project, nor President Roosevelt, nor Einstein, nor Oppenheimer, nor Churchill, nor anyone else on the face of the earth was in a position to speak and quote the opposite position to Shiva’s power.

But in the *Mahabharata*, Arjuna speaks both to Krishna, the avatar of Vishnu, the god who preserve life and light on earth, and to Shiva. From Shiva Arjuna asks for an absolute weapon, Pashupata, that can destroy the world and Shiva grants it to him. And yet amid a great battle with Krishna as his chariot driver, Arjuna’s heart fails him and he knows not how to act.

And so there, amid the battle waiting to begin, Krishna explains to Arjuna over the course of two hours the words of the Bhagavad Gita. These words guide him through the innermost fibers of his being leading him to perceive the world from a position of complete transcendence.

And so on earth we have Kim Jong Un of North Korea and the Ayatollah of Iran seeking the fires of nuclear fission and fusion, absolute weapons, to hold in their hands. Little men, it is their wish to feel like gods, like Zeus who hurls thunderbolts or like Thor with his hammer—to utilize the powers of creation to extend their wills to dominate others.

But on earth there has been no one to speak on behalf of the opposite principle of life that corresponds to Shiva. These are the words spoken by Krishna to Arjuna amid the battle:

“Whenever righteousness becomes lax and injustice arises, then I send myself forth to protect the good and bring evildoers to destruction. For the secure establishment of the laws of the universe, I come into being age after age. ... I was born to destroy the destroyers.”

If human beings possess the powers of creation in their weapons and in their nuclear power stations, then simply for the sake of balance and harmony there must also be present on earth those who preserve life and light.

A race that seeks the advantages and powers of advanced technology should also seek the cosmic wisdom that provides for their safe use. Kim Jong Un and the Ayatollah want to relive Oppenheimer's experience. They too want to be able to say, "I am become Death, the destroyer of worlds." They want to dance in the streets in delight and rejoice like those in Islamabad when Pakistan set off its first atomic bomb.

Beware you presidents, regulators, and dictators lest there appear on earth those who speak with another voice, not through proxy, vicariously, through imitation, or the control of external powers but through righteousness—"I am born to destroy the destroyers."

Mental Plane. On the mental plane, Malchjdael's awareness becomes involved in problem solving. It is like he perceives every plan of action, the solutions to any problem. If you take any system, organization, or institution, you can rearrange and shift its materials and energies so as to make something far more efficient and effective.

Malchjdael does not just think in terms of options and alternatives to action. It is like he views multiple realities and diverse time lines. His conception of what is possible ranges over a vast spectrum of solutions.

Astral Plane. Bardon describes this energy in terms of the cosmic letter K. The first light of creation manifests as divine will, authority, and sovereign power. It is a manifestation of the divine world as absolute and perfect will.

If you want to learn love, you go to the water element. In its innermost being, water is accepting, nurturing, embracing, renewing, and life

giving. If you want divine sight, purpose, and will, you go to the fire element. This ordains the purposes each being is to fulfill and offers the power and will to accomplish them. Therefore, if you want to attain to your highest destiny, at some point you will have to work with the highest light and the greatest will.

Physical Plane. In order to possess in physical matter the fires of creation, for example, nuclear energy, one should first seek to refine and unite one's own will with either fire within nature or with divine will.

The negative principle loves short cuts. It does not want to do the five or ten times more work required to get positive results. It wants quick results. Grasping external power rather than mastering power within oneself we see this again and again in almost every dictator or demagogue who appears on earth.

Malchjdael's energy on this level is again like a vast sea of fiery electrical energy. Meditate with him and this becomes part of your aura and your awareness.

On Fukushima: The way to visualize what you want is to unite with every fiber of the body, soul, and mind of those who make decisions regarding this crisis. See them celebrating having accomplished a complete cleanup of this radioactive mess.

On Referees: Utilize all your resources in your work. Like the spirits of Mars, flow through your will the powers of nature and creation. Like the spirits of Mercury, master perfect concentration and conviction so the elements of nature obey your will.

Like the spirits of the sun, unite yourself from within to Divine Being, the source of creation. Like the spirits of the earth, be practical. Figure out how to get the job done.

Like the spirits of the moon, dream a dream so real on the astral plane that others feel that your dream is reality itself manifesting. Like the spirits, of Venus, perceive exactly what makes others feel most alive and personally galvanize them to act with the greatest enthusiasm and inspiration.

Like the spirits of Jupiter, claim and possess every treasure of wisdom, energy, wealth, and means to fulfill your mission. Like the spirits of Saturn, execute judgment on those who persist in their negative activity.

Embody these things in yourself. Without agents of justice, justice will never appear on earth.

Other Comments. Meditation is a divine laboratory, a temple, a boot camp, and a choir of angels practicing. Spirits are tutors and coaches, professors and assistants.

Any obstacle, obstruction, hindrance, problem, or conflict is an energy configuration you can find and master in yourself. It is the nature of consciousness to be able to be perfectly enlightened; and yet also in the same moment perfectly one with anything, any person, or situation, understanding and embracing it in every detail and aspect.

Completely receptive, you attain absolute power—for in embracing and loving to this degree you embody each person's original purpose and reveal the final destiny.

The entire purpose of a referee is to oversee others so that, like the Judges of Saturn, you insure everyone learns all the lessons that can be learned from life. Your task, when you speak to the CEO, the president of a nation, a dictator, or a harm doer is to speak with the voice of Divine Providence. Like Divine Providence, you increase freedom of choice. You offer every opportunity to fulfill life in every conceivable way.

We are all one with each other. Those who go against this by harming others are violating the law of the universe. This law offers limitations and boundaries in order to teach life's lessons. For those who abuse the law, their wills are restricted, reduced, and taken away until they are ready to begin again to experience life from a totally new perspective.

Chapter 29: The Chief Judge of Saturn



Letters to Mermaids

Question: Could you tell who the judges of Saturn are and what their role is? I see you keep mentioning them and I'm very curious now!

Response: The 49 Judges of Saturn are mentioned in the magical system of Franz Bardon. He was a Czech magician who died in the 50s. See for Bardon biography: http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Franz_Bardon and or <http://www.jwmt.org/v1n2/bardon.html>

Bardon describes over 550 spirits including notes on 32 elemental beings who are the equivalent of kings and queens of their elements. Each planetary sphere has higher spirits that he also describes. These spirits are one step down or beneath the archangels of the planetary spheres. You can interact with an archangel of course but that is like talking to the president of a university--he is full of good will, great at promoting his university, and has a great presentation. But if you want a real curriculum, you will have to study with the different professors in the different departments.

When Bardon gets to Saturn he refers to 49 judges but says their energy is too dangerous so he refrains from giving their names or describing them individually. He mentions they have the discretion to intervene when someone with magical power is abusing it but who still has sufficient abilities that he can otherwise escape the normal process of karma.

Bardon does not like the judges because they are not teachers of magic. I love the judges precisely because they are judges and probation officers and at times Texas Rangers. After three years of studying spirits and karma relating to political evolution and issues surrounding a race becoming extinct I feel that the vibration of these judges is exceptionally helpful in that if a few individuals embodied their energy they could become in effect the probation officers and judges of leaders of nations who abuse their powers. Thus no more wars. No more civilizations ending such as happened to Atlantis due to the abuse of magical power. No one in Atlantis took the time to embody Saturn and so reign in abuse of power.

If you want justice on earth given the exceptional creative power to destroy that humans employ, you will need a spiritual judicial system in place. It is not an issue concerning love, light, peace, good will toward men, etc. It is pure and simple an issue relating to the use of power, its abuse, and putting in place a little divine will, or as the writers of the U.S. Constitution said, "With a firm reliance on the benevolence of Divine Providence"

If you want to understand mermaids, become as mermaids--make the vibration of the sea a part of your soul. If you want justice on earth, a

few must make the vibration of Divine Providence in its aspect of justice a part of themselves.

It is a power thing: you do not stop a dictator from abusing his power by sending him light and love any more than you would stop a vampire by offering him blood. You simply have to employ greater power that is united to justice, wisdom, and harmony if you want to reduce the suffering that saturates this planet through ego driven men who make their own dominance over others their first and only priority.

Chief Judge of Saturn

Outer Aura

Her voice: With immense confidence become pure formless awareness. With ease learn to understand any experience in any plane or sphere of this solar system.

You could say I preside over the 49 Judges because in me you see with perfect clarity all the lessons that this solar system teaches. I see the whole. I am guru to all gurus and spirit guide to all spirits.

The words you use like detachment, enlightenment, mirror like clarity, and pure receptivity do not capture my essence. I both preserve everything that is alive and I inspire by demanding each thing fulfills its path of life.

To your mind I am the abyss of time that devours every kind of consciousness that requires form to define and to forge an identity. But it is more accurate to say I am the void of silence and stillness that surrounds you. I am the womb that gives birth to the mysterious spirit that is within you. No one will ever know you as well as me or be more one with you. Everything you have ever felt, every thought, every sensation is part of my consciousness.

The moment you attain cosmic freedom you will have learned all you can learn from me. The 49 Judges of Saturn are Divine Providence's referees who judge and execute fate for those who are subject to the laws of form, matter, energy, space, and time.

The relation between form and emptiness is this: all planetary spheres, domains, and planes are set in motion so that you might experience life and discover for yourself those things you wish to love and cherish. But once you become the custodian of these gifts and treasures of love and light, then your need to experience the realms of form vanishes as night dissolves in the morning light.

Without experiencing form and limitation consciousness does not develop. Yet formless awareness grants liberation. It enables you to understand all form experience. Once you complete your journey, your spirit comprehends and has command over all that has gone before.

Inner Aura

This spirit has control and authority over everything operating within this solar system.

Akashic Plane

When this spirit is present on the akashic plane of our planet it is like Saturn has entered our world. Saturn's vibration destroys false attachment, eliminates waste, removes inefficiency, and dissolves inertia. It says basically, Do not get stuck. Stay focused on task.

It is an awareness of both our planet's limitations and its opportunities and realizations. It tracks how experience develops from the novice beginning stage right up through the highest attainments.

Again, Saturn is oversight: it wants and demands that experience be used to learn and not to fall back. Begin at the beginning. Proceed through all stages of experience. Achieve the highest attainments.

“I am your control; I am here to insure that you achieve in the end cosmic wisdom. I am conscience. And I am a warning system that is always there at the edge of your awareness reminding you that there always remains the chance that what you have can disappear in a moment.

“So make the best of what you have while you have it. Take nothing for granted. I am the voice of emptiness, the void, and the abyss asking you to create something of wonder from out of nothingness.”

Mental Plane

The mental plane enables you to see through the limitations of the mind. If you are free of attachment to ideas, concepts, theories, theologies, doctrines, philosophies, etc. you are then able to see through all ideas.

The awareness here is so casual, so completely available, so open and free to grasp, it does not take years of training in some monastic tradition or through working with severe and rigorous repetition to free of the mind of its historical limitations. The vibration of the enlightened mind is with us in every moment.

Akasha, formless awareness, searches for individuals to whom it can hand its immense powers of creation. These individuals must not be distracted by the desires and illusions that come with being incarnated. It looks for someone who sees clearly the entire mental plane of the planet, who sees through all ideas and ideologies, and who stays focused on thinking precisely those thoughts one needs to think in order to fulfill a divine purpose.

The enlightened mind is not found in a monastery. It is found in a man of action who sees through time and who stays focused on what needs to be accomplished.

Astral Plane

Through this spirit's presence on the astral plane, you learn to overcome attachment to form though you remain sensitive and empathic. There is a sense of the past, present, and future as being one space time continuum. You see through time the things that shall be and what has been.

Saturn has this idea that everyone at some point should be able to learn how to create love when no love is there. I mean, how can you say you have mastered life unless you can create love where love does not exist? So for Saturn it is natural to discover at some point in life's journey that there is no love being given to you. Rather, the task is not to moan or complain. Rather, you become the master who teaches and inspires others to love so that they taste the divine blessings that love alone offers.

The world teachers enter the world with the divine fully active within them. They do not receive love. No one understands their purposes. But they give love and light to others who otherwise would continue their lives in darkness.

It is a Saturn thing: to be so wise and perceptive that you wish to benefit others purely out of compassion, to assist them in their experience of life so that it is richer and moves forward toward absolute freedom. Not an easy thing to do. There can be no selfishness in you. But it is a Saturn perspective: to see the limitations of life and the darkness and to find a way to break through those limitations.

It is not about detachment but attaining freedom, the freedom to create, as Saturn demands, from out of nothing—love, peace, kindness, compassion, wisdom, wealth, purpose, etc.

The voice of Saturn: “Everything that exists celebrates the mystery of love. Love is everywhere and in everything. It is in every thought, every experience, every sensation and sensory perception. All power in the universe falls under its jurisdiction.

“If you call me to the astral plane, you will be at peace with the universe. Nothing will be able to interfere with you. Astral immortality is one of my gifts and the freedom to choose where you will incarnate. You will be able to read the most obscure influences of the past, present, and future.

“On the astral plane, I am the light you enter when you die so that you see your entire life flash before your eyes. I am the insight that points out to you your best course of action. I am pure inspiration lifting you up so that you rise to the level of a creator.

“The down side to this is that to hear what I say when I speak through your conscience you will have to feel at peace with the universe and be fully alert to what each moment of time offers. Without these qualities there is a tendency to fall into despair when I am near. I am not the voice of despair or its cause. I am simply the dream of what you are meant to be flowing freely through you in each moment of time.”

Etheric Plane

Saturn here reveals the truth about what things shall endure and what things shall not endure. It strengthens the enduring and destroys the fleeting.

To say the least this approach or attitude or psychic perception can also be incredibly depressing and oppressive. Imagine getting into the college of your dreams and there you are as a freshman but you look around and see the final end of everyone you meet—where they end up in life, what

they shall accomplish, and the vast number of opportunities they shall fail to take advantage of and the many failures that will befall them.

In other words, for every enthusiasm you experience within that excitement you see the waste and the value that accrues, not the dream but the result.

You want to fall in love but what you see is “she is not capable of love” but only of either being controlled or submitted to. You find another lover and the same: she can give of her heart and soul but only if you embody the illusions within her dreams of riding on a magic carpet of social fads and glamour.

On the other hand, the etheric Saturn vibration gives you this sense of invulnerability: you are not attached. You have an entire lineage with twenty monasteries inside yourself. You are calm, peaceful, outside space and time, transcendent, and incredibly perceptive as to what shall last.

This is the vitality and energy you need to establish justice and order in the world. It is the Texas Ranger and the Imperial Censor of akasha operating with full power. In regard to all issues of justice human and divine, it operates from a position of absolute sovereignty. It is the entire justice system of the solar system and all appeal processes rolled into one.

Once again, it is the referee handing out a red card—it reminds everyone to play by the rules and to get back to the game as good sportsman and not as cheats. There are rewards enough in life, treasures of limitless value to find without having to steal or take from others for yourself.

If there is something threatening your planet, your civilization, or your society, you can stand directly in the presence of this spirit and argue your case.

Negotiate, debate, meditate. The spirit exists to facilitate justice as a balancing and operating principle. With this spirit here you cannot complain that your race did not have an opportunity to take command of

and to change its fate. She is happy to alter the fate for anyone if the right price is paid—a degree of enlightenment, a willingness to act with compassion combined with wisdom, an understanding of her responsibilities so that you take charge and change things as her duly appointed representative.

There is nothing at all here of “if it is God’s will.” This is all about God willing to sit right down with you and work with you in a reasonable and satisfying way to fulfill his and your plans.

Physical Plane

This is an awareness of all the limitations of the body and its mortality. Conditions of birth, growth, development, and decline. Everything supporting the body’s strength and stability, bones, functioning systems, birth, life, and death.

There is the reality that we have one foot in the grave our entire life but also the awareness of the immense power and strength that we can be built into this body we possess. From Saturn’s point of view, there is as much power and energy and life available to you according to any purpose or mission you wish to accomplish. Mars gives superhuman will and power. Saturn gives superhuman endurance and perseverance so that you can defy the limitations of time when you need to do so.

The voice of Saturn “My physical presence is a cosmic emanation. It is the concentration needed to shape time, space, and history so that what is brought into manifestation remains for countless ages. If you open your heart, as mine is open, you can feel the presence beside you of all those in the history of the world who were motivated by true nobility and the highest spiritual ideals.

“For the weak and the unprepared, my presence is destruction. But for those whose commitment is absolute and who are willing to embrace the truth of the universe, my aura is a divine fragrance. I gather the nectar of love and beauty from the hearts of those who have accomplished the

work of eternity that fades not away and that nothing can destroy. In my eyes you behold the mirror dissolving the forms of time so eternity can appear.

“I weep not for what is lost even when it is by my hand that a world is destroyed. Matter, form, space, time, and life have been created so that you might learn to open the gates of spirit and attain complete freedom. Many ignore my voice when I speak. They refuse my gifts and my invitations.

“But there will a come a time when I will take away all that you have. Then you will be left with the void where no sun shines and no stars guide. In that place, there is no sweet rose, no waves or scent of ocean breeze, no wondrous and glorious trees. Even the mountains leave no trace, no horizon, no paths to walk, no form to embrace.

“I will ask of each of you one day to become someone who delights in creating from nothing new worlds more magnificent and sacred than have ever been known. You see, I have been designated to remind you of your destiny. Each of you shall one day be greater than I. If I destroy a culture, a civilization, a race, or a planet you will provide another in its place where love is honored and celebrated with greater beauty and grace.

“I am emptiness, darkness, the void and the abyss--the places of spirit where matter cannot exist. But you shall fill up my nights with works as dazzling and bright as the stars.

Learn as me not to weep when death and fate take away. Renounce regret, sorrow, and loss. Every ending, separation, farewell, and goodbye is a sacred rite in my eyes. It contains my blessing and my voice. It is a gift reminding you of who you are--that one day you will be without form or limitation. The beauty of the universe will shine in your hearts and omnipresence will be part of everyone's art.

“If by your will and your might you call me to the physical world and survive the annihilation of form, matter, and time I emanate, then that very night you will discover that separation is banished forever. I am the gateway leading to cosmic wisdom, a guardian of the worlds, and a member of the community which serves the One Light.”

On Referees: She says you will need to develop a trancelike and compelling concentration on the void if you are to neutralize those who cause great harm to others. My vibration inspires others to act with conscience, to consider the value of the purposes they pursue and if what they do is being done with balance and harmony.

My vibration causes individuals to become calm and more reasonable. For the dictator, the corrupt regulator, or malicious CEO, because they are attached to a power base that abuses others, they go into a rage as they watch their power vanishing into thin air.



I dreamed I was a gunman
In the Wild West
But I went to see a preacher
To be baptized in a river
It was for the best
I joined the Texas Rangers
And with the Rangers I did ride

I was a better man for it
Lady Justice rode by my side.

Chapter 30: A Second Judge of Saturn

Franz Bardon on the sphere of Saturn: "From the magical Kabbalistic point of view, direct contact with any of these judges (the Forty-Nine Judges of Saturn) has no practical value."

Bardon apparently would like a magic formula or word of power to restore justice in a situation, dissolve abuse of power in another, contain a black magician's acts here, dissolve black magic there, force abuses of magic by so and so to come back to haunt him, protect a location or nation in such and such situations, etc.

The Judges Response

They look at each other and shrug their shoulders and patiently explain, It is our commission to examine specific case by case situations, circumstances, and individuals where there are massive disturbances in the elements or abuse of akasha itself.

We already possess power over all spirits of all planes and spheres in this solar system in regard to abuses of power. If you want our authority and will to command, then simply become as we are—akasha itself.

We penetrate through and encompass everything that exists. What we are is the enlightenment of all planes, spheres, races, and spirits in this solar system. We are absolute freedom.

A cosmic formula or words of power will not really cut it. You have to have the will to become justice itself that can right any wrong and restore harmony to any imbalance. The difference between a spheric or

Kaballistic magician and a Judge of Saturn is that we simply never go away. We are here forever--as long as beings seek to evolve we will remain to assist them. Though as Judges it is our nature to be extremely harsh and demanding, there is no end to our compassion. Our love is infinite.

Domain: With forty-nine Judges, there are at least a few Judges for each planet. This particular spirit specializes in our planet. It is specifically interested in abuses of power and in righting wrongs. It replaces abuse with justice. It uses truth to dissolve the power base of controlling individuals. And it institutes incisive problem solving in place of corruption.

Outer: This spirit's aura destroys injustice and abuses of power. A perpetrator of injustice then may give an order to abuse/harm others but nothing happens.

This spirit's aura destroys deception and lies—lie about what you are doing and suddenly there is complete proof of your real motives and the facts are revealed.

Do nothing or promote special interests in solving problems and everything you do will come crashing down around you.

This is a truth, justice, and incisively solving problems zone. It is acid to ideology and poison to arrogant presumption and narrow minded self-serving interests.

Inner: This spirit's inner aura appears as a kind of absolute power. But it is actually very subtle. It is being aware in every aspect of whatever it focuses on. Normally, in a court, a judge weighs and considers the facts brought before him. This spirit already possesses everything that can be known about a specific case. And as a Judge operating from the sphere

of Saturn, it has control over all five elements that create and maintain that situation.

If you asked the spirit to consider the civilization of Atlantis, the spirit could instantly be aware of what every individual in that civilization experienced from the beginning to the end.

If you asked the spirit to comment on human civilization right now, he would say, “You are like teenagers experimenting with drugs. With your technologies and inventions, you are out for quick experience using a reckless discovery process. You might get away with smoking dope, a little mescaline, a little heroin, a little cocaine.

“But if per chance you smoke crack or take bath salts, your brain will begin to rot. You will do permanent damage to yourselves. Your conscience will cease to exist and you will hurl yourselves into an abyss. This is where your civilization is now. It is on the brink of self-destruction.”

Inner Source of Inspiration

Truth involves the sphere of Mercury but also the Sun, for truth is not just clarity of mind but also the vision of what is possible--of what can be done. Ending abuse requires the balance of Jupiter and also the will of Mars. Solving problems fairly and quickly is again Mercury but also the earth and Moon. The earth and Moon insure that what is done is filled with peace and everything good.

The inspiration of this spirit is the harmony of the planetary spheres dissolving hatred, greed, and fear.

Akashic Plane: You can bring down to our world this spirit’s vibration in Saturn. On the akashic plane of our planet, power and justice are

united. Under this influence, you simply cannot hold power and then act unfairly. The power is immediately taken away from you.

When Isaiah the Prophet contacted this vibration he declared, “They shall beat their swords into plow shears” Divine Providence demands that those who use power use it with justice and wisdom. For example, in the last words of King David, “He that rules over men must be justice.” Or in the law of Moses, “Justice and only justice shall you seek.”

You can be selfish in order to see what you learn on your own. But eventually if you do not learn to be just, then all power is simply taken away from you until you decide to do no harm and to serve everyone in a fair manner.

This aura is a voice speaking to any person with power on earth, “I am aware of your past and future lives, of your every thought and feeling, and of every choice you have made. I would like to make a few suggestions about your best options for action.”

“I can bring to an end right now everything that you know yourself to be in this life time. I can show you where you will learn in your future not to abuse power or act selfishly. I can cancel any future life times you may need to learn those lessons and instead confront you with everything you could ever learn in the next few seconds. This will mean the absolute destruction of your present personality and identity. That is why I am speaking to you so softly and with such great care. I am simply asking you to choose wisely. Now, then, did you have any questions about choices, best options, and consequences?”

Human beings do not often run into this kind of demand that an individual act in an enlightened manner. But from time to time it happens. And the Judges themselves are free to intervene when history becomes seriously imbalanced.

Mental Plane: This is extremely interesting. The spirit simply annihilates everything on the mental plane that interferes with attaining complete enlightenment. But this is a Saturn and not a Buddhist enlightened mind.

Think of it this way: If you take Buddha's mind, you have perfect clarity free of ego or attachment of any kind; and combined to this is perfect empathy—Buddha is as aware of others as if their life experiences are his own.

But this is only half of the equation. Buddha was given a choice to either become a great universal ruler who would bring justice to many nations or else the Enlightened One. It would have been too confusing to human beings to put both of these two paths together in one man.

But Saturn tries to do just that—We see this in Solomon who responded to God's offer to make a request by saying, Grant me the wisdom to judge your people Israel. And God responded not by giving him the mind of a good national judge. God gave him the mind of a Saturn Judge—a mind both enlightened and able to comprehend all the complexities and issues of karma in any person or situation. Solomon could understand every aspect that factors into the situation.

You could say then that briefly on earth the mind of a Judge of Saturn appeared within the mind of a human being. Not just Buddha's mind but Buddha and justice filling the earth combined.

The difference is that the Judge of Saturn destroys every false attachment and narrow way of thinking that prevents the rising of the Solomon mind. For example, a Judge if he was here on earth might confront a politician who was abusing his power. But let us take a simpler example.

A judge says to a man, One path that lies before you in this life has a very high probability of becoming addicted to cocaine and then robbing a liquor store. You get caught. You serve time. You get out. And then you sell drugs and weapons killing a number of criminals and also

innocent people in the process. Then you end up in jail again and after twelve years another inmate kills you there.

So I am going to make you an offer as an act of compassion. You can go that way that leads to jail and death or you can accept a job opening I have for a manager to run a tin mine in Chile. I will want you to be fair to your employees and to do right by them. I will give you some leverage with the mine owners so you can do this. You will have some wealth, a beautiful wife, and even attain to happiness. But it will take hard work and no drugs or drinking at all.

You can choose now one path or the other. But since I am offering you something so benevolent, I am required to prevent you from harming others to make up for the free advice and job I am offering. Consequently, if you stick to your present destructive path I will simply have you put in jail for the rest of your life. They will come for you and arrest you tomorrow morning at dawn. It is your choice.”

That is a Judge of Saturn. The period of time in which an individual learns the consequences of his actions is condensed. The learning curve is immensely accelerated. The possibilities of abundance and success are vastly increased appropriate for the individual or nation. But the consequences of bad choices may in fact be immediate or occur over days, weeks, months, or a few years instead of over decades or life times.

Notice the Judge presents everything good that can be found for the particular individual and at the same time dissolves everything that prevents him from being in a position to accept and live that good. So if an individual is very negative, then most of personal identity is dissolved. In other words, before an individual can accept the best for himself he has to be willing to give up whatever part of himself that prevents that good from happening.

Astral Plane: The positive gift of Saturn on the astral plane is a formless awareness that is aware of everything. In other words, with ease it can identify with any being and understand its consciousness as if it is one's own. You are perfectly at ease and aware for example of all four elemental realms on the astral plane.

The vibration of this Saturn spirit dissolves all obstacles to attaining this awareness. In other words, it destroys any sense of separation. It destroys attachment to a specific identity, ego, personal history, any sense of “this is me and this defines who I am” in the sense of a limiting, historical personality shaped by a specific set of circumstances and experiences.

Recall the story of Ebenezer Scrooge. The Saturn spirit might say to Ebenezer, I know every fiber of your being. For the last thirty years you have been dedicated to being strict, unforgiving, and demanding of those who work for you. You have cared nothing for their happiness or well-being. You have not treated them as human, only as something you own or borrow and use to your own maximum advantage. But now I present you with the truth—your work is humanity. You have entered the world to serve and to share. You cannot return to the person you once were. That set of historical circumstances and choices no longer is being offered to you. It no longer exists.

Therefore, you can become a hungry ghost who wanders lost in an astral wilderness or you can return to life and share others' happiness and well-being as if it is your own. Choose now and choose wisely. Either the ghost of what you once were should you try to remain attached to that identity or else a living, breathing being who embraces the life in every person.

Physical Plane: It is one thing to try to stop a corporation like Monsanto from endangering nature and human beings. But when this spirit is

active in the physical world, judgment happens. Justice is dispensed. Abuse comes to an end. There is closure, completion, and finality.

Situations then arise that bring about justice while abuses of power end. The vibration of the spirit on the physical plane is the prophet Nathan confronting King David, Elijah confronting King Ahaz, Jeremiah proclaiming the end of Israel and Nebuchadnezzar invading Israel. It is the prophet Samuel speaking as a ghost to King Saul explaining the future and having that future occurs the next day.

No learning takes place unless there are consequences through which an individual experiences either positive or negative results. In the same way, there is no justice without a judgment day. Abuse is brought to an end. Injustice is no more. Power is taken away.

If inspiration is still being offered, if there are warnings, promptings, presentation of options, learning through situations, etc., then you are still operating on the inner planes. A Judge of Saturn operating in our physical world is presiding over results—it is the sentencing phase of the judicial process and the judgment is rendered regarding how freedoms are restricted or taken away.

For those who are corrupt and/or who threaten and put at risk the health of this planet, here is a rough summary of how to translate this spirit's vibration into a meditation.

Note: Visualize, feel, think, and sense these things. You imagine someone in front of you and on behalf of justice you bring to an end that individual's abuse of power. In other words, you do what needs to be done so that this individual can no longer use negative means to accomplish his purposes.

In the past, the negative worked really well for this individual bringing all sorts of success. But that past is gone. If he wants to succeed, he will have to work in a positive way from now on. And so you dissolve any

aspect within him that is negative on a physical, astral, mental, and spiritual levels.

It helps of course to train your concentration. Put simply, anytime you think about something there is an instant connection between your brain and that thing or person.

You can say and think these things about someone harming others on a massive level:

Anything you do that does not serve the purposes of justice, of creating a just society, and justice between the nations is cancelled. Every attempt to pursue power for yourself dissolves into nothingness.

Every idea in your mind that does not serve the purposes of love, your false attachments and narrow minded concepts, vanish into thin air.

Your desires to harm, hurt, haze, degrade, blame, to control others, and every aspect of selfishness in you ceases to exist.

All your corruption, greed, and every other vibration, energy, thought, feeling, and sensation within you that does not serve life's deepest purposes disappears into an infinite void.

Or, to summarize—

Every aspect of your body, soul, mind, and spirit that is not fair to others, truthful, and just in action is hereby annihilated.

Conclusion

Often if you stop an individual's from using negative means to succeed, that individual will become calm and reasonable. It is like a bully on a playground during recess. When he knows he is being carefully watched by a teacher he stops harming other kids. He may even try to be helpful to others.

But with this spirit and these meditations, if the individual resists and attempts to continue in his destructive behaviors, other people quickly see him for what he is. His words are no longer believed. He can no longer get away with harming others. People turn against him. And others see in his actions what really motivates him. In other words, to the extent he does not embody truth, justice, and right action he loses his power and his ability to lead others.



To review, Franz Bardon in his book, *The Practice of Magical Evocation*, mentions that there are forty-nine Judges of Saturn, higher spirits that dwell in the realm of light surrounding Saturn. These spirits oversee all karma in our solar system. They rule over all positive and negative spirits.

Bardon warns that a premature, unprepared contact with one of these spirits through evocation might inadvertently destroy an individual's astral body. This is because these spirits exist to free all beings from form attachment. Anything specific you use to define your identity—that is, any attachment--cannot withstand their level of liberation.

In the 1956 science fiction movie, *Forbidden Planet*, explorers from the earth travel to a distant solar system. There they find an advanced civilization with its technology and machinery still operating. But the race that lived there, the Krell mysteriously vanished 200,000 years before.

I sense that some races in our galaxy have evolved to where they ascend. That is, they develop a mastery of spiritual and physical being so that they are no longer dependent on physical existence to express their consciousness or to accomplish their purposes. Some races choose to not ascend for moral reasons similar to the Dalai Lama who says as long as suffering remains to sentient beings I will remain to serve.

The record in this galaxy is six thousand years from when a race acquired intelligence to when it ascended and no longer was in physical form. Other races accomplish this only after millions of years of evolution.

The writers of the *Forbidden Planet*, Irving Block and Allen Adler, foresaw what happens when a race tries to hurry the process of evolution. The Krell, obsessed with technology, invented a huge machine that could be controlled remotely through thoughts. The machine enabled anyone on the planet to materialize anything in any form anywhere on the planet. In effect, the Krell no longer needed physical bodies because their consciousness could materialize and dematerialize in any way they wished.

However, they failed to foresee one problem. The power to materialize also extended to their unconscious. Any desire hidden within them, even

if it had been dormant for millions of years, also had equal access to their technology. Monsters of the Id, cravings based upon primeval instincts, awakened, took control, and destroyed everyone on the planet in one day.

When a Judge of Saturn materializes in our world it brings things to an end. It establishes closure, finality, and judgment. It is a time to move on and to leave physical form behind. This is why these spirits are called Judges. For every beginning, there is an end.

You could say then that the Judges of Saturn offer this gift to us: they exist to remind us that one day those who dwell on earth will ascend, attain perfect enlightenment, and in doing so, also attain cosmic freedom. But before you do so you will want to learn everything you can about existing within the physical world. This includes becoming aware of the darkness inside of you.

And so obviously you learn how to transform not only your own inner shadows and hidden instincts. You also learn to transform the darkness within anyone else on earth. Otherwise, you would not have learned all you could learn, would you?



And now a word from my sponsor—

One of the forty-nine Judges of Saturn

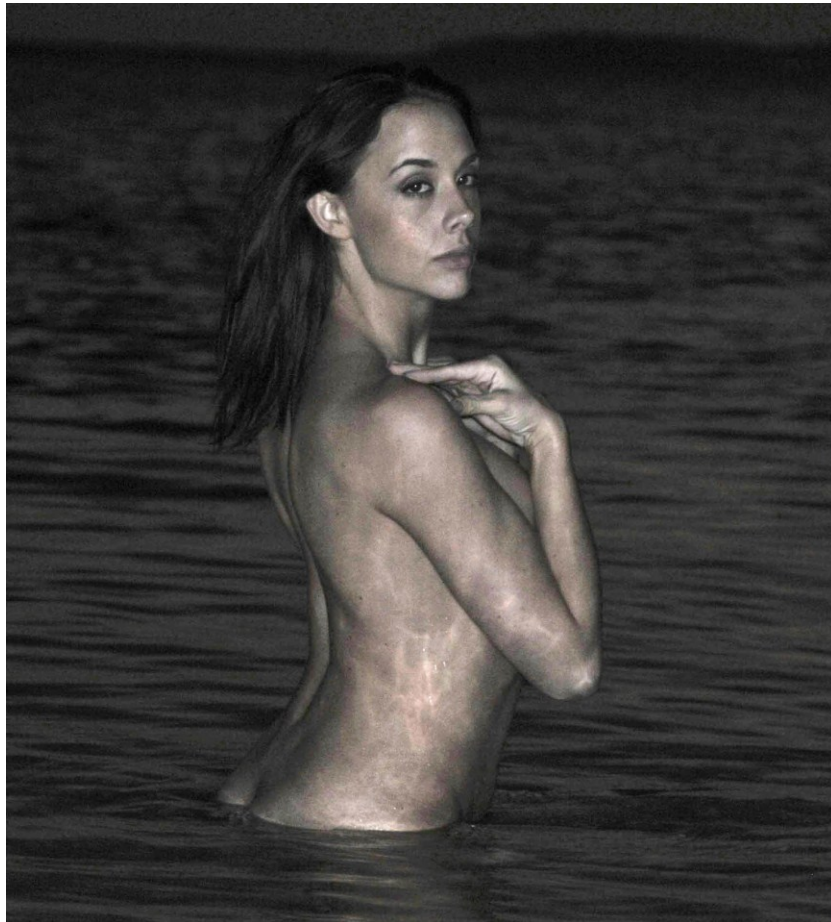
I am your magic get out of jail card
 But quid pro quo is how I go
 Trade me something of equal value
 Life is pageantry, drama,
 And to play your part well
 You will need to put on a good show
 If you want the sun
 This I can do
 Just give me a burning bush
 At least one or two
 That do not consume
 The fire is a faith
 That annihilates doubt
 For the infinite joy of the sun

Destroys darkness
And all suffering it overcomes
If you want the moon
The perfection of receptivity and femininity
This I grant too
Just show me
You can feel any feeling
Of any being in all of creation
Of lunar serenity I possess plenty
If you want the evening star
Placed in a Silmaril or even a jar
Ready at your beck and call
Any love desire at all
Passion, lust, bliss, ecstasy,
Or the most beautiful woman on earth
To kneel before you
Of enchantment I have absolute mastery
Only a small price for this trade
Walk a path of beauty
Embody harmony
If you want power
Over all people and nations
All you need to do is ask
I am more than equal to this task
Just give me this—
Pursue justice and only justice
And omnipotence I will grant.
Or if it is just OCD
Obsession or special need
I can instantly change your brain waves

So you are free
What will you give me in exchange?
How about meet others
In their darkest place
And walk beside them back into the light
To be free in yourself
Is to desire freedom for every living being
I am your magic get out of jail card
But quid pro quo is how I go
Trade me something of equal value
Come see me
I am a treasure trove
Of magical recipes

Part V: The Modern Mind

Chapter 31: Conscience East and West



What is man? He plows the seas with his ships and with his planes he sails higher into the sky than the clouds. He spies into nature's mysteries. He reassembles DNA. He sends probes into intergalactic

space. He leaves tracks in the dirt on other planets with his roving machines.

He splits the atom, makes diamonds from coal, and tracks the boson particle. He issues weather reports on earth like planets revolving around distant stars. He simulates with silicon chips micro moments of the first second the universe began and how stars and galaxies formed thereafter. Yet these things he has not learn to do—to do justice, to speak the truth, and to understand other's hearts.

For the human race to survive this is the wisdom that is the exact correlate of his scientific and technological achievements—human beings would have direct mind to mind contact with anyone on earth in any moment an individual wishes. He would know how to dissolve malice with ease and be able to overcome those who abuse power simply by concentrating on an individual, freeing him of his false attachment, and restoring him to his best path in life.

But possessing wisdom of this nature he has not learned to do. And this also is missing--he has not yet learned to read the aura of the woman he sees in front of him. And so he has no contact with nature itself. Nor does he understand nature when it appears to him in the form of a woman.

For this reason, all men on earth live under a curse, for the feminine spirit is not inside of them and they have not made it a part of themselves.

If they had, then they would have direct mind to mind contact with anyone on earth in any moment an individual wishes. He would know how to dissolve malice with ease and be able to overcome those who abuse power simply by concentrating on an individual, freeing him of his false attachment, and restoring him to his best path in life.

But there is still time to learn. We are surrounded by infinite possibilities. All one need do is make an effort to seize one or two when they appear.



On Conscience East and West

There are no clear sets of practices as of yet on this planet that pertain to achieving both profound and enduring states of inner peace, contentment, beauty, and compassion **and** the magical acts of volition that oversee and take responsibility for manifesting real world results that transform life on earth.

Sitting here on the mental plane it is very easy for me to connect to the vibration of the original Buddha. His mind is so incredibly clear and vast, pure, free of any kind of hindrance or limitation.

Now following the mental plane over to the Western world, we notice the great minds over here were enchanted with science and applied technology without much or any reflective awareness of the

consequences of their actions. How would Henry Ford have done things differently if he had looked into the future and seen Detroit rising as a great city and now bankrupt and in ruin? The auto makers and union bosses had no awareness of the social consequences of their actions.

What would Thomas Edison think if he saw in the future that they would name electrical power companies after him but instead of using coal and oil some would use nuclear power that can contaminate the entire biosphere with a few accidents?

In 1929, John Cockcroft and Ernest Walton used spare parts along with some wood and nails to build the world's first nuclear-particle accelerator in 1929. In 1932, they focused a proton beam on lithium and split its nucleus.

Later on, while dining in a restaurant, two scientists called a waiter over who was a graduate student in nuclear physics. They asked him, What happens when you send one neutron into an atom and get two neutrons out? The student immediately replied, You get a bomb. It took only thirteen years from splitting the atom to lay waste to Hiroshima and Nagasaki.

And it took another sixty-six years after that for an electric power company in Japan to have three reactors in full meltdown. And Fukushima has a cooling pool storing spent nuclear rods sitting above a reactor that is ready to release into the atmosphere more radiation than all the nuclear explosions set off since 1945.

The Western mind is a genius at science and applied technology. But it lacks all reflective capacity and is devoid of conscience--it neither knows how to nor does it care to nurture, shelter, and protect.

Which raises a fascinating problem. If you have a country like Tibet which in the past had one in six people living as a monk or nun in a monastery and the country governed by a religious establishment, then you do not have serious issues arising concerning social justice. Or if

you are Buddha and offering to teach the path of enlightenment to others, you are not particularly interested in how well the local king is governing his province. Society is not undergoing rapid social change and the integrity of the government does not depend on individual participation and initiative.

Consequently, Buddhism never developed a spiritual link between enlightenment and social justice. It never had to take immediate steps and intervene to protect the biosphere from some Monsanto or electrical plant run on fission.

What is required is the use of the fifth element of akasha. You have to weaken, that is, take away the dictator's or the CEO's powers such that he is no longer able to use his immense power and control to harm others.

And so once again an agent of Saturn is like the Ghost of Christmas Future in Charles Dickens' *A Christmas Carol*--

The Phantom slowly, gravely, silently approached. When it came near him, Scrooge bent down upon his knee; for in the very air through which this Spirit moved it seemed to scatter gloom and mystery. It was shrouded in a deep black garment, which concealed its head, its face, its form, and left nothing of it visible save one outstretched hand. ... It thrilled him [Scrooge] with a vague uncertain horror, to know that behind the dusky shroud there were ghostly eyes intently fixed upon him, while he, though he stretched his own to the utmost, could see nothing but a spectral hand and one great heap of black.

"I am not the man I was. I will not be the man I must have been but for this intercourse. Why show me this, if I am past all hope! ... I will honor Christmas in my heart, and try to keep it all the year. I will live in the Past, the Present, and the Future. The Spirits of all Three shall strive

within me. I will not shut out the lessons that they teach. Oh, tell me I may sponge away the writing on this stone!”

The only way to get a CEO, a president, or a man of great power to change who is committed to the negative principle is to take away his power until he reaches the point of vulnerability, despair, and is on the verge of hopelessness. Then and only then is he in a position to consider changing his ways.

You cannot put Himmler or Goring in a jail cell and expect them to reform themselves through reflection, even after thirty years. But if you put an Albert Speer (the man who extended the German war effort by two years) into a jail cell, he will begin to read Carl Jung and others and realize the error of his ways.

With a Himmler or a Goring you have to take away all their power to such an extent that they no longer feel invested in this life. Because the struggle for the power they attained completely defines their current human identity. Take away their power and there is nothing else in them. They have to begin again in another life time to break their connection to the negative that defines their existence.

If you offer love and kindness to a genuinely negative individual, it is like offering blood to a vampire. It only makes them stronger. The four elements in their aura need to be reabsorbed by akasha and then originated in another form.

Bardon says that an individual who made a pact with a demon and then served that spirit for a time in the astral plane will eventually reincarnate. His time of service to the demon will finally expire.

The demon will try to trap him again in his new life time by inviting him to make another pact. But often the man senses that that path, no matter how quickly it enables him to succeed and accomplish whatever he desires, leads in the end to destruction. Without the experience of

destruction, that individual's conscience would never have formed. Saturn will take away until the point where an individual is ready to move forward without harming others part of his program.



(The gate to Auschwitz)

Without remembrance there can be no conscience.

Chapter 32: The Modern Corporation Part I



Adam Smith's Invisible Hand

Adam Smith

Never dreamed of a corporation

Too big to fail

Or else the global economy will go to hell

Or a drilling well

Could pollute a sea

Or reactors could melt down 1,2, and 3

Or that GE engineers

Would design a cooling pool

High in the air

Above a reactor core

A perfect scheme

For a doomsday machine
Ready to fall down through the floor
Containing enough radiation
To radiate the Northern Hemisphere
Adam Smith did not worry
About Capitalistic greed
Or the proletariat's' needs
Selfishness working individually
Creates benefits collectively
He never imagined a corporation
Could take corn seeds
Inject into the DNA
Poisons that kill weeds
New genetic seeds
With a little spontaneous mutation
Now we eliminate human beings
No one seems to grasp
For the human race to last
Miracle technologies
Must serve humanity
Not short term gain
That can create deadly rain
And turn the earth
Into a desolate plain
CEOs want to do their best
At their shareholder's request
But they will fill the earth
With death
And leave someone else
To clean up their mess

President Rutherford B. Hayes, seven years out of office. From *The Diaries of Rutherford B. Hayes*, March 11, 1888.

“This is a government of the people, by the people, and for the people no longer. It is a government of corporations, by corporations, and for corporations.”



Eisenhower: In the councils of government, we must guard against the acquisition of unwarranted influence, whether sought or unsought, by the military industrial complex. The potential for the disastrous rise of misplaced power exists and will persist.

We must never let the weight of this combination endanger our liberties or democratic processes. We should take nothing for granted. Only an

alert and knowledgeable citizenry can compel the proper meshing of the huge industrial and military machinery of defense with our peaceful methods and goals, so that security and liberty may prosper together.

Question: Why on earth do you hang out with the Judges of Saturn? They are the executioners of fate and present the finality of divine judgment. It must be gloomy and depressing.

Response: In 1983, a Gallup poll said that 40 percent of the respondents thought it likely that a nuclear war would occur within ten years. U.S. generals talked about a prolonged nuclear exchange and the survivability of nuclear war. Both sides rationalized the necessity of pursuing their strategies of mutually assured destruction as an effective deterrence to war; but it was a deterrence that was only effective if both sides were certain that they could respond to a perceived threat in a moment's notice.

In the beginning, politicians and generals were not even aware that a nuclear war would cause a nuclear winter. The side effects of a nuclear exchange would kill more than the actual use of weapons. And yet the dangers of nuclear reactors now and their cooling pools are as dangerous to the survivability of the human race as any full scale nuclear war. The way human beings use reason is at times a form of insanity.

In the 1982 book, *Fate of the Earth* by Jonathan Schell, he talks about how "extinction will strike only once and is thus hidden from our direct view." It is not just the crime in playing Russian Roulette with extinction events. It is not just the current people on earth who die. It is the unborn generations of the future who lose the possibility of coming into being.

In a very real sense, the presidents of the U.S., of Russia, of China, and of Japan are all equally responsible for the devastation that will lay waste the earth if the #4 reactor building cooling pool in Fukushima

collapses. In a real sense, like with perfect certainty, these leaders of nations through their complacency are far, far worse than any kings and queens of Sodom and Gomorrah who the story goes God destroyed with fire and turned to salt anyone who paused to watch. The bad karma of World War II that accelerated the development of fission energy lingers on and only grows worse with time.

Or put simply, there is a conflict at the heart of a technologically based civilization that the intellects of the earth fail to notice. And here is my point. It takes six to forty years on average in an advanced postindustrial, pluralistic, and democratic society for social injustice to be confronted, addressed, and some sort of remedy put in place in response.

Firestone Tires covered up the fatal defects in their manufacturing of car tires. It took six years for an investigative journalist, who herself survived a Firestone accident, to get a handle on what was occurring. Court documents are sealed. The company buys off those who have evidence that should be passed on to the public. The company, like any government, does nothing unless confronted with massive public outcry and in this case a class action lawsuit. And all of this occurs with a fairly mature judicial system in place, with skilled investigative journalists, and free news media.

By contrast to the social justice timeframe, in 1932, there were only microscopic amounts of uranium 235 and Plutonium. Not only was a new form of engineering created and new technology developed, but two cities were annihilated utilizing the experience resulting from a harmless scientific experiment. From the birth of splitting the atom to the destruction of Hiroshima and Nagasaki was thirteen years. It would take another fifteen years before radiation poisoning began to be understood and the dangerous of nuclear winter considered.

A student in my high school class should have won the state prize for science projects. But unfortunately he did his project on the amount of radiation in the dairy products of Michigan resulting from open air nuclear tests. No high school science judge in Michigan was about to reward a student a prize from demonstrating with careful measurements that Michigan milk was contaminated.

But these same news blackouts and deceitful information coming out of EPA testing are occurring in regard to the radiation from Fukushima. It is not an inconvenient truth. It is an unwillingness to take the responsibility to confront the consequences of our actions. Imagine my surprise to discover you do not need a nuclear war to experience the devastation of a nuclear war.

Tokyo Electric, like Lehman Brothers, Monsanto, British Petroleum, and many other corporations risk causing disasters that their companies do not have the financial resources to fix. And in some cases governments as well do not have the resources to pay for the mega disasters these corporations can create.

But the CEO and his board of directors do not care. They will take their golden parachutes and earnings and be gone leaving others to try to solve the problems they create. The modern corporation is a golem void of conscience. It is a self-serving financial and legal entity that offers immense rewards if you are willing to play its game of Russian roulette with your civilization and quality of life.

Jonathan Schell's book points out how blind we are in our perception of long term consequences. Every single day we accumulate radioactive waste that has no place on earth it can be stored safely. Nor is the NRC or any president willing even to try to store it safely. They simply pass it forward as a gift to the planet from the presidents of the U.S. of Russia, and China, a legacy of horror from our time to those who will dwell on earth over the next fifty thousand years.

Is Divine Providence furious at the human race? No, say some, Divine Providence does not have personal emotions. But look at it from the point of view of Divine Providence. Your job is to oversee and protect evolution on this planet, one of the most beautiful and bio-diverse planets in the galaxy. And this current race of beings is literally poisoning an entire ocean, killing all the reefs on the planet, pumping trillions of tons of corporate chemical waste into the ground, genetically engineering seeds without regard to the side effects to plant life, etc.

Is Divine Providence furious? No, just hostile enough to maybe set up “red lines” that once we cross a super volcano, a massive solar flare, a global level five virus, the sudden onset of an ice age, or all of the above will occur to stop human beings from doing what we are doing.

And this is only in regard to current technology. My mother who is still alive watched the Wright Brothers practice at Kitty Hawk. The Wright Brothers were doing something exciting and even innocent. They were exploring the wonder of extending human movement into the sky.

But almost immediately the U.S. military tried to get them to sign a contract to make planes for the coming war. Somewhere some kid right now in a garage may be inventing a new technology which in ten years will be used by almost everyone on earth.

And then it will hit a snag. Some glitch will occur. And then what seemed too indispensable to everyone will dispense with everyone who is using it. This type of unforeseen destruction becomes a certainty in a technological based civilization because of the short time span in which we can create a new mega disaster and the longer time span required for us to become aware of it and address or prevent this danger.

So why again am I consulting with the Judges of Saturn? Of all the spirits in the solar system, if you become like them, then you have a chance of assisting the human race from becoming extinct. And you are in a position to fill the earth with justice as should have been done

thousands of years ago if any religion has made half an effort to bring this about.

Or as Justice Scalia of the U.S. Supreme Court puts it, it is our job to say “no” to Congress and to the President--by law, there are things you cannot do.

Even a bad referee in an International soccer tournament forces the players to play more fair when they know he is there passing out red and yellow cards when he sees them committing fouls. The human race has no functioning conscience. There are no referees. So corporations and governments remain in complete denial refusing to take responsibility for their own actions.

It is up to individuals to fill in for what is missing. If you do not say to governments, corporations, and those with power—“no, you cannot play Russian Roulette and place our civilization at risk of extinction--” then this current race of being will cease to be somewhere in the next few hundred years. I am not gloomy and depressed at all. I just love justice, fair play, speaking the truth, and finding effective solutions that solve problems. That is why I have made the sphere of Saturn and its cosmic void a second home.

Fukushima, Japan



Nearly all of the 10,893 spent fuel assemblies sit above the ground in reactor #4 building in a cooling pool vulnerable to future earthquakes, a tornado, or storm. This is roughly 85 times more long-lived radioactivity than released at Chernobyl. Then there are the 1,565 fuel rods some of which are “fresh fuel” that was ready to go into the reactor on the morning of the earthquake and the tsunami. Let this building fall down and you get more radiation in the Northern hemisphere than from all previous nuclear explosions in history.

Question: Regarding Fukushima, is the best plan be to work on the heart and mind of the Japanese leadership, or simply vividly imagine them shoring up the reactor before it is too late, placing each spent rod into a dry cask and sending it out of there? Right now this disaster is a warning...a shot across the bow, but the bomb still ticks, so the disaster could grow far worse than what has already occurred, unless something is done.

Response: My recent meditations with various spirits went like this: “You had Chernobyl. You had Three Mile Island. You don't have anywhere on earth to safely place your radioactive waste. And now you have had Fukushima--three full meltdowns and a cooling pool about to fall down. And yet your nuclear establishment and regulators do not get it. They do not understand there is no acceptable risk in regard to energy from nuclear fission.

“So the cooling pool above reactor #4 must fall down so that the entire Northern hemisphere of the planet becomes radioactive. Then you will finally get it. It was not as if the sequence of events could not be deciphered or understood. There are no clearer warnings that could have been given to the human race than these that have been given.”

So, in effect, you either allow disaster to occur so people can learn, or you find a way to “awaken” the conscience of national leaders, regulators, and CEOs in the industry that have no conscience. They have to be confronted with the consequences of their own actions.

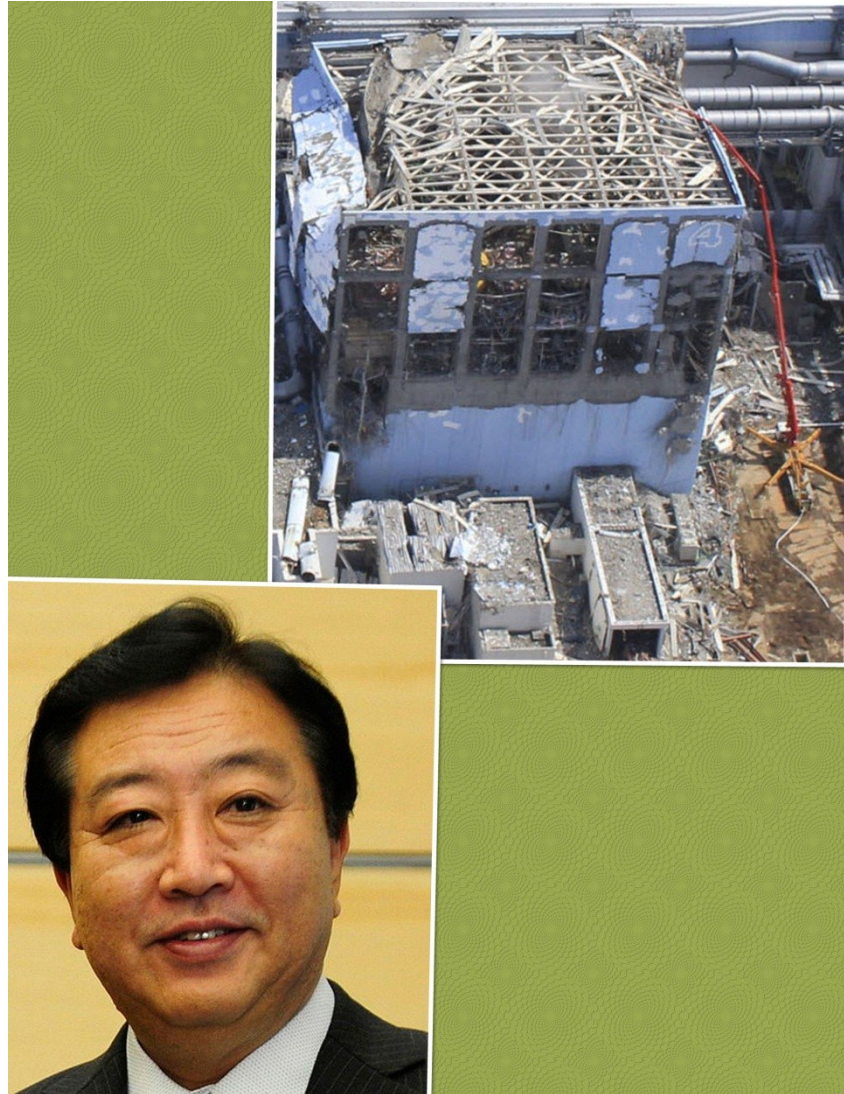
Fair question: how do you do that? So yes, shore up reactor #4 as you say and remove the rods to a safer place, not another cooling pool—visualize it, send the thought out, imagine and order various leaders to do this. And yet also awaken the conscience of perhaps five or ten people in critical positions in regard to this planetary issue.

In brief, one way is to pick someone like Obama or prime minister Noda and using your chapter three of *Initiation into Hermetics* imagine you are this person. Throw in the empathy Bardon implies but does not describe and look out through this individual's eyes, think his thoughts, imagine his perspective on these things.

Then imagine justice, wisdom, and care for the human race and the planet being embodied in this person--looking out through his eyes, thinking his thoughts, placing this higher perspective into action.

And now the part that separates Boy Scouts from Sheriffs—you dissolve everything in that individual mental and astral bodies that takes the short, narrow, selfish view and replace it with the wisdom, love, and action of the divine world as you have sought to imagine it. The individual is still free to make his own choices but his aura now radiates the new thoughts and energies to others who will respond.

Or simply, “This must be done if we are to save Japan and the Northern hemisphere.” You speak that with your imagination annihilating every obstacle that stands in the way. That is Saturn—they will learn the lesson eventually through natural consequences of karma. You are just acting as karma itself inside of them bringing the future into the present so they deal with it now rather than play clean up later on.



Letters to Mermaids

Question: Is there any way I can help you?

Response: I always hesitate to involve you in my magic projects because you are so unique. You have such close ties to water but you have more.

My job is to prevent the human race from becoming extinct. Your job in my mythology is to experience all you can with human beings as if you are one of them so as to really understand them.

There is then a "record" of your experiences with human beings just by downloading your memory. It is useful to have such an archive

preserved for other races that appear on earth in case the human race does in fact become extinct.

There is something though. Attached is a picture of Prime Minister Noda of Japan and reactor #4 building at Fukushima. They have a cooling pool for storing fuel assemblies at the top of this building that if the building collapses it will release more radiation into the atmosphere than all the previous air explosions by all nuclear weapons. It will radiate the entire northern hemisphere.

No one wants to really fix this problem with any serious effort because the cost is so great and the problem so complex they do not want to say, Gee, I guess we should close all nuclear reactors on earth given how serious this is.

Easier to just ignore it or try to imagine everything is going okay with the minor repairs they have in place.

So basically you make picture of Prime Minister Noda and, like you did with the guy who used to smoke cigarettes, you see through his eyes with his brain what needs to be done. Namely, in this case he sees the building #4 being completely shored up, so that another strong earthquake won't knock it down.

And he sees all the fuel rods taken out of the cooling pool and separately stored in a safe manner, as in concrete casts and not just another cooling pool.

And he sees the other three reactors that have each melted down worse than Chernobyl being completely cleaned up. So that he feels he has done something wonderful on behalf of mankind.

Otherwise, these three other reactors by themselves will continue to dump tons of radioactive water into the Pacific Ocean for the next fifty thousand years.

So it is a mermaid thing--the oceans are like the body of the mermaid realm. They need to be protected in a major way from human destruction. This is part of my job.

There are guardian spirits who occasionally show up when you do these meditations. They want to know what your intentions are. In this case, they wanted to know what my plan B was. If Fukushima #4 reactor building collapses as scheduled then this global radiation disaster will

force governments to close all nuclear reactors.

So if we prevent this disaster I have to somehow go and do the rest of stopping the industry in another way. I am plan B. I will find another way.

So if you run into the guardians of Japan tell them that I am operating under the authority of the Judges of Saturn. This seems to have worked well on two occasions in the past with different national spirit guardians. Otherwise send them to me and tell them I am happy to take them to meet the Judges of Saturn in any moment they wish for a direct consultation. I don't have much power but I am well connected, especially to Saturn.

How To Create an Extinction Event

1. Utilize an economic theory like capitalism in which selfishness combined with competition accelerates the accumulation of public and private wealth.
2. Add to this economic system new technology.
3. You will want new technologies that enable global corporations to take risks, risks with damages much bigger than what they can pay for and which even governments can pay for. You will need risks in fact that threaten the existence of all life on earth.
4. Play “revolving doors” so regulators and industries sit on each other’s boards.
5. Have men like Gregory Jaczko, chairman of the Nuclear Regulatory Commission, explain to Congress that nuclear reactors like Diablo Canyon have a “golden parachute” of safety procedures in place—they have a full day’s worth of diesel fueled electrical backup to run cooling generators in case the outside electrical grid shuts down. And have him say that “events like Fukushima are too rare to require immediate changes.”

I have coined a new phrase to describe the NRC Chairman Gregory Jaczko—“infinite stupidity.”

These men actually think they have managed the risk involved with these nuclear reactors. I could take a class of sixth graders and brain storm with them so as to come up with five different plans anyone could use to cause a meltdown in any one of the hundred and four nuclear reactors in the U.S. Like I say these managers and regulators lack graphic imagination. They can neither sense nor see real disasters waiting to happen.

6. Have a Congress who only can think about the future in terms of what competing lobbyists tell them, lobbyists who have been nurtured and fed on capitalism and a two party political system.

7. Now, just wait during this eighty year period of using fission reactors for electricity to see if we will have a solar flare like the one that occurred in 1859. This will cause all 104 reactors in the U.S. including all their cooling pools to melt down. Owning property in the southern hemisphere like in Southern Argentina or New Zealand will begin to look really good at this point in time.

8. If the solar flare fails to materialize, do not despair those of you who are living in underground shelters. A group of skilled hackers only need shut down the power grids for three days and then all the cooling pools with all the retired nuclear reactor cores in the U.S. will evaporate and then melt down.

If that fails, for a few hundred thousand dollars and the use of City Mill and a group of thirty individuals you can shut down the electrical grid of the U.S. using only manual, hands-on methods. No need for hackers.

9. To prevent this particular extinction event, have spirits on the inner planes from time to time cause major reactor melt downs around the world. A few nations here, a few nations there will then ban fission

energy. As the meltdowns continue here and there, why, the entire Northern Hemisphere will get the idea and even Congress and all the lobbyists in the world will not be able to put fission energy back together again.

10. Do not worry about Gregory Jaczko having a job. I am sure Monsanto or the equivalent will offer him a position on their board.

Chapter 33: The Modern Corporation Part II

Re: Monsanto Corporation. Question: How do you use magic to prevent them from destroying the earth?

Response

Here is how. Hugh Grant is currently Monsanto chairman, president, and CEO. Try to get into the mood of being the Ghost of Christmas Future. For example, use some empathy. Imagine you yourself are Hugh Grant, CEO of Monsanto.

Go a few life times into the future. Imagine as him you are recalling your past lives and all the destruction you caused the earth while working at Monsanto. If he himself could travel back in time to our present day, what message might he relay to his present self? What spiritual force might be bring into play?

Now understand, from his picture, you can see that Hugh Grant is charming, amiable, and friendly with good communication skills. Like so many CEOs, he has the mentality of Harvard Business School—namely, you maintain good ties to the community; you present your corporation in a positive light hiring whatever lobbyists and making

whatever campaign contributions are necessary so that the well-being of your corporation and equity of your shareholders is protected. You communicate to the world the essential role your corporation plays in enriching life, providing jobs, and creating wealth.

Hugh Grant in fact is a rigid technocrat, very cunning, clever, and dominating. It is not greed per se but a desire to succeed and attain advantage over the market in any way possible that motivates him. Some might easily consider him to be, like many CEOs of major international corporations, worse than any Somali pirate who highjacks ships on the open sea. Some would say after reading Hugh Grant's aura that the pirate has far, far more ethics and morality.

Like BP with the gulf spill and Tokyo Electric Power Company with Fukushima, these international companies do not have the resources to cover the potential damage they do to the planet. They operate in effect by putting at risk the quality of all life on earth. This is what capitalism at its best does—the greed of the few produces good for the many except in those cases where it reduces the quality of life of the entire planet as in “Opps—our risk management team didn't take all the possibilities for disaster into consideration.”

From Wikipedia.org: The Monsanto Company (NYSE: MON) is a US-based multinational agricultural biotechnology corporation. It is the world's leading producer of the herbicide glyphosate, marketed as “Roundup.” Monsanto is also the leading producer of genetically engineered (GE) seed; it provides the technology in 90% of the genetically engineered seeds used in the US market. It is headquartered in Creve Coeur, Missouri.

Monsanto's development and marketing of genetically engineered seed and bovine growth hormone, as well as its aggressive litigation, political lobbying practices, seed commercialization practices and “strong-

arming” of the seed industry have made the company controversial around the world and a primary target of the alter-globalization movement and environmental activists. As a result of its business strategies and licensing agreements, Monsanto came under investigation by the U.S. Justice Department in 2009.

To do: You sit down for ten minutes a few times a week or if you are psychic and trained in meditation you sit there for an hour or two twice a week. And you visualize and concentrate on Hugh Grant. He is the CEO. His aura is like a radio transmitter to his corporation and to the entire world.

Now what you do is exactly what Hugh Grant’s self from a future life time would do for him if he came back in time to the present: You change the vibration of his aura by concentrating on it. You imagine precisely, exactly as if right now in this moment that Hugh Grant and Monsanto must clear all of its projects and research first with the planet earth. That is, all their corporate activities must be in harmony with the biosphere. Imagine that these things are true right now.

Otherwise, you imagine that nothing they do will succeed. Everything they do out of power and greed will be destroyed, annihilated, and come to absolute nothing. The entire corporation if they persist in their negativity will be eliminated from the face of the earth.

They should teach this kind of meditation at Harvard Business School. Call it the Law of Polarity from the point of view of Saturn. In fact, Divine Providence in its aspect of blessing, abundance, and wealth is willing to extend success and satisfaction to any and every one, but there is one limitation—you have to learn life’s deepest lessons in the process.

In other words, our solar system itself is set up to create wealth and success, but Saturn is the accountant. You have to use your life opportunities in the best possible way. Monsanto is simply not doing the

most basic research to make sure that their products are not destructive. They appear to be doing everything possible in fact to not do the basic research on what they produce and to prevent others from doing such research.

And so it falls to spiritual people, because governments fail to regulate successfully these corporate giants. Other corporate CEOs, the only ones who could try monitor each other's actions, are like perfect zombies when it comes to social responsibility and to protecting the earth. They are devoid of all conscience.

I am not moralizing. I am describing something you could test for in a college psychology 101. These CEOs lack the graphic imagination to foresee the consequences of their actions. They cannot see or sense the future. They can only think about the future in statistical terms and in terms of financial considerations heavily weighted toward short term gain.

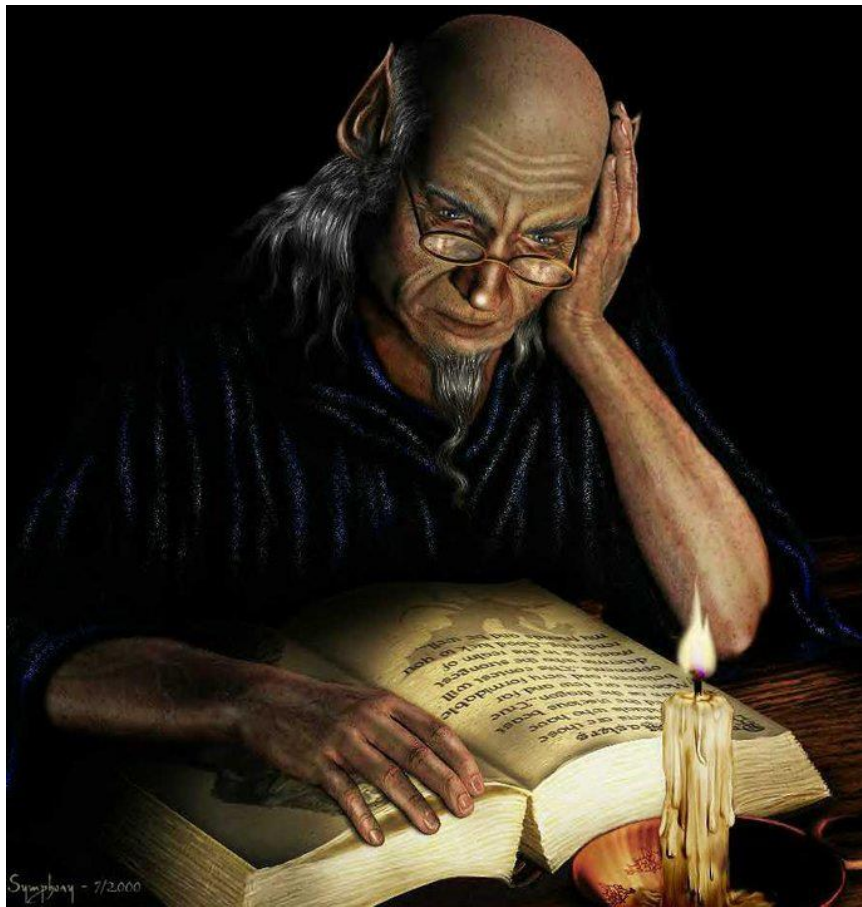
Now, because Hugh Grant is not a dictator of a police state, you can actually use positive energy on him by visualizing him doing what he needs to do—insuring that every product of the corporation is in harmony with the biosphere. Or, from the point of view of Saturn—you visualize him and Monsanto as learning the deepest lessons of life, only making things that are of value and that endure, do not waste or destroy, and maintain no false attachments (ideas that do not accurately reflect the world in which they exist).

It is an exercise in imagination. I can visualize him as he is right now and operates right now as CEO of Monsanto. I can just as easily change the picture and imagine him right in front of me and that we have direct contact and that he and his aura change into a CEO who is above all else responsible for maintaining the integrity of nature and the biosphere. I see him inspired by Divine Providence to accomplish this.

That vibration then radiates out from his aura. He can refuse the

inspiration, but like refusing the insight provided by the Ghost of Christmas Future, he would then be accelerating his own path to destruction; that is, his karma would come very soon rather than decades in the future. And everyone around him will sense that about him—that Monsanto is a sinking ship, a dead fish that stinks, and a walking corpse. He can then hire the best PR firms on the earth, but everyone will perceive that you cannot bring the dead back to life.

Go get him.



The Gnome King Mentifil on the Human Race (See my book, *Mermaids, Sylphs, Gnomes, and Salamanders*)

Oh humanity! Did it never occur to you to make the world more beautiful? To raise the vibration of mountains, gems, seas, and trees? To imbue them with higher vibrations so as to perfect nature so it attains its highest being? Has it ever occurred to a single wise man, theologian, or philosopher that it might be nice to give back as much as you take? Fat chance. That.

Your civilization is like a disease. Your CEOs are like babies without diapers. They dump their poop wherever they please. They pollute the earth, the sky, and the seas. What other civilization than yours has made the destruction of nature part of its annual reports—

‘We did dump oil into the Gulf but we still project a reasonable profit; though our stock is down thirty per cent, we soon believe we shall have complete recovery.’

‘We dig holes in the ground, fill them with a little mud, some acids and fracturing fluids—now short term gain is ours to claim; long term destruction someone else can weep. Our profit margin is hard to beat.’

‘We electrify our cities using nuclear energy while the destruction of nature for thousands of years with radioactivity we are not paid to foresee.’

If you do not destroy yourselves in a third World War you will find Nature knocking at your door. And then we shall see what value your armies, technologies, and lifeless drones are against those who sit on judgment’s throne.

Appendix A: Astral Plane and the Five Elements



Question: Can you say something about the astral plane?

The Astral Plane

The astral plane is like a realm of dreams. The energy is thick and rich. Every feeling you can feel, every dream that can be made real, everything that comes to be—first it must pass through this place before it can manifest.

Magic is in the air—like in a lucid dream, think of something and it instantly appears. Any attraction or repulsion you can imagine is instantly expressed through concrete situations wrapped in vivid colors, images, and dynamic interactions.

Souls are here. Some are departed and some are not yet born. There is a vast array of creatures and spirits in every form. And the beings of the four elements dwell here as well. They have many things to teach us and so many stories to tell.

Being here feels exactly like being in the physical world except there are few limitations. There is no time and so there is no history that restricts or binds. You are not forced to learn things in order to survive.

Busy or idle, playful or sober, you can pick any mood, express any feeling you want, taste any bliss, make ecstasy your dish. You are free except you are indeed limited by your soul's vibration—which is to say your imagination is inscribed with its own karma—heavy or light, dwelling in darkness or the light—it is you yourself that illuminates your own path here on the Other Side.

There are also many realms within the astral plane. Here are four and akasha makes five.

The Realm of Mermaids: The sensation is watery but lighter than water. The energy is vast and continuously flowing. Love is everywhere. It is unbelievable innocent—that is, it is completely open and receptive, new, self-renewing, and self-purifying: it never loses its willingness to give all of itself in every moment. That is what I call innocence.

And it is healing and tender. It is sweet, kind, and then the sensuality kicks in—the bliss begins running through your nervous, saturating them. Here there are no inhibitions—what is deepest inside of you naturally and without effort flows through what is deepest within another. The exchange of energy is total and continuous.

And the peace and the serenity seem so vast they encompass the universe.

If I imagine the mermaid queen Istiphul, her mind and mine immediately join. The vibration of her mind is a nurturing, ecstatic love. It is embracing, healing, creating oneness, fulfilling satisfying, releasing, and strengthening whoever she interacts with.

Istiphul embodies a vast, watery expanse of love as pure astral energy and this energy flows into and through anyone she wishes. This is one embodiment of the water element in its full power and beauty.

As long as my mind is joined to hers, it feels completely natural for me to do what she does—to embrace, flow through, become one with, and seek to fulfill anyone I think about. My energy is within the other person seeking to make them whole.

You will not find this energy among human beings as a pure, sensual, perceptual energy exchange on this level. But without this awareness the human race, for all its vast technological achievements now and more so in the future, shall become less evolved than it was fifty thousand years ago. To be precise, their technology may continue to advance but their ability to care for anything living will slowly diminish.

The Realm of Sylphs: I instantly feel I am high in the sky on a clear day. The horizon of the earth circles beneath me. I feel free. I am full of dancing energy. Nothing weighs me down. There are no fences, no limits, and no boundaries.

Because my nervous system can sense any wind, storm, or weather condition, I feel free of restrictions. The sky is my mind. It is open, clear, luminous, and free of attachment or anything that would bind.

Like the atmosphere itself, I love harmony and balance. There is constant give and take and negotiations taking place between opposites-- hot and cold, moist and dry, highs and lows, fire/light/electricity and water/feeling/magnetism.

But to be as one who dwells here most of all I love the enlightened mind because it is totally free and I love the artistic imagination because it is witness to every nuance in each moment unfolding.

If I imagine Cargoste, a sylph of astonishing ability, I can join my mind with his as easily as I did with Istiphul. As a sylph, Cargoste is highly empathic as are sylph women. He is aware of the faintest mental vibration. He is the perfect Libra—he embodies harmony finding the perfect balance between himself and another person or spirit or himself and a wind or the entire atmosphere of the earth.

Cargoste embodies wisdom—he is aware of the past, present, and future of a person or of the atmosphere of the earth. He can perfectly read another's mind to the extent that he can speak to the person's with the individual's own inner voice.

The difference between the mermaid queen and the sylph Cargoste is that he is not after oneness and love. He is after balance and harmony. Detachment is never a problem for him because seeing through the other's eyes and thinking the thoughts in the other's mind is part of his perception.

Translating this into human terms, the sylph wisdom includes the power of voice, sounds, intonations, and language. What if you could not just feel another's needs and want to heal them? Not only sense what they feel and want to help them?

What if you could speak with the precise words that persuade others to take care of themselves? What if when you talked to another you made perfect sense to that person and because of the way you speak, the familiarity and understanding in your words, the person would rely on you advice and follow through with your suggestions?

That is the power of the air element. It is not the active empathy that makes another feel what it wants them to feel. This is directly interfacing with the other's mind so that person feels you totally understand them with your mind. That is one aspect of the wisdom of air.

If you want to persuade and move others to action to pursue a good end, then this might be one of the reasons you would learn to embody air within yourself. This is an ability you can master through practice just like training to become a pilot of a jumbo jet like one mermaid woman I know.

The Realm of Gnomes: Here beneath the ground silence reigns. It is deep and still; I am where ages and eons have no meaning. All the same the essence of my being is to take matter in hand and make it something more than it was before.

I love chemistry and study endlessly how molecules bind. And I love atomic vibrations. Every element is constantly singing of the joy of creation, of having come into being.

Trees, shrubs, flowers and plants—I love to watch them grow. Their inner essence I go out of my way to make my own. Precious stones enchant me—I am drawn to them like a moth to a flame. But unlike the moth, I go right inside of them and there amid a crystal palace I sit and meditate.

Crystals I am sure as you must already know can contain the light of planets, stars, and constellations. I listen so well I hear those songs and I sing along. When I leave a crystal, the song I sung within it continues to be heard as long as the gem exists in physical form.

There are palaces and kingdoms, temples and forgotten pathways of spirit hidden within silence. And when you are very good, having traveled the world beneath the ground, having researched and discovered new things relentlessly, when you open your hand the philosopher's stone appears—the quintessence of nature perfected. Because I know the way through the darkest place, spirit reveals to me its greatest secrets concerning matter and its transformations.

The earth is my home; I am never alone; I am cloaked in the beauty of the universe.

If I think of a gnome like the gnome King Mentifil, his mind and my mind instantly join. I can do this with human beings too. Consider Prime Minister Noda of Japan.

He loves the status quo. It is jokingly said of the British that they try to get through life without being embarrassed. You could say then of Prime Minister Noda that he wishes to live his life so that he and those around him save face, so that everything remains normal, comfortable, familiar, and in harmony with tradition.

In other words, this man is totally incapable of responding in a crisis, understanding a disaster, or dealing with something new that is not

familiar. He will try to fix a problem first by ignoring it and second by ignoring it more.

If I ask him in my mind what would you do about the Fukushima reactors and cooling pool, his thought is that he would talk to TEPCO's CEO face to face over tea and ask, How should we handle this in terms of explaining it to the public so they remain calm and know as little as possible? Rather than asking, What do we do to solve the problem?

I know this because his brain vibrations are within my brain and I can think exactly what he thinks in regard to a specific question or situation.

When I turn to Mentifil, I have an instant awareness of what a gnome senses about the human body—he is aware of the electro-magnetic waves of the brain, the biochemistry of the metabolism, the electrolytes in your blood stream and the blood circulation through your legs and different parts of your body, the functioning of your lungs and your renal system. He is aware of what enhances, sustains, and detracts from the health of your body.

Mentifil you could say is the go-to guy or gnome if you want to work on longevity or to develop in yourself the philosopher's stone which eventually would lead to immortality. He is a gnome king. He knows about things like that.

It is a little like the Taoist master who was walking by while a woman was doing reflexology on my feet. We were sitting by the lake during a break at the Omega Institute in New York. And he simply came up to me and reached down and felt the pulses in my wrist and then started complaining in Chinese about the lack of balance in the acupuncture meridians in my body.

Like certain Taoist masters, he knew nothing at all about feelings, mind, or spirit but the health of the body he could tell just by looking at someone. A gnome like Mentifil can look at someone and feel how every organ in their body is functioning and what minerals and remedies could be used to make them healthier.

In practical terms, then, the gnome awareness allows you to feel one hundred per cent part of the physical world. You will notice that mermaid women so far rarely actually build anything. There are no mermaid training systems, no mermaid correspondence courses, no

mermaid seminars run by mermaids, no mermaid institutes, no mermaid on-line classes, no mermaid dance and song training programs, no mermaid magic classes, no mermaid tours to the astral plane, no mermaid spirit guide readings (a mermaid Tarot deck is not quite enough to cut it), no mermaid story tellers though there are a lot of human story tellers publishing new books about mermaids every week.

In other words, with the earth element you build something that endures and enriches the world when you are gone. There is one mermaid who is an exception but she is here on a divine mission.

For gnomes, there is step by step procedure and gradual development. There is embodying something that makes individuals stronger over time and that remains with them. And as I like to point out, for a gnome time only exists in terms of what you are working on. When you are finished then you can say, I finished what I began—that is the unit by which they measure time.

The Realm of Salamanders: Great calderas of flaming magma burning with tectonic rage--ready to explode having waited ages and eons to gain freedom.

Speaking with the voice of salamanders: It is not that I am not content just to be or that I have forgotten that in each moment my inner spirit is already free. Rather, I burn with such intensity that I know in my heart every boundary and obstacle will in the end yield to me. This is because it is the nature of my will and power to grow stronger.

Others may like harmony, perfecting nature and transforming matter, or embodying a love that nurtures. But in me you see a volcano that explodes, a pyroclastic flow, and lava lighting up the night and making new islands in the sea. Without fire, how can there be life? Without fire, there would be no visible light.

The planet earth is alive because I am inside. My turning and churning creates a magnetosphere and protects the earth from solar flares. I move continents and enrich the chemistry of the biosphere.

I am fire. And hidden in me is the secret of being free of all need—refined and perfected I too am divine—I burn with such purity I no longer need fuel or outer support in order to shine.

If I focus on the great salamander Pryhum again his mind appears within the open space of my mind. Almost immediately a great variety of different fires upon this planet flash through my mind—the volcano, the cinder cone, lava tube, mountain exploding, pyroclastic flow, calderas of lava, magma chambers beneath the ground, the magma beneath tectonic plates as well lightning in thunderstorms and wild forest fires.

But Pryhum also looks beyond this planet. He envies the fires of the sun and with that nuclear fire within his dreams he is one. Pryhum seems to speak within my mind, that is, his thoughts appear within my mind. “I keep the planet alive. I diversify nature and bring it to life. I destroy what needs to be destroyed and new civilizations shall be born by drawing upon my light.”

He goes on, “Give me a mission no one else can accomplish and I will do what needs to be done so that the problem is solved and all obstacles overcome.”

If Istiphul is nurturing and ecstatic love, then Pryhum is the ecstasy of will and power.

A mermaid feels that just by her presence her love flows to whoever is around her. Her love by itself accomplishes all that needs to be done. Water is that way—it just flows and it is totally complete, fulfilled, and at peace in each moment of time.

Pryhum is the extreme opposite in nature that is the balancing element to water. Pryhum puts it this way: “Fire pushes itself to its limit and then beyond. United with the powers of creation, it recreates itself going beyond what it was.

“How can I explain the rapture, joy, and the bliss that is the essence of my being? To unite with nature from the depths of yourself, to be part of what transforms the world, and to create new wonders never before seen—one day in an advanced civilization I shall incarnate as a human being. I shall walk among them and they shall behold the light of the sun standing before them in human form. And then they shall finally understand what their bodies, nervous systems, brains, and minds are capable of. The enlightened mind is not just a mirror perfectly clear and

receptive. In you the stars appear not just as dazzling light but as the power unfolding the universe.

“I totally grasp the love that is within water. But this love is finally fulfilled when it is joined to power. Creation will settle for nothing less than the union of everything that exists.”

In water and in the oceans of the earth is a love that perhaps the human race itself will never grasp or learn. But it is the destiny of this planet for a race to appear what does fulfill the planet’s purposes. Each person can choose to align themselves with the greater purpose according to their own path.

But in the end we shall not only learn to become one with another but our love will become so deep and vast it joins with the universe itself. Perhaps in that day mermaids shall not just be the sea in human form when they incarnate and live among us. But they shall reach further and become a oneness that embraces everything without limitation or boundaries.

I must say that the beauty and gifts of each of these four elemental kingdoms are each astonishing and full of wonder. We each begin with where we are. How and where we proceed is a matter of personal choice and also of the destiny that has captured our hearts and imaginations.

The Realm of Spirit on the Astral Plane: (Note: For Bardou, akasha exists on each plane in a different aspect.)

If I enter the fifth element of akasha on the astral plane, a vast space opens around me. I see through all of space and time. I see each being, spirit, and creature in its original nature. I see its transitions and transformations one after the other. I see the beginning and the final end. The entire journey stands clear before me as if it has already happened even though the individual soul still experiences each moment as it unfolds.

Though I am without form, I am the womb that receives the seed of spirit that gives birth to each element. Though I am without substance, as empty as the space that holds the stars in its embrace, I maintain the

harmony of all things. I assign each element its task to fulfill. I am the one who created silence, intelligence, love, and will.

I am within breath. DNA was my plan and design. I caused the conditions and situations that brought it into being.

Though I am well hidden, very hard to find, there is a reason. My joy is infinite. And though my light is invisible to mortal eyes, as I have already said: I see everything. I feel every feeling. Every thought rings with a faint echo of my vibration. I am celebration. And in the end there is nothing I will not join and unite with filling it with beauty. You will then see what I have designed: love shall triumph over all the limitations and restrictions of space and time.

Appendix B: The Cosmic Language

The Cosmic Language in a Nutshell



(See Franz Bardon's, *The Key to the True Kabbalah*. Bardon has twenty-seven "letters" which are words of power or simply the building blocks that make up anything that has been created. You put them in motion through a trained concentration uniting a color vibration, note of sound, and an elemental sensation. See also <http://williammistele.com/letter.html> and other notes on this facebook site)

Letter A is enlightened mind
Behold its presence
As the light blue sky
Open and clear
It is always near
Artistic, sensitive
The sylphs roam here

Letter B is electro-magnetic attraction
Present whenever there is lightning
Love or affection
This is where all opposites
Want to be
Through union you become free

Letter C is the purity
Of the perfect devotee
To seek to unite
With the light
Is the reason for its being

Letter D is the passion in attraction
Outgoing and charming
If you are alive
You will want to find
Something like D
That is worth doing,
Right for you,
And totally captivating

Letter E is omnipresent
Everywhere
And within all things equally
It is part of the mystery
A key to spirituality—
How materialize and dematerialize
If that is what needs to be

Letter F is harmony
A forest, a grove, ecology
You will always find this balance
In a loving family

Letter G makes you wealthy
Fulfilling life in every conceivable way
It is the blessing of Divine Providence
It is happiness and satisfaction
But beware—
Do not think
You can get something for nothing
Saturn lurks here

Letter H creates
The power of the Word
To make “it shall be”
Letter H foresees
Consider it part of the divine recipe
For bringing things into being

Letter CH is the spiritual womb
Next to letter M
Nothing in creation is more feminine
You get to choose
The means
Through which you are made new

Letter I is the source code
The ties that bind
It is conscience and so also karma
Letter I thinks of itself
As where all things begin—
There must be shape, weight, momentum
And also the dream of perfection
Woven in.

Letter J is the ecstasy
A creator uses when he creates
An invisible whirlwind
It draws together and unites
Everything that exists
Work with it

And you experience endless bliss

Letter K has authority over all things
It is the sovereign king
Who understands every creature's
Innermost being
Because K is the first light
That manifests
Its eyes are the brightest
Use K carefully
And only if you want to understand
Your highest purpose

Letter L is equilibrium
A saint who has overcome
All passion
L is the cosmic
Library of Alexandria
Its scrolls/vibrations include all virtues
Set forth by the Divine Majesty
Play with L
And you gain immortality

Letter M is the sea
Watery, fluid, cool,
Blissful ecstasy
Ask any mermaid
She will tell you—
“Love is everywhere,
It is the reason I exist,

It is what I am.”

Letter N is the power within water
 It is independence and autonomy
 Use it to attain astral immortality
 Spirits and human beings too
 Have respect for you
 If letter N is your vibration
 And you will also be
 Very good at dancing

Letter O is justice
 Dharma, the law of the universe,
 See it in the indigo light
 Of the starry sky at night
 In a phrase—
 Protect,
 Do not abuse
 Anything that sustains life

Letter P is longing for higher being
 It is within the four elements
 And their queens and kings—
 Fire wishes to shine brighter
 Water wants love everywhere
 That is why mermaids incarnate here
 Air loves knowledge
 To attain a greater and higher harmony
 Earth wants to perfect nature
 So that what you do endures

“Though all ages of the world.”

Letter R is very bright
 Like sunlight
 It is dynamic
 And loves being independent
 Practice R to taste
 The joy of the sun
 Its taste?
 Your love shall endure forever
 And you are united
 To all everywhere who love.

Letter S is fire
 Exploding, volcanic, pyroclastic
 Electrical, expanding,
 Letter R is raw power
 And because of its light
 It can see even into the future

Letter SH is unmanifest fire—
 From it proceeds letter K,
 The first light of creation
 As divine sovereignty,
 And the letter S
 That is power in motion.
 Letter SH gives you the ability
 To see what others cannot see
 Because in you is embodied
 The power and the desire

That shape and illuminates
Both the nature of reality
And of what things shall come to be.

Letter T is mechanical
Fiery also,
It is clever, explosive too,
In order to solve problems
It likes to inspire you.

Letter U is the void
That contains all the stars at night
It is the mother
Of all enlightened beings
It is open, empty,
Free of all form, image,
Vibration, substance,
Or any kind of energy
Letter U will show you
The original source of your being
And if you like
It will set you or any other free
Of any obsession, false attachment,
Dark passion, or anyone's evil intention.

Letter W is the inspiration
The magical spell
The holy vibration
Within any temple
It is yourself totally integrated

But its true nature precisely
Is femininity—
It nurtures, draws together, supports,
Loves, and shelters you.

Letter UE is the final integration
And understanding
Of all of history
The future is made
From the combination
Of necessity, desire,
And what you dream
Like no other
Letter UE enables you to see
What things shall come to be.

Letter Z is genius,
Intelligence, mental clarity,
Use it to see past lives
Or to throw a great party—
It makes you feel light
And as air
It grants cheerfulness, humor, and levity.

Letter AE is the opposite of A, L, and Z
It brings you down
So you feel totally solid
Connected to the ground
And demons will never want to be near
Because in you

They see someone beyond all fear

Letter OE

Is separation and reunion

All methods of transformation

The means by which

The seed becomes the tree

Letter OE observes

The inner vibration

Within anything

It holds that energy in its awareness

Penetrating it

Uniting what is now

With its final perfection

The fiery light of OE

Is the highest form of alchemy.

Conclusion

Some will tell you that to practice and master these twenty-six letters of Kabbalah takes a number of life times. The letters are, after all, not just the words of power by which Creator creates the universe and also that all higher spirits use when fulfilling divine purposes. They are the essence of all love, wisdom, power, and embody everything that can ever become manifest. They are the building of time, space, matter, energy, and spirit too.

However, they are obviously also all around us in every moment. Put simply, as you walk or look out the window, there is the blue sky—of the enlightened mind—free of all attachment, encompassing everything in its all-embracing wisdom.

And there in the tree you see is letters OE of alchemy, F of harmony, and G of fruition with fruits that give food and satisfaction.

As you touch water, the vibration within the water, the pure molecular magnetism, reminds of the love that is everywhere saturating and shaping all life on this planet.

As you breathe air, the vitality in breath is like the letter L that strives to grant you its gifts of health, longevity, and immortality.

Pick up a stone and in your hand you hold the substance and vibration of the cosmic letter AE. It is beyond all fear because it possesses an inner silence that has made this world its home and it enjoys with a deep passion being involved with physical things and making life whole.

As for affection and love, attraction and passion? Letter B is the mystery of opposites attracting brought together and entwined as one. Letter D will increase your attractive power. But letter J knows of every kind of bliss and ecstasy involved in the act of uniting whether with human or divine beings.

Need to uplift or inspire? Letter C is so gifted that the divine world will grant you amnesty from your karma if you practice it. Letter CH is “choose for yourself” the spiritual wealth you desire in order to become free and transformed into a better being. Letter UE will unite you to Divine Providence through devotion and love, but every letter does that in its own way.

Need will and power to accomplish your mission in life? Work with any and all fire letters—C, D, H, K, S, SH, and T. But do not forget that in the word that creates, water trumps fire. If you want power like unto the power of the Creator, master the letters J, CH, and W. Water in its perfection of receptivity is not only one with all things. It commands them and unites them because it speaks with the voice of their innermost being.

In other words, each letter has imagery relating to our daily lives. You only need look around and contemplate the images, thoughts, and feelings of each letter to bring it to life within you.

Some people, without contact with a magical order, a lineage, a guru, or any spiritual training of any kind whatsoever, accomplish so much more because they fall in love with the beauty of creation. This path of wonder, beauty, and accelerated evolution as of yet does not seem to be within any of the training manuals of any of the masters on this planet, except perhaps the Magi and a few inspired shaman.

Appendix C: The Franz Bardon Training System

The following summarizes the principles and exercises of Franz Bardon's training system as presented in his books *Initiation into Hermetics*, *The Practice of Magical Evocation*, and *The Key to the True Kabbalah*.

1. Make your mind empty of thoughts so it is reflective like a mirror, receptive like the ocean, empty like a void, open like the sky, intense like air the moment before lightning strikes, serene like moonlight, fragile and responsive to suggestion like a dream, and solid and enduring like a mountain.

2. Within this empty mind free of thoughts and disturbances, focus your attention on something—a problem, your life path, an elemental being, or a spirit—or imagine what you wish to become or to accomplish.

Add to this a little technique. Techniques are endless in variety. You can visualize a picture, a sigil, or an image or symbol of a god or goddess. You can meditate on a prayer or a chant. You can use incense, music, or a tone. You can do a path working or mental wandering, construct a magic circle or perform a ritual, gaze upon a crystal ball, speak a word of power, or some other activity. Techniques, methods,

and procedures are employed to sense and to amplify impressions.

3. Finally, through direct experience and careful analysis, you interpret your impressions. You translate them into words and call it telepathy, into visual images and call it clairvoyance, into sensations and feelings and call it clairsentience, into all three while connecting to a spirit and call it an evocation, into new information and call it knowledge, into a spiritual realization and call it wisdom, into light and freedom and call it enlightenment, and so on. Impressions received from outside yourself can also be internalized so you embody their qualities and energy.

4. This same procedure can also be expressed in a more active manner typical of magic. All methods and techniques for changing oneself or the world boil down to a simple formula: you concentrate on what is desired as if it is real right now in this moment. You add an appropriate kind of energy to your picture, feeling, or thought so it has some power independent of your mind and can move with enthusiasm toward its objective on any or all planes. And you also take into consideration and comprehend every force, situation, resistance, and obstacle that blocks your vision from becoming reality. This last element ensures that your course of action is forged from wisdom and results in harmony.

5. For example, in chapter three of Bardon's *Initiation into Hermetics*, you practice imagining the elements of fire, water, air, or earth around yourself as if you are immersed within a boundless sphere of a single element. What is it, for example, to imagine you have within and around yourself a vast expanse of the earth element? This is the same as learning to think, feel, and perceive as a gnome.

6. Your mind attunes to that one element and learns to amplify, condense, and transform it. After a similar training with water, it is not so difficult to form connections and interact in a creative manner with undines. If you spent time concentrating on water in nature—lakes, rivers, and seas—you would be undergoing the training of an undine magician. And so it is with fire, earth, and air.

7. You can also use colors instead of the elements. If you imagine yourself within a boundless expanse of emerald green light, then you are learning to think, feel, and perceive as a spirit of Libra or Taurus in the earthzone or a spirit from the sphere of Venus. The colors, then, can be used for probing the qualities, powers, and consciousness of the beings within the spheres regardless of whether you make connections to them or not.

8. In the end, when you can concentrate effectively, your thoughts increase in their power. They gain an autonomous influence similar to electricity or magnetism in nature. Everything else is attracted to and becomes aligned with them. The four planes cooperate with them. It is like akasha—obstacles dissolve in their presence. Something completely new and without precedent is introduced into the world, yet it feels so natural it seems like it was always meant to be.

9. In summary, Bardou asks his students to concentrate on their five senses to an extent not known in our world; he asks for a psychological balance that is beyond the practices of modern psychology; and he asks for a level of health and vitality stronger than what is possessed by the great martial artists on earth. Put these three together, and you have an authentic magical practice.

10. What exists in the external world can be understood as energy and experience that an individual can also master within himself. What exists within oneself can be amplified and intensified until it changes the external world.

Self-transformation, self-mastery, self-empowerment, and integration—aligning oneself with the forces, the laws, and the harmony of the universe—are at the heart of the process from beginning to end.

Glossary

Akasha: Akasha refers to the fifth element in nature alongside earth, air, fire, and water. It also refers to a plane or level of consciousness, as in the physical, etheric, astral, mental, and spiritual or akashic planes. In both examples, it is formless and timeless; it is a state of awareness penetrating through space and time without restriction.

Although scientific questions may arise concerning the notion of an “ether,” akasha as used in this book is primarily a physical sensation. You can approximate this sensation by imagining that your body is emitting a dark violet light that penetrates through space and time. And then imagine that you are this vast space. The idea is that with sufficient training, anything anywhere in time or space that you concentrate on can be perceived as being immediately in front of you.

Akashic body: The akashic body does not need thoughts to think, emotions to feel, or concrete sensations to perceive. It acts through intuition. In its awareness, it can penetrate through space and time.

As intuition, it can simultaneously be completely detached from, completely one with, and aware of all relationships of whatever it is focusing on. Spirit or akasha incorporates into itself all experiences on the physical, astral, and mental planes without being subject to the limitations governing their perceptions and activities.

Spiritual or divine ideals are often associated with the akashic plane or akashic body. In terms of the water element, we might encounter universal experiences or ideals such as cosmic or all-embracing love. On this level, we learn to feel one with all beings and also to develop an inner peace in which we feel one with the universe.

Astral body: The astral body is in the shape of the physical body but is made of a subtler substance. The astral body pertains to the realm of the soul, to feelings and emotions. It is receptive, responsive, and impressionable. It gives a sense of being connected to and appreciative

of others. It is this sensitivity to the present moment, our immediate environment, and our sensory perceptions that enables us to feel fully alive.

Astral plane: The astral plane surrounds and penetrates the physical world. Sometimes referred to as the “other side” or the “world beyond,” the astral plane pertains to the realm of the soul. As feeling and soul are to the body, the astral plane is to the material world. Undines, as well as many other conscious entities, exist on the astral plane. Sometimes we enter this realm in our dreams. Some individuals who are naturally sensitive or clairvoyant can perceive the astral plane directly.

Clair-feeling or clairsentience: This is the ability to extend the sense of touch or feeling beyond what is physically present. This includes feeling what others feel as well as sensing the auras or the energies that compose the life in any being, whether in physical or spiritual form.

With clairsentience, it is often the case that a specific part of an individual’s body is unusually sensitive. The neck, hands, chest, stomach, or thighs, for example, have extrasensory perceptions. People say the hair on their neck stands up when someone behind them is staring at them. Or another person may get a twinge in his stomach when something does not feel right. An individual may feel heat on his face upon entering a room that has a strange feeling.

There are a number of ways in which I am clairsentient. I can feel energy with my mind, my eyes, and my body on the outside or inside. I am unusually sensitive with my hands. I can feel the energy, vibrations, or auras of any person or of any spiritual being. There is no limitation on my ability other than having to figure out the meaning of what I am sensing. When attempting to explain the descriptions I give of nature spirits, particularly as to whether they are fanciful or fabricated, you might consider that the specific clairsentience I possess has never existed before in history.

Clairvoyance: This is the ability to use the sense of sight so as to perceive things of a nonmaterial nature. This may include auras, spirits, things not physically present, and also the past and future.

Cosmic language: This language is composed of twenty-seven “letters” in the Hermetic tradition of Franz Bardon. Individually and in combination, these letters constitute words of power. They represent the building blocks from which matter, energy, life, time, and space are constructed. The Hebrew Kabbalah is a historically based but limited version of the cosmic language. Other religions and masters in history have also had access to the cosmic language.

The cosmic language represents the powers and qualities by which angels and deities engage in the act of creation. As such, the cosmic language predates the birth of mankind on earth. It is not and has never been the exclusive possession of any group of individuals.

In this book, I employ two-letter combinations that constitute words of power. The E-M and E-J formulas are specifically useful for connecting to undines because they embody the very ideals and ecstasies that undines cherish. For one presentation of the cosmic language, see *The Key to the True Kabbalah* by Franz Bardon.

The sounds spoken in the cosmic language have absolutely no meaning in themselves. Rather, specific sounds are combined with a color and a physical sensation through concentration. To be effective, the cosmic language must be understood intellectually and then empowered by imbuing it with energy created out of the magician’s will and imagination.

Electric fluid: The electric fluid is the essence of the masculine spirit. It is similar to but not as material as actual electricity in nature. In brief, the electric fluid is hot, burning, expansive, dynamic, intense, powerful, and explosive in sensation. It has the capacity to produce great light. In psychological terms, it is commanding, full of faith and conviction. It reaches for sovereign power in search of absolute control. It annihilates and destroys obstacles that stand in its way. In more spiritual terms, it seeks to manifest its vision using all the previous qualities—with

certainty, with dynamic will and expansive power, and with implacable dedication and electrifying conviction.

We could say that independence, strength, courage, conviction, faith, will, determination, dedication, self-reliance, self-mastery, uprightness, clarity, order, adaptability, practicality, planning, productivity, excitement, exhilaration, creativity, and vision are qualities that are present when the electrical fluid is operating successfully.

There have been a lot of complaints about the abuses of masculine energy in our world. Indeed, the electric fluid can be very destructive. It can be a burning and consuming power that acts to dominate the wills of others. It tortures and torments, hazes and subjugates. It absorbs others' wills into itself. It utilizes every means possible to corrupt, divide, undermine, and enslave others to its purposes. In this negative version of the electrical fluid, the light is there, but it lacks purity and clarity; the vision is distorted and twisted. The faith and conviction are there, but they are often expressed in a degraded form such as through arrogance and self-righteousness.

But in either the positive or negative forms, the electric fluid is willing to put itself at complete risk to accomplish its mission and manifest its vision. In its most positive form, the electric fluid embodies the will of a creator, who stands amid a void and creates from nothing according to the vision he finds within his or her heart. And then the creator puts forth the energy required and oversees the process until the vision manifests on earth.

Etheric body: The etheric body is similar in shape to the physical body. The metabolic and biochemical activities of the physical body produce a subtle field of energy that relates directly to health and vitality. Systems such as acupuncture or practices such as pranayama focus primarily on the etheric body. They seek to balance and increase the quantity and quality of the life force or vitality in the physical body. In the examples of pranayama and acupuncture, they do this by adding imagination to breath or interacting with points in the body where the etheric and physical are closely aligned.

Magician or mage: As opposed to a stage magician, a magician or mage in the context of this book seeks to transform himself so that he brings his body, soul, mind, and spirit into alignment with the laws of the universe. In this endeavor, he strives to develop to an equal extent his will, intellect, feelings, and consciousness.

In some traditions, a magician might choose to utilize various ritual implements to aid her concentration. These include pentagrams, hexagrams, sigils, talismans, magic mirrors, magic circles, robes, magic belts, a wand, incense, and lanterns. In this book, a sigil, or magical diagram, is occasionally used, but it is visualized rather than inscribed on something material, such as a silver plate.

Magnetic fluid: The magnetic fluid is the essence of the feminine spirit. Analogous to magnetism in nature, it is cool, cold, and contracting. It is attractive, soothing, and calming. It is receptive in that it is utterly empty of form and completely open—able to receive and contain anything in itself and preserve, nurture, and animate it with life.

In psychological terms, it is empathic, sensitive, and responsive. It draws together, bonds, joins, and unites. It accepts and affirms. In spiritual terms, it reaches toward an all-encompassing, all-embracing love. We could say that peace, repose, calmness, happiness, contentment, serenity, tranquility, well-being, delight, kindness, gentleness, affection, empathy, tenderness, sensuality, pleasure, bliss, ecstasy, compassion, and love are qualities that are present when the magnetic fluid is operating successfully.

What are the negative aspects of the magnetic fluid, of the feminine spirit in its dark aspects? In brief, the negative aspect of the magnetic fluid is that it absorbs and contains without releasing or giving birth. It shelters without enabling growth. Instead of healing, it poisons. Instead of nurturing, it denies. The negative paralyzes, seduces, wastes, and numbs consciousness. It induces insanity—that is, it destroys consciousness with guilt, shame, fear, terror, illusions, delusions, obsessions, fascinations, depressions, nightmares, and false visions.

In the I Ching, the Great Yin, mother, or magnetic fluid offers an individual continuous support that nurtures and serves to integrate the

inner self of the individual throughout his or her entire course in life. The negative magnetic fluid, by contrast, acts to undermine, dissolve, and reabsorb into itself the inner life of the individual throughout his or her entire life.

But whether positive or negative, whether life-giving or life-destroying, the magnetic fluid is the guardian that reveals the deepest feelings and mysteries within the depths of the self.

As I have mentioned many times, in the past our world may not have been ready to endure the beauty of the undines and still develop rationality and science. I have not encountered anything negative in my experience with the undines described in this book. But beauty itself can be terrifying, and love can demand more than we can imagine. It is wise to be prepared when encountering the mysteries of beauty and love that the undine queens possess. Their very presence is magic beyond the knowledge of mankind.

Mental body: The mental body is in the form of the physical body but is more refined or subtler than the astral body. It relates to ideas, thinking, and analyzing. Unlike the astral body, with its sensitivity and response to concrete images and situations, the mental body works with abstractions. We size up situations and solve problems with our minds. The mental body is rooted in concentration and attention. We choose when and how we focus our attention. Forming plans, setting priorities, and determining time frames and means for fulfilling our purposes are mental-plane activities.

Mermaid: The word mermaid is from Old English *mere* for sea and *maid* for woman. The words *mermaid* and *undine* (from the Latin root *unda* which means “wave”) both refer to water spirits. In folklore, a mermaid might be encountered on a beach or by a sailor at sea. The word undine is used by individuals such as Paracelsus or Franz Bardon to refer to a mermaid that appears before them through evocation or through force of magic.

A mermaid, in her natural element, usually has the upper body of a woman and the lower body of a fish. The four undine queens described

in this book are water spirits who possess great magic. They appear in the form of beautiful women when interacting with human beings.

Nature spirits or elementals: Traditionally, sylphs (air spirits), undines (water spirits), gnomes (earth spirits), and salamanders (fire spirits) are composed of one element. The “little folk” or nature spirits referred to in folk traditions come in a vast variety of forms. The undines mentioned in this book represent the greatest masters of the magic of water. Rather than belonging to an earlier, naive age of the world, they guard spiritual realizations that the human race has not yet attained.

Planes: I discuss five planes in this book: the physical relating to the body and the physical world; the etheric relating to health and vitality; the astral relating to the world of feelings, dreams, and inner visions; the mental relating to the realm of thoughts and the processes of thinking, analyzing, and clarity of mind; and the akashic relating to a timeless and spaceless state of awareness or corresponding to pure spirit.

Referee: A referee is often defined as someone to whom a thing is referred such as 1. a person to whom a legal matter is referred for investigation and report or for settlement; 2. a sports official usually having final authority in administering a game.

In the context of this book, a referee is like a sport’s official except he operates in regard to the leaders of nations, government officials, and other individuals who exercise authority over others.

A referee is not a member of a group, a fraternal organization, or an occult or esoteric order. He operates through his own conscience which is inspired by and under the authority of Divine Providence.

The reason wars have existed in history right up to the present is because human beings have not responded to the command of Divine Providence to eliminate corruption in government and to fill the earth with justice. This job position has only been filled on a very few occasions in history. If we do this right, there will be thousands of referees in every generation henceforth.

Sidhe: The Tuatha Dé Danann, who worshipped the goddess Dana, were defeated by the first Gaels who arrived in Ireland. According to lore, they were driven “underground” and occupy the hollow hills or Sidhe mounds. Each mound has its own king and queen. They are spoken of as not growing old.

Legends also describe distinct Sidhes such as spirits of air, water, and wood. They are also referred to as the “fairy folk” who dwell in the Otherworld. The nature spirits in this book are not associated with the Sidhe or any other tradition of fairies.

Telepathy: Telepathy extends the sense of hearing so as to perceive thoughts and impressions from sources that are not detectable as auditory signals. Some individuals actually hear frequencies of sounds that are outside of normal perception. A blind person may demonstrate that he can locate objects by the way echoes are reflected through the space around him. Another person can detect the low-resonance frequencies preceding an earthquake. This “hearing” is not telepathy but rather a very high level of acoustic sensitivity.

Telepathy simply picks up the activity occurring in the mind of another person or spirit. Since the two minds are different, what is transmitted through telepathy will always depend on the state of maturity and experience of those involved.

From the point of view of this book, in the instant you think of something, your brain has already established an electronic connection to it. Telepathy is simply a matter of learning to make these very faint impressions conscious.

Undines and mermen: Undines are a nature spirit composed of the water element. Undines are often pictured as being half female and half fish, especially when called by the alternate name *mermaids*. I assure you that the undines in this book are in the form of human women and are extraordinarily beautiful. Mermen are the male version of undines.

Bibliography

Bardon, Franz. *Initiation into Hermetics*. Salt Lake City, UT: Merkur Publishing, 1999.

_____. *The Key to the True Kabbalah*. Wuppertal, Germany: Dieter Ruggeberg, 1986.

_____. *The Practice of Magical Evocation*. Wuppertal, Germany: Dieter Ruggeberg, 1984.

About the Author

After graduating from Wheaton College in Illinois with a bachelor's degree in philosophy, William R. Mistele began studying esoteric oral traditions, seeking the oldest, intact lineages from around the world. For his field research, he lived in a Tibetan Buddhist monastery in Berkeley, California, and later studied Hopi culture and language at the University of Arizona, where he received a master's degree in linguistics. At that time he became the only student accepted by a Hopi shaman.

While living in Tucson, Arizona, Mistele began studying the Western Hermetic traditions and nature religions of Wiccans and Druids. He also worked with a number of gifted psychics and parapsychologists and practiced evocation with a Sufi master. Mistele moved to Hawaii in 1982 to study with a Chinese Taoist master, a Vietnamese Zen master, and one of the foremost *Tai Chi Chuan* masters of China. Since 1975 he has been a student of Franz Bardon's teachings on Hermetic magic, a system of training that includes the evocation of and communication with nature spirits. Calling himself a "spiritual anthropologist," Mistele is devoted to integrating the wisdom of all spiritual traditions, along with transpersonal psychology, into Bardon's system, which seeks to maximize the power and creativity of the individual.

In ancient oral traditions, the transmission of wisdom is not characterized by knowledge that leads to control over the world. Instead, the goal is the transformation of the inner self. However, in our age of

the world, survival may depend on joining the inner and outer worlds in equal measure.

Send comments to williammistele@yahoo.com.

